



DRAFT

SEA Resource Manual for Local and Regional Planning Authorities

—

Integration of SEA Legislation and Procedures for Landuse Plans

Version: 18 July, 2013

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES.....III

ACRONYMSV

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY3

A PURPOSE OF THE SEA RESOURCE MANUAL.....3

B STRUCTURE OF THE MANUAL3

C STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT INTEGRATION.....4

PART 1: INTRODUCTION

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION7

1.1 INTRODUCTION AND OBJECTIVES OF THE SEA RESOURCE MANUAL7

1.2 USEFUL IRISH PUBLICATIONS AND OTHER GUIDANCE (EU AND UK)8

1.3 OVERVIEW OF LAND USE PLAN-MAKING IN IRELAND12

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL LEGISLATION13

1.4.1 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT13

1.4.2 STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT14

1.4.3 HABITATS DIRECTIVE & APPROPRIATE ASSESSMENT15

1.4.4 FLOODS DIRECTIVE18

1.4.5 OTHER IMPORTANT LEGISLATION, CONVENTIONS OR PROTOCOLS.....21

1.4.6 PROTOCOL ON SEA21

1.4.7 AARHUS CONVENTION (UNECE CONVENTION ON ACCESS TO INFORMATION, PUBLIC PARTICIPATION IN DECISION-MAKING AND ACCESS TO JUSTICE IN ENVIRONMENTAL MATTERS).....22

1.4.8 CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY, EU BIODIVERSITY STRATEGY AND IRISH NATIONAL BIODIVERSITY PLAN23

1.4.9 RAMSAR CONVENTION 1971.....24

1.4.10 LANDSCAPE CONVENTION24

1.4.11 INSPIRE DIRECTIVE24

1.4.12 OVERVIEW OF PLANNING AND ENVIRONMENTAL LEGISLATION TIMELINE 1970’s-201325

1.5 ECOLOGICAL PRINCIPLES26

CHAPTER 2: KEY ELEMENTS OF SEA30

2.1 INTRODUCTION.....30

2.2 MANDATORY SEA NATIONAL REQUIREMENTS – THRESHOLDS30

2.3 INTEGRATING SEA INTO REGIONAL AND LOCAL AUTHORITY ACTIVITIES.....31

2.4 OTHER ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENTS – APPROPRIATE ASSESSMENT AND STRATEGIC FLOOD RISK ASSESSMENT31

2.4.1 APPROPRIATE ASSESSMENT32

2.4.2 INTEGRATED BIODIVERSITY IMPACT ASSESSMENT.....35

2.5 FLOOD RISK ASSESSMENT AND MANAGEMENT32

2.6 CONSULTATION WITH THE ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORITIES AND MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC33

2.6.1 CONSULTATION WITH NORTHERN IRELAND/ TRANSBOUNDARY CONSULTATION.....41

2.7 DOCUMENT MANAGEMENT42

2.8 OVERALL SEA DO’S AND DON’TS AND USEFUL TOOLKITS IN THE SEA PROCESS42

PART 2: THE SEA PROCESS

CHAPTER 3: SCREENING.....50

3.1 STEP 1 - SCREENING.....50

3.1.1 SCREENING REPORT51

3.1.2 CONSULTATION WITH ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORITIES.....53

3.1.3 SCREENING DECISION/ DETERMINATION/ STATEMENT53

3.1.4 WHEN TO START THE SCREENING PROCESS.....53

3.1.6 NOTE ON FLOOD RISK ASSESSMENT AND MANAGEMENT55

CHAPTER 4: SCOPING..... 57

4.1 STEP 2 - SCOPING.....57

4.1.1 SCOPING ISSUES PAPER/ SCOPING DOCUMENT.....59

4.1.2 CONSULTATION WITH SEA ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORITIES63

4.1.3 SCOPING REPORT (FINAL)63

4.1.4 WHEN TO START THE SCOPING PROCESS.....63

4.1.5 NOTE ON STRATEGIC FLOOD RISK ASSESSMENT & MANAGEMENT AND APPROPRIATE ASSESSMENT.....64

CHAPTER 5: ENVIRONMENTAL REPORT 65

5.1 STEP 3 - ENVIRONMENTAL REPORT65

5.1.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REPORT.....66

5.1.2 LAYOUT OF ENVIRONMENTAL REPORTS.....68

CHAPTER 6: POST ADOPTION (SEA) STATEMENT & MONITORING83

6.1 STEP 4 - ADOPTION OF THE PLAN AND THE SEA STATEMENT83

CHAPTER 7: MONITORING POST ADOPTION85

7.1 STEP 5 - INTRODUCTION85

7.2 MONITORING ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS.....85

7.2.1 OBJECTIVES, INDICATORS AND TARGETS86

7.2.2 WHAT MONITORING PROCEDURES ARE IN PLACE?89

7.2.3 WHO WILL UNDERTAKE MONITORING PROCEDURES AND A PERIODIC REVIEW OF MONITORING PROCEDURES?89

7.2.4 LOCAL AUTHORITY RECORD KEEPING.....92

PART 3: SEA INTEGRATION

CHAPTER 8: LOCAL AREA PLANS.....95

CHAPTER 9: DEVELOPMENT PLANS.....118

CHAPTER 10: VARIATIONS TO DEVELOPMENT PLANS.....130

CHAPTER 11: REVIEW OF REGIONAL PLANNING GUIDELINES OR REGIONAL SPATIAL & ECONOMIC STRATEGIES.....150

SUMMARY CHARTS FOR LOCAL AREA PLANS, DEVELOPMENT PLANS, VARIATIONS TO DEVELOPMENTS PLANS AND REGIONAL PLANNING GUIDELINES.....159

GLOSSARY.....163

RELEVANT GUIDELINES & DOCUMENTS 165

ORGANISATIONS WITH ENVIRONMENTAL RESPONSIBILITIES 167

FURTHER READING 168

APPENDIX 1.....174

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Environmental Liability Regulations – Operator Responsibility	21
Table 2: SEA Stages & Consultation Role of the Statutory Environmental Authorities	34
Table 3: Contact Details for the Environmental Authorities in Ireland and for Transboundary Consultation	35
Table 4: Summary of Tools in the UK Toolkit	43
Table 5: Potential effects on soil of Plans from (Town & Country Planning/ Landuse)	52
Table 6: Glossary of Impacts.....	76
Table 7: Criteria for Indicator Selection in SEA Monitoring	88
Table 8: Managing the Monitoring Process	90
Table 9: Documenting the Monitoring Data	90
Table 10: Development Plan Example of Monitoring – Objective, Targets and Indicators.....	91
Table 11: Local Authority Record Keeping	92

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1: Irish Guidance on SEA, AA and FRA	4
Figure 2: EPA Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Ireland – Key Findings and Recommendations, RPG Review and Action Plan 2012-2016	7
Figure 3: EPA SEA Process Checklist and GiSEA Manual; EC Guidance on Integrating Climate Change and Biodiversity into SEA	9
Figure 5: European, National and Local Planning Decision-Making (Planning Levels)	12
Figure 4: The Hierarchy of Land Use Planning Documents and Associated Plans, Programmes, Strategies and Guidelines at European, National, Regional, County and Local Level	12
Figure 6: Comparison Main Legal and Procedure Differences between SEA, EIA and AA	13
Figure 7: Inveran Wind Farm, County Galway.....	13
Figure 8: Galway City outlining the Census Boundary 2006	14
Figure 9: Knockvicar Woods (Roscommon County Council); Sea Pinks, Renvyle (West Regional Authority)	15
Figure 10: Natura 2000 Network	17
Figure 11: Principal Causes and Types of Flooding.....	18
Figure 12: CFRAM Programme Schedule (<i>Generalised</i>).....	18
Figure 13: River Basin District Catchments	19
Figure 14: Water Framework Directive 4.7 - Decision-Making	19
Figure 15: Environmental Designations in the West Region.....	21
Figure 16: Lough Corrib Special Area of Conservation, Co. Galway	22
Figure 17: Stream, Lough Sheelin, Co. Cavan; Livestock near Balla in Co. Mayo; Turf in Connemara & Wild Mushrooms, Co. Mayo	22
Figure 18: Targets of the EU 2020 Biodiversity Strategy	23
Figure 19: Ireland’s Biodiversity – Estimated Number of Species.....	23
Figure 20: Irish Spatial Data Exchange	24
Figure 21: What are Ecosystem Services?.....	26
Figure 22: Earth’s Biomes	26
Figure 23: What are Ecosystem Services?.....	27
Figure 24: Landscapes consist of the matrix (the dominant features), patches, and corridors that connect the patches	28
Figure 25: Landscape Character Types.....	28
Figure 26: KEY STEPS IN SEA & PLANS.....	30
Figure 27: Overview of Appropriate Assessment Stages	31
Figure 28: Appropriate Assessment Process	33
Figure 29: Consideration of Plans and Projects Affecting Natura 2000 Sites	35
Figure 30: Integrated Biodiversity Impact Assessment - Flowchart diagram illustrating the overall recommendations for integrating the requirements of AA and SEA/EIA.....	31
Figure 32: Sequential Approach Principles in Flood Risk Management	32
Figure 31: Overview of Strategic Flood Risk Assessment Stages aligned with the SEA process.....	32
Figure 33: Opportunities to Consult on SEA (Development Plan Example).....	33
Figure 34: Overview of the Screening Step (Local Area Plan Example)	54
Figure 36: Flood Risk Assessment Stages.....	55

Figure 35: Planning Policy documents, Relevant Flood Risk Technique and Decision-making Tools 55

Figure 38: AA, SEA and SFRA Reporting Stages 56

Figure 37: IBIA Flowchart diagram illustrating the overall recommendations for integrating the requirements of AA and SEA/EIA 56

Figure 39: Scoping Report Table of Contents Example 61

Figure 40: Scoping the SEA – What should be considered in the Scoping document? 62

Figure 41: What should an Environmental Report contain? 65

Figure 42: Draft Plan Objectives and Environmental Report Considerations 67

Figure 43: Overview of Relationship between Plans and 70

Figure 44: IBIA Flowchart diagram illustrating the overall recommendations for integrating the requirements of AA and SEA/EIA 71

Figure 45: Example of Data depicted using GIS 73

Figure 46: IBIA Flowchart diagram illustrating the overall recommendations for integrating the requirements of AA and SEA/EIA 75

Figure 47: IBIA Flowchart diagram illustrating the overall recommendations for integrating the requirements of AA and SEA/EIA 79

Figure 48: IBIA Flowchart diagram illustrating the overall recommendations for integrating the requirements of AA and SEA/EIA 80

Figure 49: Chosen Alternative Example 84

Figure 50: Monitoring framework example 85

Figure 51: IBIA Flowchart diagram illustrating the overall recommendations for integrating the requirements of AA and SEA/EIA 89

PHOTOS/ IMAGES

Page Number	Title of Photo/Map	Copyright
	To be completed	

ACRONYMS

AA	Appropriate Assessment	NDP	National Development Plan 2007 - 2013
ACA	Architectural Conservation Area	NGO	Non-Governmental Organisation
DAFM	Department of the Agriculture, Food & Marine	NHA/ pNHA	Natural Heritage Area/ proposed
DAHG	Department of the Arts, Heritage & the Gaeltacht	NIAH	National Inventory of Architectural Heritage
DCENR	Department of Communications, Energy & Natural Resources	NIR	Natura Impact Report
DECLG	Department of the Environment, Community & Local Government	NPWS	National Parks & Wildlife Service
DEHLG	Department of the Environment, Heritage & Local Government	NSS	National Spatial Strategy
DENI	Department of the Environment, Northern Ireland	OECD	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
EC	European Commission	OPW	Office of Public Works
EEA	European Environmental Agency	PDA 2000	Planning and Development Act 2000, as amended (<i>No. 30 of 2000</i>)
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment	RA	Regional Authority or Regional Assembly
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement	RBD	River Basin District
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency	RBMP	River Basin Management Plan
ESDP	European Spatial Development Perspective	RFRA	Regional Flood Risk Appraisal
EU	European Union	RMP	Record of Monuments and Places
FRA	Flood Risk Assessment	RPGs	Regional Planning Guidelines
GI	Green Infrastructure	RPS	Record of Protected Structures
GIS	Geographical Information Systems	RSES	Regional Spatial and Economic Strategy
GSI	Geological Survey of Ireland	SA	Statutory Authority (Environmental Authorities for the purposes of SEA)
HDA	Habitats Directive Assessment	SAC/cSAC	Special Area of Conservation (designated by EU Habitats Directive)/ candidate
IBIA	Integrated Biodiversity Impact Assessment	SEA	Strategic Environmental Assessment
IFI	Inland Fisheries Ireland	SFRA	Strategic Flood Risk Assessment
LAP	Local Area Plan	S.I.	Statutory Instrument
NATURA 2000	Network of SPAs and SACs	SPA/pSPA	Special Protection Area (designated under EU Birds Directive)/ proposed
NIA	Natura Impact Assessment	SDZ	Strategic Development Zone
NIEA	Northern Ireland Environment Agency	UWWT	Urban Waste Water Treatment
NIS	Natura Impact Statement	WFD	Water Framework Directive



EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

A Purpose of the SEA Resource Manual

The following document offers guidance to Local and Regional Authorities and Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) practitioners on implementing the requirements of the European Union (EU) SEA Directive¹ and associated Irish Regulations. The Manual is not a legal document and does not replace national guidelines prepared by the Department of the Environment, Community and Local Government (DECLG), or other state agencies, but is intended to provide additional support to local government officials who work on the application of SEA. It is hoped that it will serve as a tool for those who wish to learn about SEA, those practitioners who conduct SEA and those stakeholders who wish to participate in the SEA and plan-making process². The preparation of the Manual was funded by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) SEA Section.

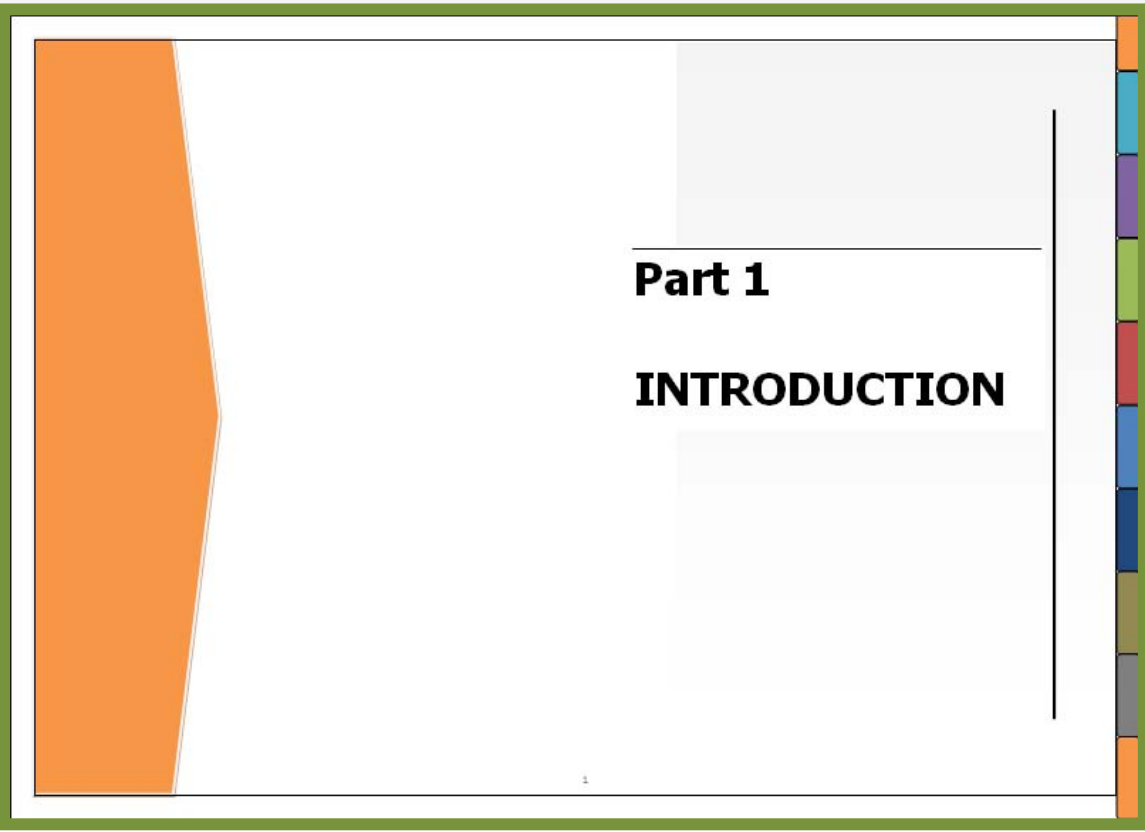
B Structure of the Manual

The Manual is divided into three parts and the following table outlines its structure and contexts:

Part 1 outlines the purpose of the SEA Resource manual, legislative background, links with other Directives and Conventions (Habitats, Floods and Water Framework Directive, etc.), key elements of SEA and the role of consultation in SEA
↓↓
Part 2 examines the key stages of the SEA process – namely the Screening, Scoping, Environmental Report and Post Adoption Statement and Monitoring stages and the requirements associated with them. It is annotated with practical tips and examples for ease of reference and it contains a glossary section, further reading and other information sources
↓↓
Part 3 presents a timetable and specifies when reports necessary to align the SEA process with the plan-making process are required (i.e. week by week). The timetable meets the statutory time limits of the Planning and Development Act 2000, (as amended), the Planning Regulations and other relevant environmental Acts and Regulations. This section seeks to ensure timely integration of SEA (and other environmental assessments - Appropriate Assessment (AA) and Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA)) into the review of a plan; to ensure environmental considerations are integrated into the plan; and to identify and where possible prevent excess workload at crucial stages during the plan-making or review process. Part 3 also contains summary charts which provide an overview of the reporting timeframes
↓↓
Appendix 1 contains a Report on feedback from workshops and other consultation during the drafting of the SEA Resource Manual

¹ Directive 2001/42/EC of the European Parliament and Council of 27 June 2001 on the Assessment of the Effects of Certain Plans and Programmes on the Environment.

² While this document deals specifically with 'Landuse Plans' namely the Development Plan, Local Area Plan, etc. the SEA Directive also relates to 'Programmes'.



C Strategic Environmental Assessment Integration

Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) which originates from the European Union (EU) Directive 2001/42/EC seeks ‘to provide for a high level of protection of the environment and to contribute to the integration of environmental considerations into the preparation and adoption of plans and programmes with a view to promoting sustainable development...’ (EU, 2001, Article 1). It is considered a key tool for promoting sustainable development (UNECE, 2013³). While SEA applies to public plans and programmes prepared across various levels of government within eleven sectors (including forestry, agriculture and tourism), it is most readily applied within the landuse planning sector and has been implemented in Ireland since 2004 through the Planning and Development Act 2000, as amended and associated Planning Regulations.

While SEA is the primary focus of the SEA Resource Manual, it also refers to two other environmental assessment processes which are now aligned in the plan-making process. They are:

- **Appropriate Assessment (AA)** which is a process which stems from Article 6(3) and 6(4) of the EU Habitats Directive 92/43/EEC; and
- **Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA)** which comes from the EU Floods Directive 2007/60/EC with procedures set out in Irish guidance ‘*The Planning System and Flood Risk Management*’.

As noted above, the Manual is primarily targeted at Local Authorities and Regional Authorities/Assemblies who are obliged to prepare statutory landuse plans or guidelines and integrate the outcomes of SEA, AA and SFRA into such documents to make them more environmentally sustainable; and who (in the case of SEA) are required to monitor the significant environmental effects of implementing the plans. Such plans establish a framework for the assessment of future projects listed in the Environmental Impact Assessment Directive 2011/92/EU (see section 1.5.1).

The Manual highlights some common errors, procedural issues and practical tips for practitioners (in ‘grey boxes’) with regard to SEA, SFRA or AA. Some issues highlighted can be considered in any future reviews of DECLG, NPWS, EPA or OPW Guidelines on SEA, AA or SFRA or may highlight areas for further research or consideration. This report contains references to elements of research (*many of which are hyperlinked in the document*) which may be useful to the local and regional authorities or others interested in exploring more information on SEA. It is important to note that the SEA Manual does not replace DECLG, EPA, NPWS or OPW publications or Section 28 Guidelines (Planning and Development Act 2000 as amended), listed below and shown at Figure 1⁴:

- 1) EPA (2003) Development of Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Methodologies for Plans & Programmes in Ireland - Synthesis Report
- 2) DECLG (2004) Implementation of SEA Directive (2001/42/EC): Assessment of the Effects of Certain Plans & Programmes on the Environment Guidelines for Regional Authorities & Planning Authorities (Section 28 Guidelines)
- 3) DECLG (2009) Appropriate Assessment of Plans & Projects in Ireland – Guidance for Planning Authorities
- 4) DECLG & OPW (2009) The Planning System & Flood Risk Management Guidelines for Planning Authorities (Section 28 Guidelines)

³ United National Economic Commission for Europe (2013) *Protocol on SEA*. Available from: http://www.unece.org/env/eia/sea_protocol.html. Accessed on: 6th June, 2013.

⁴ Please note that the EPA (2003) and DECLG/NPWS (2009) documents are likely to be updated in the short term.

Figure 1: Irish Guidance on SEA, AA and FRA





Part 1

INTRODUCTION

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION

1.1 Introduction and Objectives of the SEA Resource Manual

Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) is considered a critical tool for promoting sustainable development (UNECE, 2013⁵). Introduced in the European Union (EU) as a Directive in 2001, and transposed into Irish law in 2004, SEA has been effective in integrating environmental considerations into plans and programmes in Ireland, a point which was acknowledged in the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) (2012) *Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Ireland – Key Findings and Recommendations*.

SEA is a process which involves competent authorities (such as Local and Regional Authorities) examining the ‘likely significant environmental effects’ of implementing a plan (and the activities that it will allow), ensuring that the issues are considered as the plan is being drafted and that they influence the shape of final plan which will be implemented.

Two sets of guidance were prepared by the EPA in 2003 and the Department of the Environment, Community and Local Government (DECLG) in 2004 in order to assist with ensuring that SEA was successfully conducted as part of plans and programmes in Ireland.

Knowledge and experience of SEA is growing as the years advance, though there are procedural issues (as identified in the *Effectiveness Review*) which must be improved. In response to this, a 2012-2016 Action Plan is being implemented by the five SEA Environmental Authorities which include government departments and state agencies (listed in Section 2.6).

While the SEA Resource Manual for Local and Regional Authorities is not a replacement for EPA and DECLG guidance, it has been developed as a tool which seeks to provide additional support to Planning Authorities on SEA and its integration into the landuse plan-making process. It will also assist in fulfilling the actions regarding ‘guidance’ in the SEA Environmental Authorities Action Plan. The Manual will serve to support those who may be encountering SEA for the first time, stakeholders who wish to get involved in the SEA and planning process as well as a serving as a reference to those more experienced SEA practitioners.

The **objectives** of the Manual are to:

Part 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Outline the background to SEA and other related environmental legislation, relevant environmental principles; and identify the links between SEA and other environmental assessments• Identify existing resources that are available for assisting with the integration of SEA into plans and programmes
Part 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Examine the procedural aspects of SEA reporting stages (Screening, Scoping, etc.) and provide practical tips and examples
Part 3	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Provide step-by-step timetables and summary charts to outline how SEA and landuse plans (Local Area Plans, Development Plans, etc.) can be integrated to ensure that local authorities are legally compliant

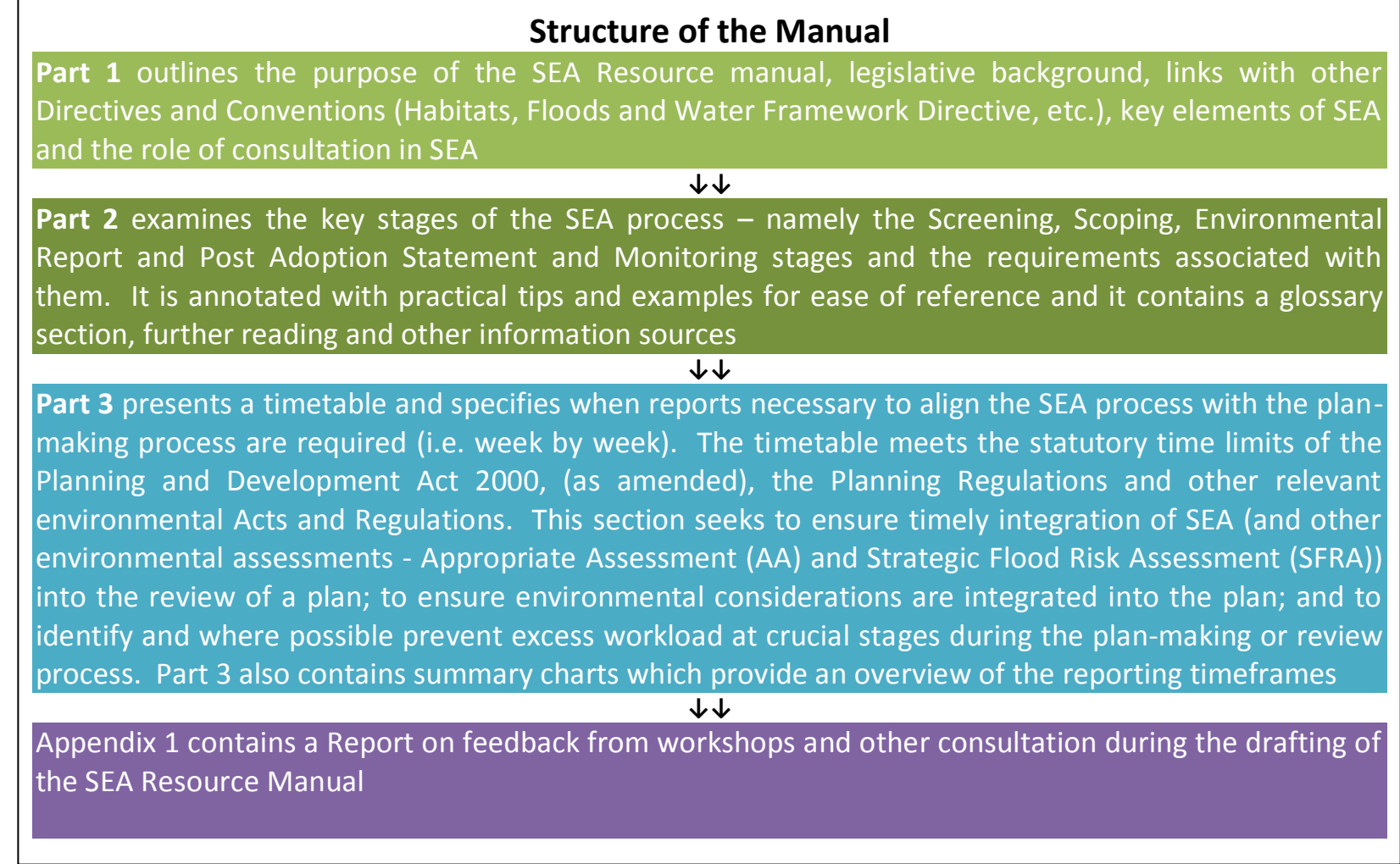
⁵ United National Economic Commission for Europe (2013) *Protocol on SEA*. Available from: http://www.unece.org/env/eia/sea_protocol.html. Accessed on: 6th June, 2013.

Figure 2: EPA Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Ireland – Key Findings and Recommendations, RPG Review and Action Plan 2012-2016



If these objectives are met, it is hoped that the SEA Resource Manual will assist planning authorities in ensuring that the ‘likely significant environmental effects’ of implementing landuse plans are fully taken into account during the plan making process and ultimately promoting sustainable development in these areas.

The structure of the Resource Manual is as follows:



1.2 Useful Irish Publications and Other Guidance (EU and UK)

A variety of guidance already exists on aspects of SEA and other relevant environmental assessments. The EPA is currently preparing a series of Best Practice Notes on specific aspects of the SEA process to improve its overall effectiveness. It is also preparing *Cumulative Impact Assessment Guidance*, *SEA Key Performance Indicators* and a project on the development and assessment of *SEA Alternatives* is underway. *Integrated Biodiversity Impact Assessment (IBIA) – Best Practice Guidance* and an associated *Practitioner’s Manual* were prepared which seek to ensure the consideration of ‘biodiversity’ is integrated in SEA and AA processes.

As SEA has been applied in Ireland (since 2004) a review of its effectiveness was conducted by the EPA during 2011-2012 and the following reports were published (*refer to Figure 2*):

- **EPA (2012) Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Ireland – Key Findings and Recommendations** incorporates an analysis of how the SEA Directive has been implemented in Ireland. It examined 26 case studies (plans from various sectors and their SEAs), conducted online questionnaires, a workshop with key stakeholders, interviews and a literature review. The review highlights key areas for improvement in SEA.
- **EPA (2012) Review of the Effectiveness of SEA in integrating environmental considerations into the Regional Planning Guidelines** examines the effectiveness of SEA in the review of the seven Regional Planning Guidelines adopted in 2010. The outcomes were based on an analysis of each case study, interviews with key staff involved in the process and conclusions and recommendations were incorporated into the national review.
- **EPA, DECLG, DAFM, DCENR & DAHG (2012) SEA Effectiveness Review in Ireland Action Plan 2012-2016** is an instrument for delivering the key recommendations and actions which were set out in the national SEA Effectiveness Review and covers ‘governance and legislation’, ‘guidance’, ‘training and awareness raising’ and ‘data collection, provision and sharing’.

All SEA Effectiveness Review reports can be accessed [here](#).

Key findings and recommendations of the **EPA SEA Review** (2012, p. xi) are:

SEA practice in Ireland has similar benefits and limitations as in other European countries. In order for SEA to be effective, it should achieve the following criteria.

- SEA should start as early as possible in the plan preparation process;
- SEA should be effective in ensuring that environmental aspects are given due consideration in plan-making;
- SEA should be integrated and sustainability-led, supporting a pro-active planning process that is driven by clear goals and objectives;
- SEA should document and justify how environmental and sustainability objectives are considered in the plan in a transparent and simple manner;
- SEA should be stakeholder-driven, with active involvement from key statutory and interested parties;
- SEA should consider and address the environmental issues raised by the public and therefore effective public consultation is critical to ensuring effectiveness;
- SEA should provide sufficient, applicable, up-to-date and reliable information in a cost and time-efficient manner;
- The measures to address potential effects should be clearly identified and a programme for their implementation set out;
- SEA should identify and assess new and environmentally sustainable alternatives and should also justify the selection of the preferred alternative on environmental grounds;
- SEA should be iterative, being part of an ongoing decision cycle. It should inspire future planning through the potential amendment of strategic decisions. SEA needs to be applied in a tiered manner taking into account other relevant plans in the hierarchy, and should also inform project Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA); and,
- SEA should be flexible and adaptive to the plan-making process.

Figure 3: EPA SEA Process Checklist and GiSEA Manual; EC Guidance on Integrating Climate Change and Biodiversity into SEA



Other studies were undertaken at an EU level and in a number of EU Members States, since the introduction of SEA. According to these studies⁶, SEA is resulting in the consideration of environmental issues in plan-making processes; and the Scottish (2011), European (2009), English (2010) and preliminary Irish study (2010) found that it is enhancing ‘transparency’ in the planning process (EPA, 2012). The Irish review found that overall it is *‘fulfilling its role and is providing a vital tool for environmental protection’* (EPA, 2012, xvii). However there are a number of barriers to effective implementation which include *‘poor buy-in to the SEA process from senior managers and decision-makers’* who negatively view the process as being a tick-box exercise which is time and resource intensive (EPA, 2012, xvii). Where SEA commences late in the plan-making process, it tends to be ineffective and in many cases, it can be difficult to determine if and how SEA has influenced a plan.

- SEPA (2011) [Scottish Strategic Environmental Assessment Review](#)
- European Commission, DG ENV/ COWI (April 2009) Study concerning the report on the application and effectiveness of the SEA Directive (2001/42/EC) [Final report](#)
- EC (2009) [Report from the Commission](#) to the Council, the European Parliament, the European Economic and Social Committee and the Committee of the Regions on the application and effectiveness of the Directive on Strategic Environmental Assessment (Directive 2001/42/EC)
- Communities and Local Government (2010) [Towards a more efficient and effective use of SEA](#) and Sustainability Appraisal in spatial planning
- Breen, Rachel (2010) A Preliminary Study on Strategy Environmental Assessment (SEA) Effectiveness in Ireland. Environmental Protection Agency. Unpublished.

Other weaknesses of the SEA process confirmed in the Irish, European, English and Scottish studies include the procedural shortcomings which may *‘hinder the SEA process’* (EPA, 2012, p.31) and a lack of guidance (including inconsistent or inadequate guidance). Threats include the inconsistency in application of SEA, a continued lack of understanding on the part of decision makers, poor SEA reporting (long, unfocused documents) and SEA being considered a simple checklist (EPA, 2012). The English (2010) study identified an opportunity for SEA practice to be improved by making *‘key messages from research’* available and the Scottish review suggested that *‘greater dialogue and a problem-solving approach to assessment’* is required to both identify and resolve potential issues in SEA (EPA, 2012, p.32).

The **European Commission’s Guidance on SEA** is available from the links below:

- European Commission’s [Strategic Environmental Assessment](#) (2013) is a link to the EC’s website which provides useful reference documents, guidance and other reports
- European Commission’s [Guidance on Integrating Climate Change and Biodiversity](#) into Strategic Environmental Assessment (2013) (*refer to Figure 3*) – Climate change and biodiversity loss are closely interrelated and this guidance seeks to ensure better integration of such considerations in SEA to support the global effort in combating biodiversity loss and climate change

⁶ SEPA (2011) *Scottish Strategic Environmental Assessment Review*; EC (2009) *Study concerning the report on the application and effectiveness of the SEA Directive*; CLG (2010) *Towards a more efficient and effective use of SEA and Sustainability Appraisal in spatial planning*; and Breen/EPA (2010) *Preliminary Study on SEA Effectiveness in Ireland*.

Guidance currently being drafted for the Irish EPA or by the EPA to address aspects of SEA:

- Best Practice Notes on SEA (SEA & AA Integration in landuse plans, SEA in the Forestry and Waste Sectors, etc.) will be prepared
- Good Practice Guidance for SEA: Cumulative Effects Assessment Guidance will be available for consultation in the latter part of 2013
- Development and testing of Key Performance Indicators for the Evaluation of SEA Effectiveness in Ireland (Ongoing to 2014)
- Development of a methodology/ framework for generating and evaluating SEA alternatives for sector plans (Ongoing to 2014) (STRIVE)
- Guidelines for the Integration of Climate Adaptation in Irish spatial planning and SEA procedures (Ongoing to 2015) (Climate Change Research Programme)
- Integrating Ecosystem Approaches, Green Infrastructure and Spatial Planning (ECO-Plan) (Ongoing to 2014) (STRIVE)

Future DECLG/DAHG Guidelines:

- Section 28 Guidelines on Article 6(3) and 6(4) of the Habitat’s Directive (Appropriate Assessment)
- Section 28 Guidelines on SEA (update of 2004 Guidelines) expected in 2014/2015

- [European Commission's Implementation of Directive 2001/42](#) on the Assessment of the Effects of Certain Plans and Programmes on the Environment (2004) discusses the articles of the Directive, supporting the transposition of the Directive into EU Member States

The **EPA's Guidance and DECLG Guidelines** are available from the links below:

- [EPA Development of Strategic Environmental Assessment \(SEA\) Methodologies](#) for Plans and Programmes in Ireland (2003) identifies the procedural stages of SEA and best practice techniques within an overall methodology to support implementation of the SEA Directive
- [DECLG Implementation of SEA Directive \(2001/42/EC\)](#): Assessment of the Effects of Certain Plans and Programmes on the Environment Guidelines for Regional Authorities and Planning Authorities (2004) – Local Authorities, Regional Authorities and An Bord Pleanála must have regard to these guidelines in complying with the requirement of the SEA Directive and Irish legislation which transposes the Directive

Other useful documents funded and developed by the **Irish EPA** include the following:

- [GiSEA Manual](#) identifies current practice and potential of the application of Geographical Information Systems (GIS) as a support tool in Strategic Environmental Assessment of Irish Land Use Plans. This will be updated and will be available in 2013/2014
- [SEA Screening Assessment Worksheet](#) is used when assessing SEA Screening notices received by the EPA prior to a submission being issued
- [SEA Pack](#) contains SEA Process Guidance, SEA Scoping Checklist and SEA Process Checklist which provides guidance to the plan/programme making authority during the SEA process
- [SEA Scoping Template](#) provides an example of topics identified by the EPA during Scoping for SEA
- [SEA Environmental Report and Plan Submission Template](#) is a template of the EPA Submission issued on Draft Plans and Environmental Reports
- [Integrated Biodiversity Impact Assessment \(IBIA\) Methodology in SEA and AA](#); [IBIA Homepage](#) (2012); [IBIA Manual](#) establishes a new methodology for IBIA (refer to Section 2.4.1 for more details)

Guidance from the **UK's State Agencies and NGOs** includes the following:

- [Scottish EPA SEA Review](#) (2013) website provides an overview of the Effectiveness review conducted in 2011 by SEPA
- [Scottish Executive SEA Tool Kit](#)¹ (2006) provides guidance on SEA and templates for SEA documentation for practitioners to use
- [UK SEA and Climate Change: Guidance for Practitioners](#) (2004) outlines how climate change issues can be addressed in SEA
- [SEAInfo.Net/ Centre for Sustainability SEA Information Service](#) (2013) is a website with useful links on SEA and seeks to provide the latest information on SEA
- [RSPB SEA – Learning from Practice](#) (2007) is a short guide providing practical experience examples of SEA
- [Countryside Council for Wales, et al. SEA and Biodiversity: Guidance for Practitioners](#) (2004) seeks to ensure that biodiversity is appropriately considered and addressed in SEA
- [UK Environment Agency Advice on SEA and Good Practice](#) (2013) provides advice on good practice, available toolkits, case studies, other SEA guidance and environmental issues
- [Countryside Council for Wales SEA - Guidance for Practitioners](#) SEA Topic: Air – Biodiversity - Climate Change - Cultural Heritage – Landscape - Material Assets – Soil – Water. (2007) contains a series of short documents outlining what SEA practitioners should consider in the environmental baseline of the Environmental Report
- [Planning Service Shetland Advice Note 12 SEA](#) (2007) provides frequently asked questions and an overview of SEA
- [Collingwood Environmental Planning Win-Win by 2020](#): How better SEA can help deliver biodiversity and climate change mitigation targets by 2020 (December, 2009) provides a short critique of the effectiveness of SEA
- [Scottish & Northern Ireland Research Forum for Environmental Research \(SNIFFER\) \(2011\) SEA Guidance](#) website provides practical guidance on air, soil and water in SEA

SEA Training

- The Irish EPA, in conjunction with the United Nations University and Oxford Brookes University offers a training module (basic and advanced versions) on SEA which can be

1.3 Overview of Land Use Plan-Making in Ireland

The Planning system in Ireland has a number of different levels of decision-making as depicted in Figure 4 and 5. Figure 3 identifies the relevant planning documents at each level of this hierarchical system. Figure 5 indicates where SEA, AA, FRA and Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), apply at European, National, Regional and local levels. Relevant land use plans are the Regional Planning Guidelines, Development Plans and Local Area Plans as they are subject to SEA, AA and FRA procedures. The ‘likely significant environmental effects’ of a plan are determined through SEA while at the project level they are determined through the EIA process which is briefly discussed in Section 1.5.1.

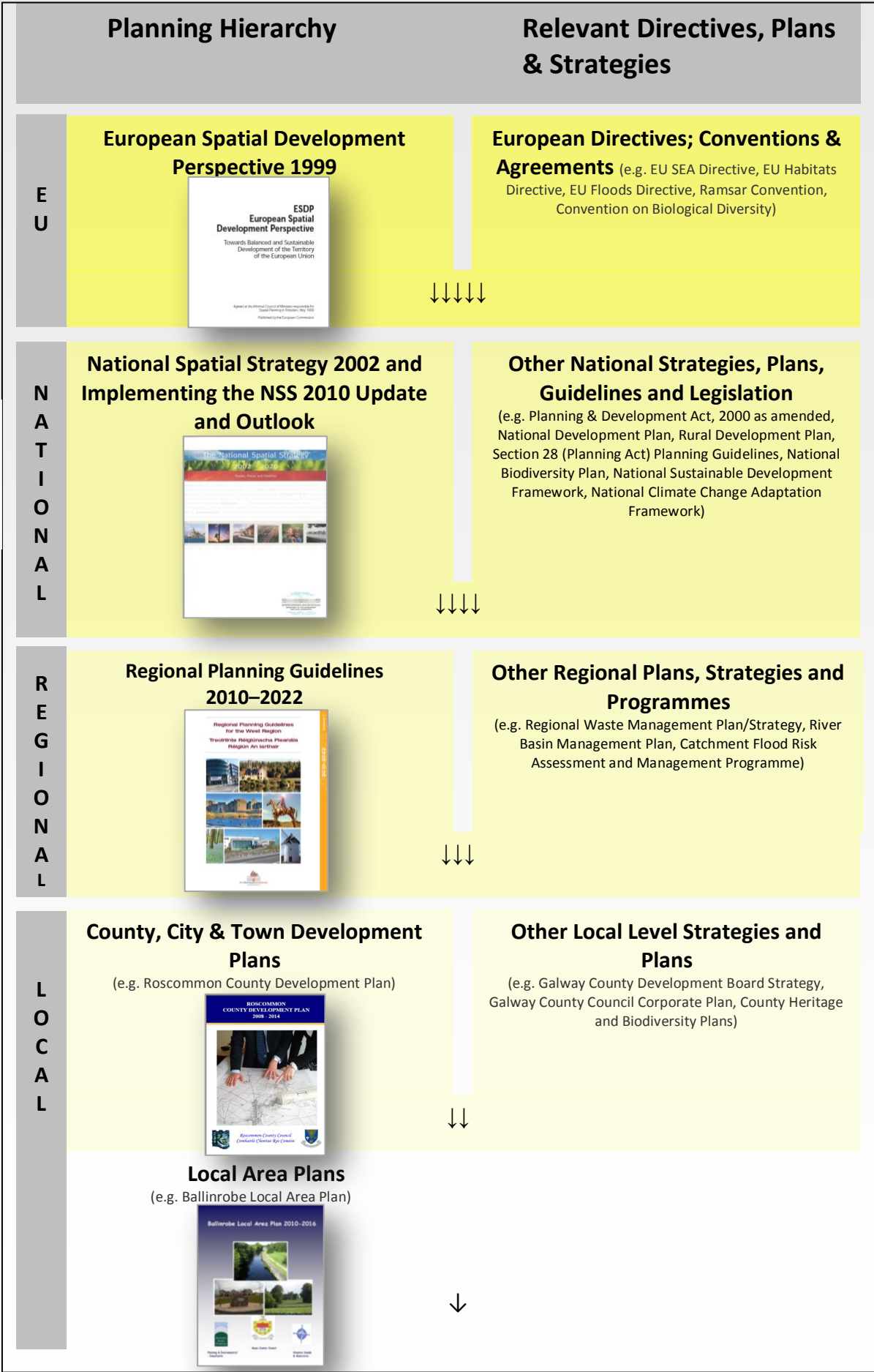
Figure 5: European, National and Local Planning Decision-Making (Planning Levels)



PLANNING POLICY DOCUMENTS & DECISION FRAMEWORK



Figure 4: The Hierarchy of Land Use Planning Documents and Associated Plans, Programmes, Strategies and Guidelines at European, National, Regional, County and Local Level



Source: Adapted from West Regional Authority (2010) Regional Planning Guidelines for the West Region 2010–2022.

Figure 6: Comparison Main Legal and Procedure Differences between SEA, EIA and AA

SEA	EIA	AA
Assessment of potential impacts of certain plans and programmes on the environment; informs decision-making	Assessment of potential impacts of certain projects on the environment; informs decision-making	Assessment of potential impacts of proposals on European sites (including projects and plans/programmes) ; determines decision based on the precautionary principle
Potential short/long-term, direct/indirect, synergistic and cumulative effects on a range of environmental factors, including flora, fauna and biodiversity and their inter-relationship	Potential short/long-term, direct/indirect effects on a range of environmental receptors, including flora and fauna	Potential short/long-term, direct/indirect and in-combination effects on conservation interest, objectives and site integrity of the European sites only

EPA, González, A., Hochstrasser, T., Fry, J. *et al.* (2012) Integrated Biodiversity Impact Assessment Best Practice Guidance. p.6.

1.4 Environmental Legislation

1.4.1 Environmental Impact Assessment

Environmental Assessment of individual projects in the European Union (EU) was initiated in 1985 with the introduction of the first **Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Directive** ([85/337/EEC](#)) ‘*on the Assessment of the Effects of Certain Public and Private Projects on the Environment*’. The objective of EIA is to provide decision makers with relevant environmental information before formal decisions are made on implementation of a project⁷. While the EIA process plays a positive role in identifying potential environmental impacts of major projects, over the years its application identified inadequacies. The need for higher-level assessment which addresses the cumulative, indirect or multiple environmental impacts of plans which shape such projects became apparent. This provided the impetus for the SEA Directive which followed in 2001 (*refer to section 1.5.2*). The EIA Directive of 1985 has been amended three times in 1997, 2003 and 2009 and was initially transposed into Irish Law through the European Communities (Environmental Impact Assessment) (Amendment) Regulations 1999 [(S.I. No. 93 of 1999) and Schedule 7 to the Planning and Development Regulations 2001 (S.I. No. 600 of 2001)]. There have been a number of amendments to the EIA Regulations and new European Union (EIA and Habitats) Regulations 2011 S.I. 473 of 2011.

- Directive 97/11/EC brought the Directive in line with the UN ECE Espoo Convention on EIA in a Transboundary Context. The Directive of 1997 widened the scope of the EIA Directive by increasing the types of projects covered, and the number of projects requiring mandatory environmental impact assessment (Annex I). It also provided for new screening arrangements, including new screening criteria (at Annex III) for Annex II projects, and established minimum information requirements.
- Directive 2003/35/EC aligns the provisions on public participation with the Aarhus Convention on public participation in decision-making and access to justice in environmental matters.
- Directive 2009/31/EC amended the Annexes I and II of the EIA Directive, by adding projects related to the transport and the capture and storage of carbon dioxide (CO₂).

The EIA Directive and its amendments were combined in one Codified Directive in 2011 - [2011/92/EU](#). As the result of a review process in 2012, the European Commission (EC) adopted a proposal for a revised Directive. The EC summarises EIA procedures as follows:

⁷ Enterprise Ireland (Enviro Centre) (2013) ‘*The SEA Directive*’ <http://www.envirocentre.ie/Content.aspx?ID=dfb2b52a-a140-4bbb-be40-aab1abc2c7b2&PID=518accea-eec4-4cdf-b034-78ce58eacb4d>. Accessed on 17th June, 2013.

Figure 7: Inveran Wind Farm, County Galway



Box 1: Wind Energy & SEA, EIA and AA:
Many local authorities have prepared Wind Energy Strategies. Such strategies are usually prepared as a variation to a Development Plan or as part of a Draft Development Plan. SEA and AA procedures apply to such strategies, while the projects which arise following the implementation of the strategy/plan, must follow EIA (and AA procedures, where relevant). The EIA prepared for the project must consider the information contained within the Strategy and the SEA/ AA.

- A developer may request the competent authority to say what should be covered by the EIA information to be provided by the developer (scoping stage);
 - A developer must provide information on the environmental impact (EIA Report – Annex IV);
 - Environmental Authorities and the public (and affected Member States) must be informed and consulted;
 - The competent authority makes a decision, taking into consideration the results of consultations;
 - The public is informed of the decision afterwards and can challenge the decision before the courts
- (European Commission (Environment) (2013) *Environmental Impact Assessment*. Available from: <http://ec.europa.eu/environment/eia/eia-legalcontext.htm>. Accessed on 1st March, 2013).

In 2012, the DECLG prepared EIA Guidance which identifies that each local authority must conduct an EIA for developments which fall within the remit of the Directive or if the planning authority considers that a proposed development could have a significant effect on the environment (due to its size, production of waste, risk of accidents, etc.). The local authority may request information to be provided by the developer in an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) to support the decision-making process.

1.4.2 Strategic Environmental Assessment

The EU Directive on the ‘Assessment of the Effects of Certain Plans and Programmes on the Environment’ or **Strategic Environmental Assessment** (SEA) (2001/42/EC) came into force in July 2001 requiring each Member State to assess and consider the ‘**likely significant environmental effects**’ of public plans prior to their adoption. All land-use plans in Ireland are subject to SEA procedures and environmental considerations must be assessed at an early stage in the decision-making process.

As noted by the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE), SEA has evolved as a result of inadequacies identified with the application of project-level EIA. While the assessments follow similar principles, processes and procedures, SEA which is applied to plans and programmes, sets the framework for future projects which will be subject to EIA. At the strategic level, SEA considers fundamental issues such as ‘*why, where and what form of development, rather than addressing only how an individual project should be developed*’ (UNECE, 2009, p.2⁸). The UNECE suggest that the ‘*potential for environmental gain is much higher with SEA than with EIA*’ as SEA supports the consideration of a wider range of development options or alternatives for a plan area, it influences the type and location of development that takes place, provides a greater opportunity to consider and address cumulative (or collective) effects of numerous development projects, facilitates sustainable development by enhancing consistency among plans and options, etc. and SEA streamlines and strengthens EIA as decisions taken at SEA level feed directly into project level EIA (UNECE, 2009, p.2).

SEA must be considered by local authorities where a plan has the potential to significantly affect the environmental or European sites designated under the Habitats Directive (92/43/EEC) and Wild Birds Directive (79/409/EEC) (part of the Natura 2000 network). Please note that where land use plans have the potential to adversely impact on the Natura 2000 network, Appropriate Assessment procedures under Article 6(3) and 6(4) of the Habitats Directive will be required prior to the adoption of a plan (*refer to section 1.5.3 below*).

NOTE:
A Planning Authority is required to make SEA Guidelines, EIA Guidelines, Flood Risk Management (and other DECLG Guidelines prepared under Section 28 of the Planning Act (as amended)) available for public inspection.

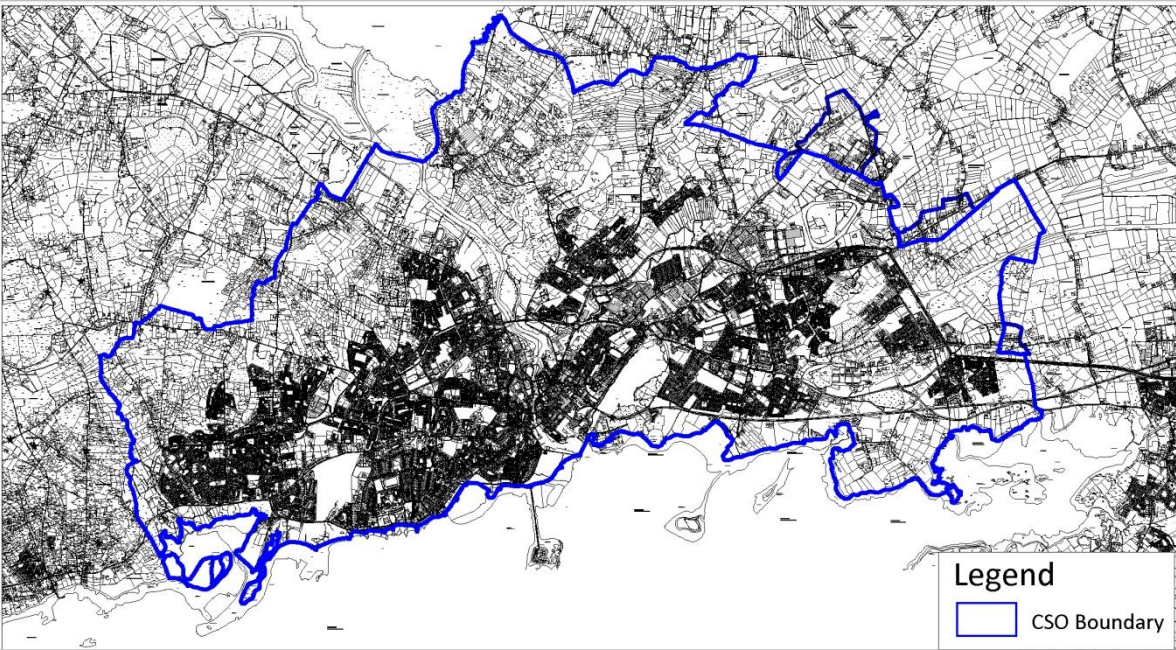
Box 2: EIA Related Irish Regulations:

The following is a list of EIA related regulations:

S.I. No. 538, 2001	S.I. No. 352, 2010	S.I. No. 584, 2011
S.I. No. 364, 2005	S.I. No. 473, 2011	S.I. No. 419, 2012
S.I. No. 659, 2006	S.I. No. 476, 2011	S.I. No. 246, 2012

The following link provides details on the Acts and Regulations which have transposed the EIA Codified Directive 2011 into Irish Law: Available from: <http://www.environ.ie/en/DevelopmentHousing/PlanningDevelopment/Planning/PlanningLegislation-Overview/PlanningRegulations/FileDownload,33210,en.pdf>

Figure 8: Galway City outlining the Census Boundary 2006



Copyright Ordnance Survey Ireland. All rights reserved. Licence number 2010/14/CCMA/Galway City Council. Unauthorised reproduction infringes OSI and Government of Ireland Copyright.

Box 3: Habitats Directive 92/43/EEC Article 6(3) of the Directive states that:
Any plan or project not directly connected with or necessary to the management of the site but likely to have a significant effect thereon, either individually or in combination with other plans or projects, shall be subject to appropriate assessment of its implications for the site in view of the site's conservation objectives. In the light of the conclusions of the assessment of the implications for the site and subject to the provisions of paragraph 4 (*of the Habitats Directive*), the competent national authorities shall agree to the plan or project only after having ascertained that it will not adversely affect the integrity of the site concerned and, if appropriate, after having obtained the opinion of the general public.

Refer to DECLG (2009) ‘*Appropriate Assessment of Plans & Projects in Ireland – Guidance for Planning Authorities*’.

⁸Available from: <http://www.unece.org/fileadmin/DAM/env/eia/documents/pamphlets/Pamphlet%20-%20SEA%20Protocol%20Implementation.pdf>. Accessed on 17th June, 2013.

There are clear ways in which SEA can influence EIA at screening, baseline data gathering, alternative options, impact predication, mitigation and monitoring (*areas which will be explored in Part II of this report*).

Two Statutory Instruments (S.I.'s) transposed the SEA Directive into Irish Law in 2004 and were amended in 2011:

- ✦ European Communities (Environmental Assessment of Certain Plans and Programmes) Regulations 2004, S.I. No. 435 of 2004⁹
- ✦ European Communities (Environmental Assessment of Certain Plans and Programmes)(Amendment) Regulations 2011, S.I. No. 200 of 2011.
- ✦ Planning and Development (Strategic Environmental Assessment) Regulations 2004, S.I. No. 436 of 2004¹⁰
- ✦ Planning and Development (SEA)(Amendment) Regulations 2011 S.I. 201 of 2011
- ✦ Planning and Development (Amendment) Regulations 2011 S.I. 262 of 2011.

The EPA published *Development of Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Methodologies for Plans and Programmes in Ireland* in 2003 which sought to outline SEA procedures. SEA applies to eleven sectors including transport, energy, waste and marine sectors, i.e. not solely to plans prepared by local or regional authorities. Following the introduction of the SEA Regulations in 2004, the DECLG introduced '*Implementation of SEA Directive (2001/42/EC): Assessment of the Effects of Certain Plans and Programmes on the Environment – Guidelines for Regional Authorities and Planning Authorities*' in November, 2004¹¹ which seek to assist Regional Authorities and Planning Authorities (or any development agency responsible for preparing or reviewing plans and programmes) in implementing the requirements of the SEA Directive. The DECLG have also prepared '*Development Plans – Guidelines for Planning Authorities (2007)*' which refer to SEA requirements and SEA integration. '*Local Area Plan Guidelines for Planning Authorities (2013)*' prepared by the DECLG also reference SEA and AA requirements.

1.4.3 Habitats Directive & Appropriate Assessment

The European Council Directive 92/43/EEC '*on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora*', or the **Habitat's Directive** provides the framework for legal protection of habitats and species of European importance. An EU-wide network of sites known as the Natura 2000¹² Network was established, consisting of SACs¹³ and SPAs¹⁴ protected under the Wild Birds Directive 79/409/EEC. Article 6(3) and 6(4) of

⁹ S.I. 435 of 2004 contains SEA Regulations for a range of specified plans and programmes in the agriculture, energy, forestry, fisheries, industrial, telecommunications, transport, tourism, town and country planning/ landuse, waste management and water management sectors. Examples include: Water Management Plans or Waste Management Plans (e.g. Regional Waste Management Plans).

¹⁰ S.I. 436 covers SEA Regulations for land use planning and refers to plans such as Local Area Plans, Development Plans and Regional Planning Guidelines.

¹¹ '*Implementation of SEA (2001/42/EC): Assessment of the Effects of Certain Plans & Programmes on the Environment Guidelines for Regional Authorities and Planning Authorities*'. The Guidelines were published under sections 23(5) and 28(1) of the Planning and Development Act 2000 and require Regional Authorities and Planning Authorities to have regard to the performance of their functions under the Act. Section 28 also requires An Bord Pleanála to have regard to the guidelines in the performance of its functions.

¹² Natura 2000 network – described in Article 3, Paragraph 1 of the Habitats Directive.

¹³ Special Area of Conservation – described in Article 4 of the Habitats Directive.

¹⁴ Special Protection Area – described in Article 4, Paragraph 2 of the Birds Directive.

Box 4: Discussion Points/Notes: SEA

Circular Letter PSSP 6/2011 – 26 July 2011 - Further Transposition of SEA Directive 2001/42/EC outlines the changes to SEA legislation as a result of regulations introduced in 2011. It refers to the transfer of certain functions among the designated Environmental Authorities and identifies new thresholds for SEA (*refer to section 2.6*), the role of the DECLG and public access to information on SEA. New consultation arrangements are outlined and it also notes that local authorities are required to prepare SEA Statements.

Box 5: Discussion Points/Notes: SEA

Circular Letter PL 9/2013 – 19 June, 2013 - reminds Local and Regional Authorities on Article 8 (*Decision Making*) of EU Directive 2001/42/EC on SEA of the importance of taking the Environmental Report 'into account' during the preparation of a plan and that it is integrated into the plan along with the consultation received from the SEA Environmental Authorities, members of the public or any transboundary consultation. It also serves to remind local and regional authorities of the requirement to prepare SEA Statement which summarises how finding were taken into account and integrated into plan, identifying changes made or alternatives rejected (DECLG, 2013).

Figure 9: Knockvicar Woods (Roscommon County Council); Sea Pinks, Renvyle (West Regional Authority)



Box 6: Discussion Points/Notes: AA

The DECLG state that an AA should be prepared by a qualified ecologist or person with sufficient ecological expertise. It is also very important to keep track of all stages of the process with a separate folder relating specifically to Appropriate Assessment.

Box 7: Discussion Points/Notes:

Where SEA Screening of a Local Area Plan (LAP) is being undertaken, the presence of a SAC or SPA will trigger the need for an Appropriate Assessment (AA) Screening. In considering whether a LAP requires an AA, for example where there is no SAC or SPA within the LAP boundary, the local authority should consider potential cumulative impact or in-combination 'ex-situ' effects of the LAP (e.g. increased loading on a wastewater treatment plant on a Natura 2000 site downstream from the town/village in a river catchment. Similarly if the LAP will result in increased abstraction of water from a Natura site upstream (which is also outside the LAP boundary), these effects must be considered). If there are potential adverse effects effects, further AA steps may be required.

the Directive provides for an assessment process which would assess the likely effects of a proposed plan or project on a Natura 2000 site before the plan or project is allowed to proceed (see Box 1).

In 1997, the Habitats Directive was transposed into Irish Law through the European Union (Natural Habitats) Regulations S.I. 94 and the regulations were later amended by S.I. 233 (1998) and S.I. 378 (2005). However in 2008, the DECLG issued Circular Letter *SEA 1/08* to Local Authorities regarding Appropriate Assessment (AA) of Land Use Plans¹⁵. It referred to a European Communities (EC) Commission ruling which stated that Ireland had failed to properly transpose the Habitats Directive into Irish law and implement the Habitats and Bird Directives. Landuse plans had failed to take account of the Directives and the requirements of Article 6(3) and 6(4) of the Habitats Directive were not being assessed. In order to assist local authorities in meeting the requirements, the DECLG published '*Appropriate Assessment of Plans & Projects in Ireland – Guidance for Planning Authorities*' demonstrating how AA should be considered in the preparation or amendment of landuse plans; and how they could assess the potential impacts on Natura 2000 sites ensuring that the conservation objectives and the integrity¹⁶ of designated sites are not affected¹⁷.

Many of the Articles within the European Communities (Birds and Natural Habitats) Regulations 2011 S.I. 477 came into force in September 2011. The S.I. was prepared as a result of the ruling of the European Court. Section 27 of the Regulations refers to the '*duties of public authorities relating to nature conservation*' and all public authorities must ensure compliance with the Birds and Habitats Directives and avoid damage to or pollution of species of wildlife and habitats. Part V of the Regulations relates to AA, however these requirements were incorporated into the Planning and Development Act 2000, as amended¹⁸ and the Planning and Development Regulations 2001, as amended, therefore S.I. 477 (2011) is not expressly relevant to this implementation manual, other than to note the duties of public authorities in relation to Natura 2000 sites.

The Environment (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 2011 amends many sections of the Planning and Development Act 2000, as amended. In particular it amends sections of Part XAB relating to AA to ensure that European requirements are met.

The following European guidance on AA is available:

- [Assessment of plans and projects](#) significantly affecting Natura 2000 sites - Methodological guidance on the provisions of Article 6(3) and (4) of the Habitats Directive 92/43/EEC
- [Guidance document](#) on Article 6(4) of the 'Habitats Directive' 92/43/EEC
- [Guidelines on the Implementation](#) of the Birds and Habitats Directives In Estuaries and Coastal Zones with particular attention to Port Development and Dredging
- [Integrating Biodiversity and Nature Protection](#) into Port Development

¹⁵ <http://www.biodiversity.ie/en/media/NPWS/Publications/Circulars/Media,6678,en.pdf>

¹⁶ ECJ Case C-258/11 found that '*In order for the integrity of a site as a natural habitat not to be adversely affected for the purposes of the second sentence of Article 6(3) of the Habitats Directive the site needs to be preserved at a favourable conservation status; this entails....the lasting preservation of the constitutive characteristics of the site concerned that are connected to the presence of a natural habitat type whose preservation was the objective justifying the designation of that site in the list of Sites of Community Importance, in accordance with the directive*'.

¹⁷ DECLG (2009) *Appropriate Assessment of Plans and Projects in Ireland – Guidance for Planning Authorities*. Available [here](#).

¹⁸ <http://www.irishstatutebook.ie/pdf/2011/en.si.2011.0477.pdf>

Box 8: Discussion Points/Notes: AA

Elected representatives should be engaged from early on in the plan-making process ensuring that they are provided with clear information on the role of environmental assessments (SEA, AA and SFRA) and they are made aware of the legal obligations of the various EU environmental Directives, as well as what terms such as 'biodiversity', etc. mean. As highlighted in the EPA SEA Review, the SEA Non-Technical Summary is very important and should explain the SEA process clearly. There is also an opportunity to identify how SEA links with AA and SFRA.

Box 9: AA Example

An AA (Stage 1 and Stage 2 Natura Impact Report) was carried out during the review of the 2004 Regional Planning Guidelines (RPGs) in 2009. The AA Screening examined all Natura 2000 sites within 15km of the Regional Authority boundary to ensure that such sites would not be adversely impacted upon by the RPGs.

'Drainage' was identified as one of the major threats to many Natura 2000 sites, site conservation objectives (*which are mainly generic objectives to protect the integrity of the site and attributes, etc.*), qualifying interests (*which are the types of habitat and species present and the reason for site selection*) and specific habitats. Drainage alters the hydrology of an area and this can be particularly damaging for water dependent species. Flood Risk Assessments must take account of biodiversity and the potential impact of any proposed drainage or maintenance works on the Natura 2000 network. Proposals by a local authority to conduct drainage works should be screened as part of the AA process.

Box 10: National Peatlands Strategy

A National Peatlands Strategy is being developed and the SEA of the National Raised Bogs Special Area of Conservation Management Plan is about to commence (2013).

Box 11: Conservation Status of a Habitat and Species

Article 1 of the Habitats Directive states '*conservation status (of a species) will be taken as favourable, when:*

- ✎ Population dynamics data on the species concerned indicate that it is maintaining itself on a long-term basis as a viable component of its natural habitats;
- ✎ The natural range of the species is neither being reduced nor is likely to be reduced for the foreseeable future; and
- ✎ There is, and will probably continue to be, a sufficiently large habitat to maintain its populations on a long-term basis.

The *conservation status of a natural habitat will be taken as 'favourable' when:*

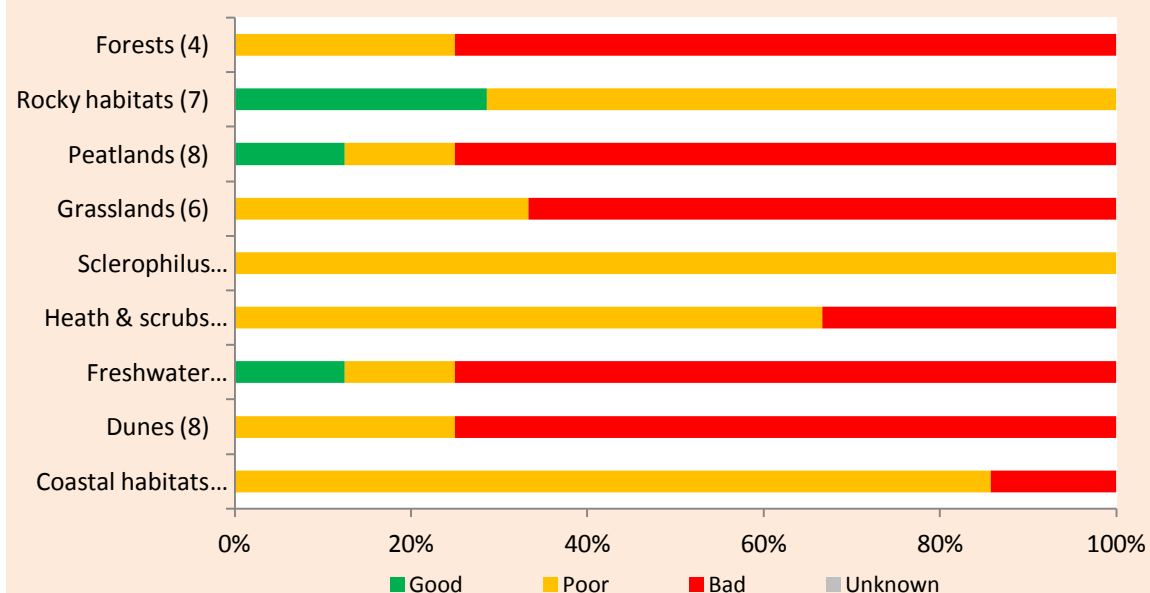
- ✎ its natural range and areas it covers within that range are stable or increasing; and
- ✎ the specific structure and functions which are necessary for its long-term maintenance exist and are likely to continue to exist for the foreseeable future; and
- ✎ the conservation status of its typical species is favourable as defined above.

EC (2012) *Council Directive 92/43/EEC of 21 May 1992 on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora*. Available [here](#).

- [EU Guidance on Wind Energy Development](#) in accordance with the EU Nature Legislation
- [EC Guidance on undertaking](#) new Non-Energy Extractive activities in accordance with Natura 2000 requirements
- [Guidelines for the Assessment of Indirect and Cumulative Impacts](#) as well as Impacts Interactions

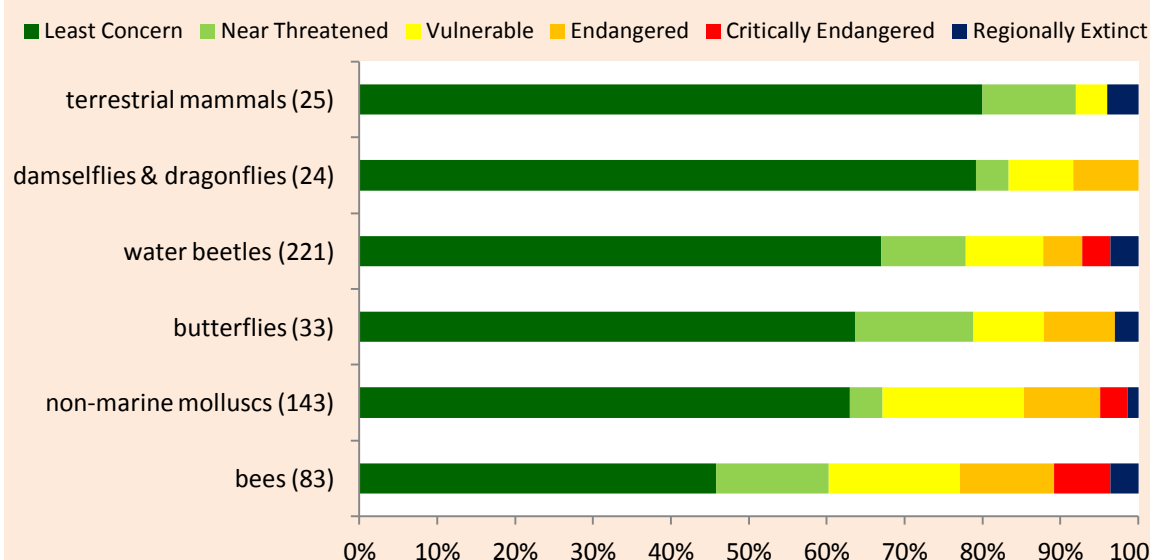
In 2007 NPWS Report prepared under Article 17 of the Habitats Directive ‘*The Status of EU Protected Habitats and Species in Ireland*’ identified the status of 59 habitats and c. 100 species that occur in Ireland and found that ‘7% of the habitats examined are in good status, with 46% inadequate and 47% bad’. There is considerable concern with the midland’s raised bogs (1% remaining) and lowland hay meadow (which supports corncrake, etc.) due to modernisation in agriculture. Water dependent habitats are under stress due to pollution and coastal habitats are being affected by recreation and development pressures. 50% of plants and animals are in ‘good’ status, while 10% have a ‘bad’ status. The report outlines the main threats and pressures as *direct damage, such as peat cutting, drainage and infilling, building and road making, reclamation of wetlands such as bogs and fens; removal of sand and gravel; overgrazing and undergrazing; pollution of waters by nutrients or silt; unsustainable harvesting; and invasive alien species* (NPWS, 2013¹⁹).

Overall Conservation Status Listed Habitats (Source: NPWS)



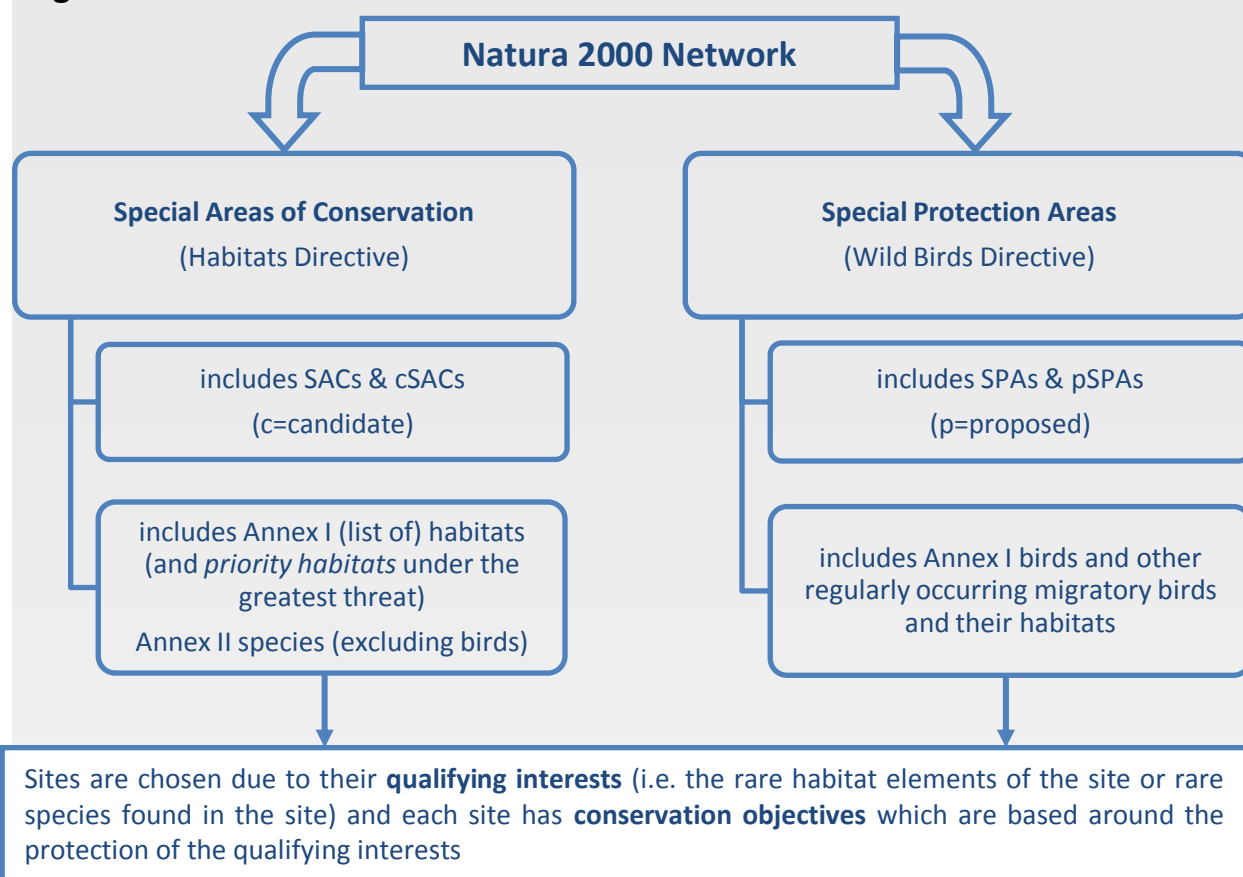
Regional and Local Authorities must take cognisance of ‘likely significant environmental effects’ that may arise as a result of implementing a plan or project, including the in-combination effect between plans prepared under the Planning and Development Act 2000, as amended, and any other plans, projects, operations or activities which are proposed, are under construction or being implemented.

Threatened Species (Source: Irish Red Lists)

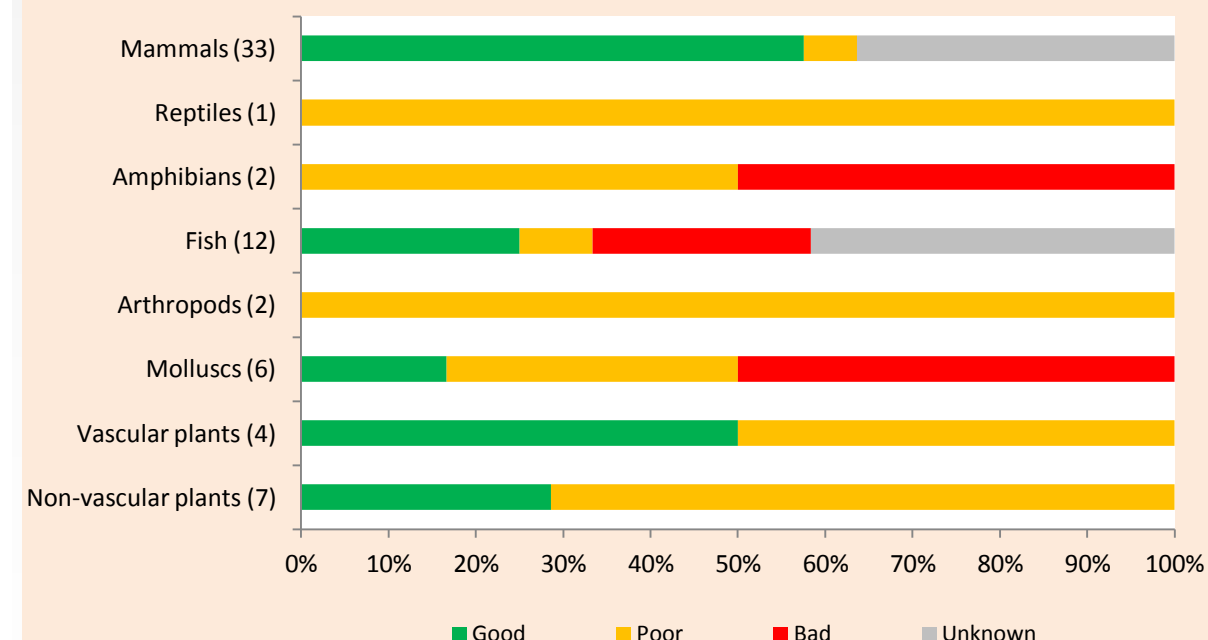


As ‘biodiversity, flora and fauna’ are environmental receptors which must be assessed in SEA, the AA and SEA processes should be directly linked and AA should inform SEA.

Figure 10: Natura 2000 Network



Overall Conservation Status Listed Species (Source: NPWS)



NPWS Tables – sourced from EPA’s Environmental Indicators Dashboard: Available from: <http://www.epa.ie/irelandsenvironment/environmentalindicatorsdashboard/#d.en.43748>. Accessed on 20/06/2013.

¹⁹ (NPWS (2013) *The Status of EU Protected Habitats and Species in Ireland*. Available from: <http://www.npws.ie/publications/euconservationstatus/>. Accessed on 20/06/2013.

1.4.4 Floods Directive

The **EU Floods Directive (FD) 2007/60/EC** 'on the Assessment and Management of Flood Risks' requires Member States to assess and manage flood risks and Ireland, led by the Office of Public Works (OPW) is implementing this process.

A national Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (PFRA) was completed to identify areas where significant flood risk exists or might be considered likely to occur. Subsequently, Areas of Further Assessment (AFAs) were identified around the country and were subjected to more detailed analysis and risk verification. These steps are being carried out as part of the national Catchment Flood Risk Assessment and Management (CFRAM) Studies which must be completed by December, 2015. Detailed flood mapping of areas 'at risk' will be created and Flood Risk Management Plans (FRMPs) will contain objectives, actions and measures for managing flood risk. SEA and AA are being conducted as part of the CFRAMs process and once finalised, the FRMPs will develop a medium to long-term strategy for the reduction and management of flood risk in Ireland.

Land use management and spatial planning is a key tool in flood risk management and this is recognised by the Floods Directive (DECLG & OPW, 2009). The DECLG & OPW prepared 'The Planning System and Flood Risk Management – Guidelines for Planning Authorities' in 2009 in order to integrate the assessment and management of flood risk into the planning system. The Guidelines indicate that Flood Risk Assessment (FRA) should be integrated with the SEA process. It also notes that FRA should be undertaken as early as possible in the process so that the SEA is fully informed of the flood risk and impacts of a proposed development, zoning, etc. (DECLG & OPW, 2009, 27pp).

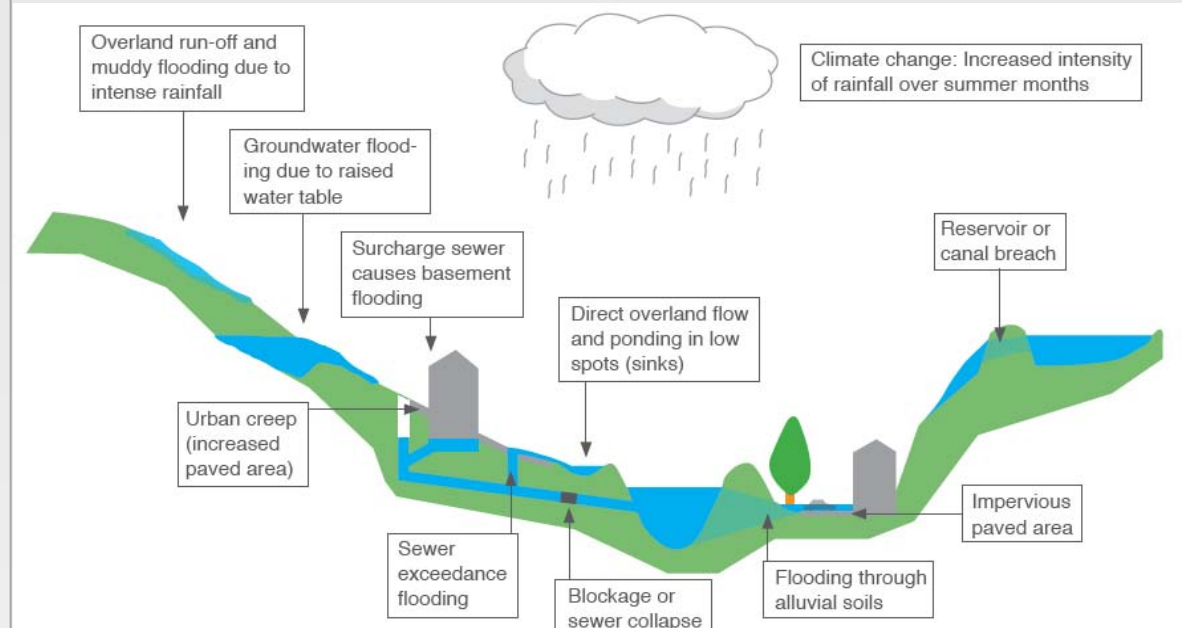
Regional Authorities and Local Authorities must now undertake FRA in the preparation or amendment of landuse plans. At a regional level this is a regional 'high-level' flood risk appraisal. Regional Flood Risk Appraisals (RFRA) were prepared as part of the review of the RPGs 2010-2022. At Development Plan stage it is necessary to conduct Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA). The information contained in the SFRA will ensure that specific catchment information can be integrated into Local Area Plans, where flood risk associated with existing landuse zoning and proposed zoning must be examined. SFRAs identify three zones – Flood Zone A, B, C, with flood zone A having the highest probability of flooding and therefore posing the greatest risk to life and property, etc. By 2015, there will be an increase in mapped data available to support policy making.

EU Water Framework Directive

The eight River Basin Districts used for the **Water Framework Directive (WFD) 2000/60/EC** which establishes 'a Framework for Community Action in the Field of Water Policy' are used for assessing and managing flood risk in the CFRAMs programme. The EU WFD is a piece of overarching environmental legislation which aims to improve the quality or 'status' of the water environment in all EU Member States. In order to meet the requirements of the WFD, a raft of other existing water-related legislation must be implemented (such as the Groundwater or the Integrated Pollution Prevention Control Directives).

The WFD requires governments to take a holistic approach to managing their waters. It applies to rivers, lakes, groundwater, estuaries and coastal waters. Ireland (along with other Member States) must aim to achieve

Figure 11: Principal Causes and Types of Flooding

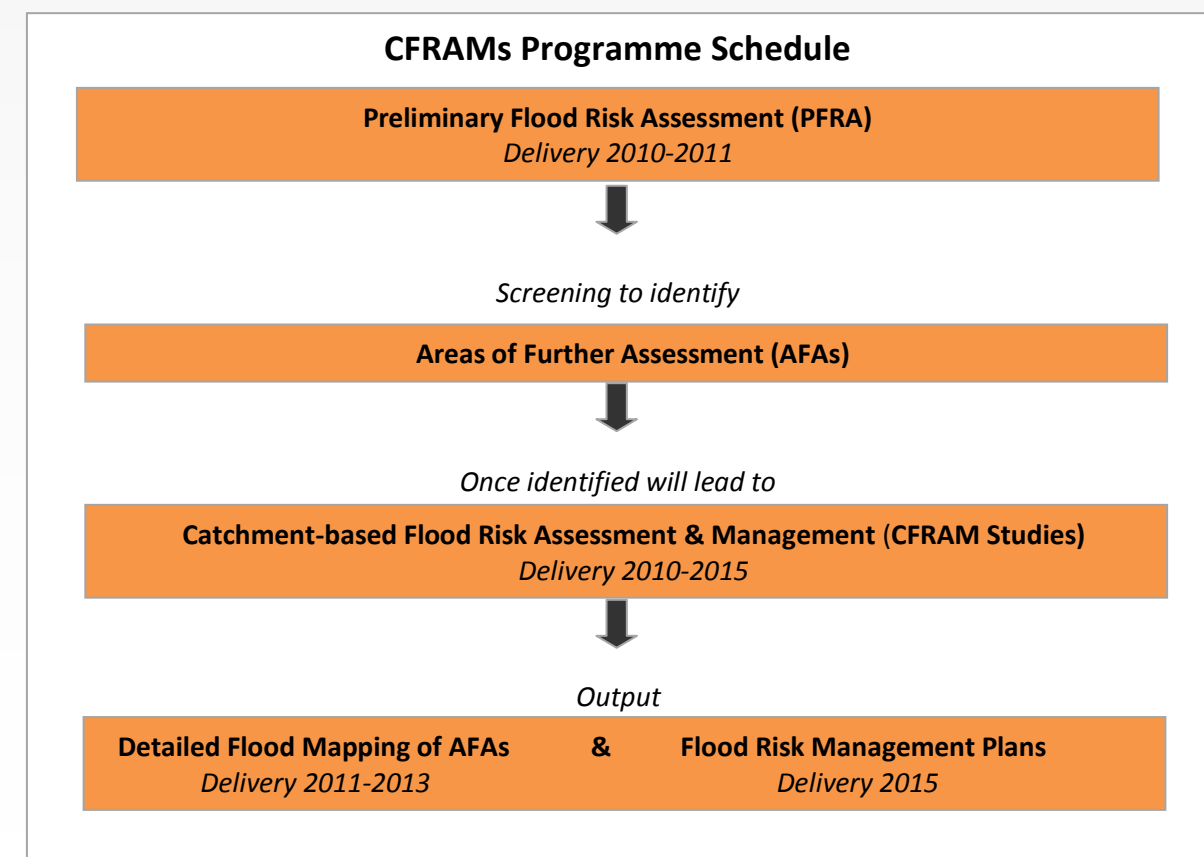


Source: DECLG & OPW (November 2009) *The Planning System and Flood Risk Management*.

Box 12: Regional Planning Guidelines and Regional Flood Risk Appraisal Example:

The West Regional Authority's RFRA was prepared prior to the initiation of the CFRAMs Programme. Using available data, it identified existing flood risk information that was widely available; it carried out a limited appraisal of key growth centres in the region; it examined potential risk; and provided recommendations for lower level plans best practice at local authority level. It also included flood risk management policy, objectives and monitoring procedures.

Figure 12: CFRAM Programme Schedule (Generalised)



good ecological status in all waters by 2015 and must ensure that the status does not deteriorate in any waters.

The WFD ‘*impacts on the management of water quality and water resources and affects conservation, fisheries, flood defense, planning and environmental monitoring. It requires us to control all impacts – physical, polluting or otherwise – on our water resource*’²⁰. Ireland is divided up into eight River Basin Districts (e.g. the Western District is depicted in Figure 7²¹). In 2009/2010 River Basin Management Plans (RBMPs) were adopted and each plan outlines a Programme of Measures (POMs) that must be carried out to improve water quality (e.g. upgrading a wastewater treatment plant, etc.). SEA and AA were prepared as part of the RBMP process and guided the final plans.

In 2012 the European Commission prepared a ‘*Blueprint to Safeguard Europe’s Water Resources*’ recognising that the status of Europe’s waters is not improving as well as envisaged. It is based on an examination of water quality across the EU, assessment of RBMPs, a review of water scarcity and drought and freshwater policy and the Blueprint will drive EU water policy over a long term horizon. The report outlines *actions that that concentrate on better implementation of current water legislation, integration of water policy objectives into other policies, and filling the gaps in particular as regards water quantity and efficiency. The objective is to ensure that a sufficient quantity of good quality water is available for people’s needs, the economy and the environment throughout the EU* (EC, 2013²²).

The DECLG Water Services Investment Programme (e.g. 2010 – 2012) allocates funding towards RBMP priorities and local authorities are charged with implementing these measures. The local authority must consider where for example it wants population growth to occur. A town must have sufficient water and wastewater treatment capacities so that water quality is maintained or does not deteriorate.

The Floods Directive requires an integrated approach to water management and flood risk management as established under the WFD and FD so the RBMPs and the FRMPs will provide for long term integrated river basin management and sustainable development (DECLG & OPW, 2009, 4pp). The second cycle of RBMP planning is now underway with new plans to be in place in 2015, aligning with the CFRAMs timeframe.

When considering the *likely significant impacts of land use plans on water quality* in the SEA process, attention should be drawn to **Article 4(7)** of the **Water Framework Directive** which provides for an exemption for the

Figure 13: River Basin District Catchments

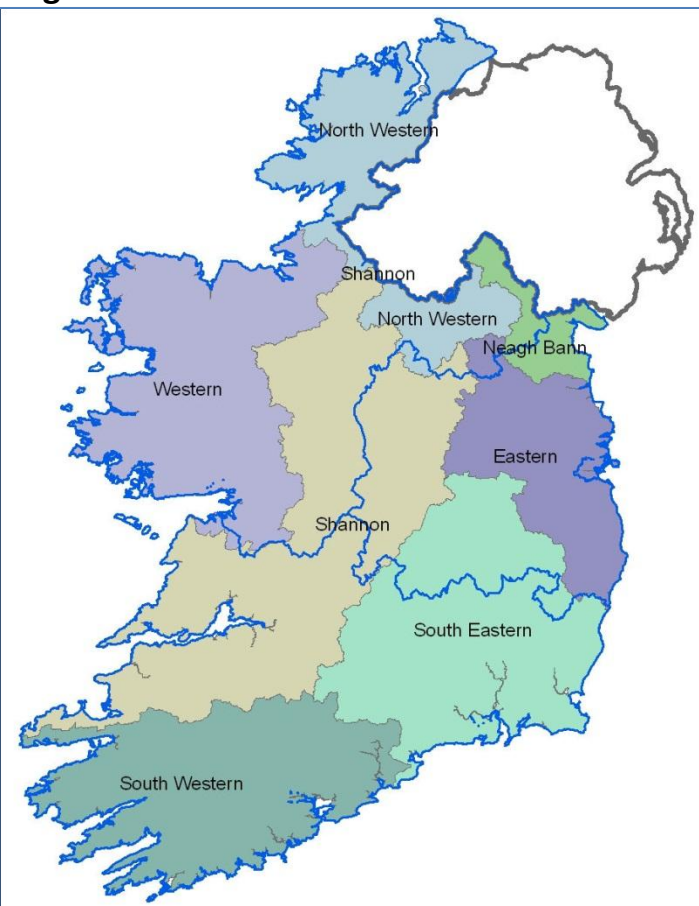
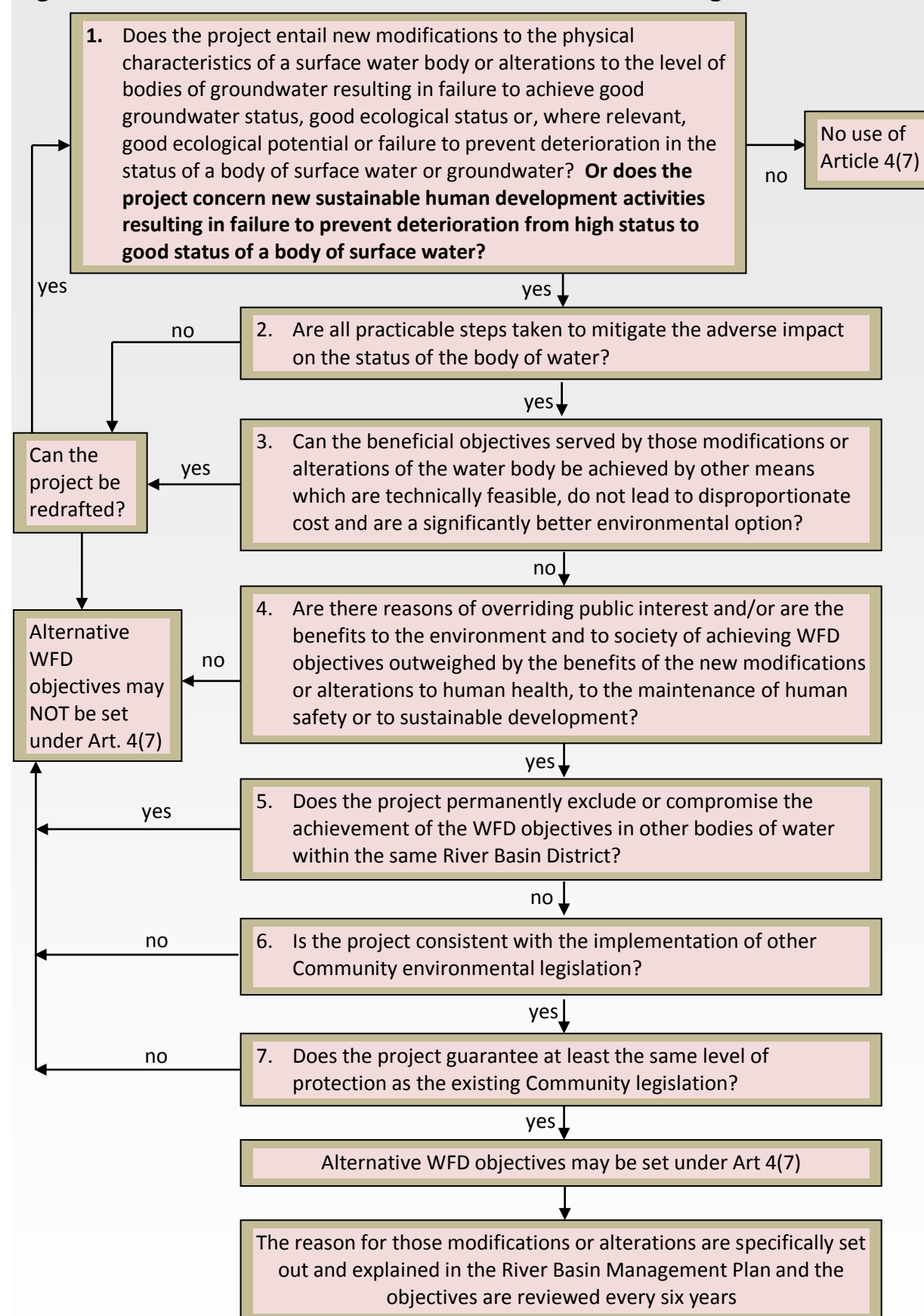


Figure 14: Water Framework Directive 4.7 - Decision-Making



EC (2009) *Common Implementation Strategy for the Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC) – Guidance Document No. 20*. Available from: https://circabc.europa.eu/sd/d/2a3ec00a-d0e6-405f-bf66-60e212555db1/Guidance_documentN%C2%B020_Mars09.pdf. Accessed on 20/06/2013.

²⁰ Water Matters Website (2012) <http://www.wfdireland.ie/wfd-more.html>. Accessed on 06/11/2012.

²¹ Galway County Council and OSi (December, 2009) *Final River Basin Management Plan for the Western River Basin District in Ireland (2009-2015)*. Available from: http://www.wfdireland.ie/docs/1_River%20Basin%20Management%20Plans%202009%20-%202015/WRBD%20RBMP%202010/WRBD%20RBMP%202010.pdf. Accessed on 01/04/2013.

²² European Commission (2013) *A Water Blueprint – taking stock, moving forward*. Available from: <http://ec.europa.eu/environment/water/blueprint/>. Accessed on 20/06/2013.

deterioration in water quality status²³. It states that Member States will not be in breach of the Directive when:

- ✦ failure to achieve good groundwater status, good ecological status or, where relevant, good ecological potential or to prevent deterioration in the status of a body of surface water or groundwater is the result of new modifications to the physical characteristics of a surface water body or alterations to the level of bodies of groundwater;
- ✦ or **failure to prevent deterioration** from high status to good status of a body of surface water **is the result of new sustainable human development activities** and all the following conditions are met:
 - a) all practicable steps are taken to mitigate the adverse impact on the status of the body of water;
 - b) the reasons for those modifications or alterations are specifically set out and explained in the river basin management plan required under Article 13 (*of the WFD*) and the objectives are reviewed every six years;
 - c) the reasons for those modifications or alterations are of overriding public interest and/or the benefits to the environment and to society of achieving the objectives set out in paragraph 1 (*of the WFD*) are outweighed by the benefits of the new modifications or alterations to human health, to the maintenance of human safety or to sustainable development; and
 - d) the beneficial objectives served by those modifications or alterations of the water body cannot for reasons of technical feasibility or disproportionate cost be achieved by other means, which are a significantly better environmental option.

The UK Environment Agency (2007²⁴) refers to the particular relevance of the Article 4(7) of the Water Framework Directive in relation to preventing the deterioration of water quality as a result of development activities (such as new roads, ports, railways, housing areas, hydropower schemes, flood defences, etc.) which are often planned several years in advance. Such developments need to be checked against the Article 4(7) restrictions on allowing new modifications to the physical characteristics of water bodies. *‘Everyone involved in planning and development needs to start making decisions using these principles as soon as possible, to ensure compliance with the Directive’*. The EPA (2013²⁵) notes that landuse zoning proposals must ensure that they are consistent with the requirements of Article 4(7).

Water is a ‘topic’ under the SEA Directive and therefore water quality must be addressed in the Screening, Scoping and Environmental Reports. A list of environmental topics can be found in Chapter 5.

Local Authority must adjust quickly to recent changes in legislation and new environmental assessments as AA and FRA must inform the SEA process at an early stage.

²³ UK Marine Management Organisation (2012) *Water Framework*

Directive. <http://www.marinemanagement.org.uk/licensing/supporting/water.htm>. Accessed on 06/11/2012.

²⁴ Environment Agency (2007) *WFD National Liaison Panel for England Item 5: 13 July 2007 WFD Compliant Policies, Processes and Standards*. Available from: http://www.environment-agency.gov.uk/static/documents/Research/070713_nlpe_item_5_1883285.pdf. Accessed on 06/11/2012.

²⁵ EPA (2013) *Scoping Template Web Version*. Available from:

<http://epa.ie/pubs/advice/ea/Generic%20EPA%20Scoping%20Template%202013.pdf>. Accessed on 20/06/2013.

Refer to Section 3.5 Key Issues for Article 4.7 in EC (2009) *Common Implementation Strategy for the Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC) – Guidance Document No. 20*. Available from: https://circabc.europa.eu/sd/d/2a3ec00a-d0e6-405f-bf66-60e212555db1/Guidance_documentN%C2%B020_Mars09.pdf. Accessed on 20/06/2013.

Box 13: List of Relevant [Acts](#) and [Regulations](#) to be considered in SEA, AA and FRA (May, 2013)

Acts

- ✦ Planning and Development [Act](#) 2000, as amended
- ✦ Environmental (Miscellaneous Provisions) [Act](#), 2011
- ✦ Public Transport Regulations [Act](#) 2009

Planning and Development [Regulations](#) 2001, as amended

Planning and Development Regulations including:

- ✦ S.I. 436 of 2004 – Planning and Development (SEA) [Regulations](#) 2004
- ✦ S.I. 135 of 2007 – Planning and Development (No. 2) [Regulations](#) 2007
- ✦ S.I. 256 of 2008 – Planning and Development (Amendment) [Regulations](#) 2008
- ✦ S.I. 100 of 2009 – Planning and Development (Regional Planning Guidelines) [Regulations](#) 2009
- ✦ S.I. 201 of 2011 – Planning and Development (Strategic Environmental Assessment)(Amendment) [Regulations](#) 2011
- ✦ S.I. 262 of 2011 – Planning and Development (Amendment) [Regulations](#) 2011 (Prescribed Bodies for the purposes of SEA)
- ✦ S.I. 476 of 2011 – Planning and Development (Amendment) (No. 3) [Regulations](#) 2011

Other Irish EU/ EC Regulations

- ✦ S.I. 435 of 2004 – European Communities (Environmental Assessment of Certain Plans and Programmes) [Regulations](#) 2004
- ✦ S.I. 378 of 2005 - European Communities (Natural Habitats) (Amendment) [Regulations](#) 2005
- ✦ S.I. 547 of 2008 – European Communities (Environmental Liability) [Regulations](#) 2008
- ✦ S.I. 200 of 2011 - European Communities (Environmental Assessment of Certain Plans and Programmes) (Amendment) [Regulations](#) 2011
- ✦ S.I. 307 of 2011 – European Communities (Environmental Liability) (Amendment) [Regulations](#) 2011
- ✦ S.I. 473 of 2011 – European Union (Environmental Impact Assessment & Habitats) [Regulations](#) 2011
- ✦ S.I. 477 of 2011 – European Communities (Birds and Natural Habitats) [Regulations](#) 2011

1.4.5 Other Important Legislation, Conventions or Protocols

European Communities (Environmental Liability) Directive

The European Communities (Environmental Liability) Regulations S.I. 547 2008 and S.I. 307 2011 transpose the **EU Environmental Liability Directive 2004/35/CE** ‘on Environmental Liability with regard to the Prevention and Remedying of Environmental Damage’ into Irish law. The Regulations establish a framework of environmental liability focused on the ‘polluter-pays’ principal. The EPA is the competent authority for all aspects of the Regulations. The term ‘environmental’ under these regulations refers to significant adverse effects on water status under the WFD, damage to land that creates a significant risk to human health and damage to protected species and natural habitats under the Habitats and Birds Directives. **The Regulations will be used if environmental damage occurs as a result of an incident.** The EPA has produced an ‘Environmental Liability Regulations Guidance Document’ (2011) to aid operators (e.g. a local authority) in managing risks. The role and responsibility of the operator are outlined below:

Table 1: Environmental Liability Regulations – Operator Responsibility

Stage	Operator Responsibility
Imminent Threat of Environmental Damage	When an operator becomes aware of an imminent threat of environmental damage, the operator must take all necessary preventative measures without delay. If these preventative measures do not remove the threat of environmental damage, the operator must notify the EPA of the imminent threat and actions taken to date. The operator must comply with any direction from the EPA in relation to the imminent threat of environmental damage.
Environmental Damage	Where the operator becomes aware that environmental damage has occurred the operator must inform the EPA immediately. The operator must take all necessary steps to immediately control the pollution in order to prevent further environmental damage. The operator must comply with any direction from the EPA in relation to environmental damage.
Remediation	The operator must identify and choose what he/she considers to be the remedial measures required and submit same to the EPA. When the EPA has decided what remedial measures are to be undertaken, the EPA will issue a direction to the operator notifying him/her of the remedial measures that are to be undertaken. The operator must then comply with the EPA’s direction to carry out all necessary remedial measures within the time period specified in the direction.

Source: EPA (2011) Environmental Liability Regulations Guidance Document. p.11

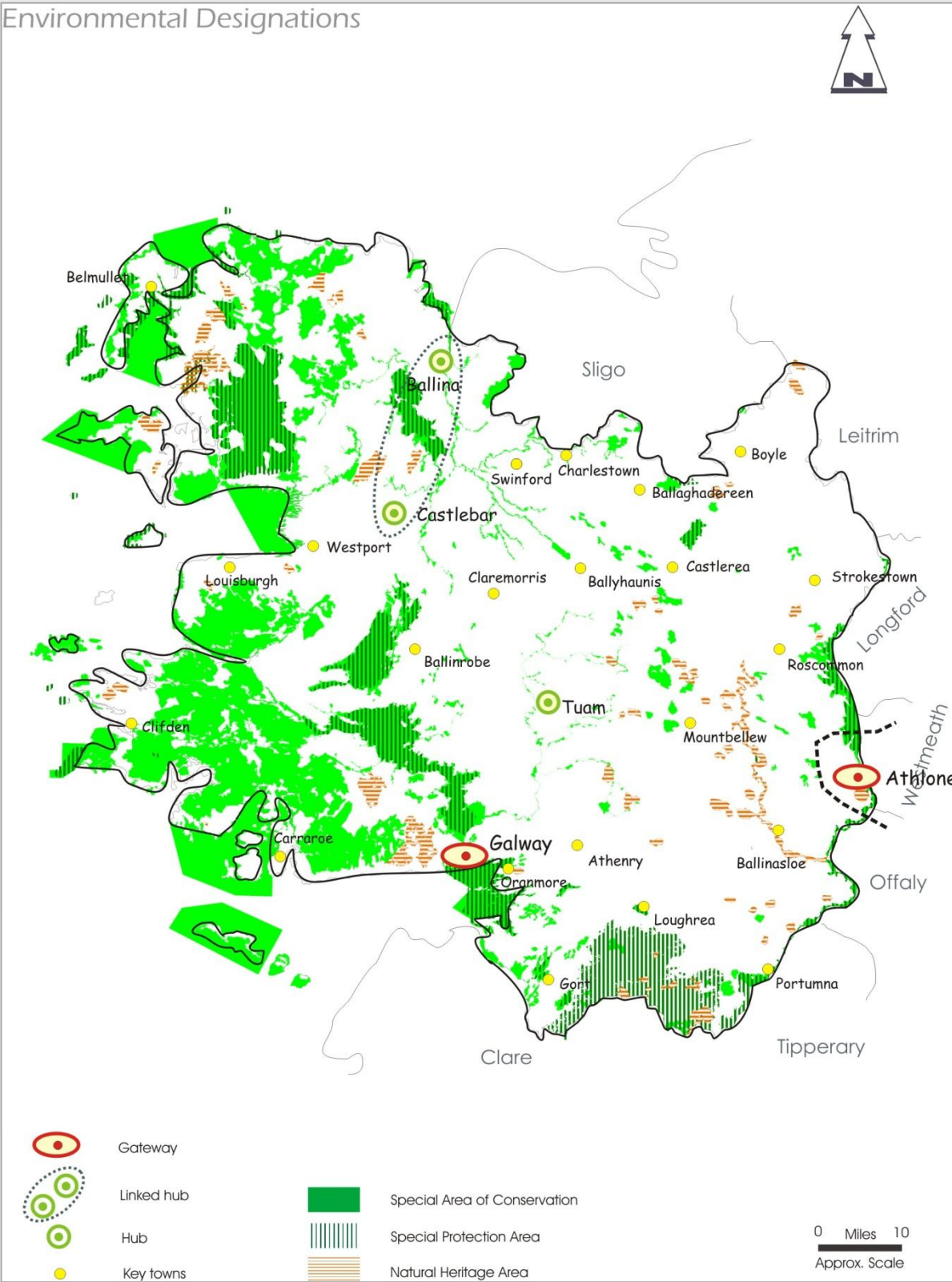
1.4.6 Protocol on SEA

In 2003, the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE) adopted a ‘**Protocol on SEA**’. The signatories recognise that SEA will play an important role in the preparation and adoption of plans and programmes (and where relevant policies and legislation) and that the application of this EIA approach will strengthen the systematic analysis of their significant environmental effects (UNECE, 2003²⁶). Ireland has yet to ratify the Protocol – however the European Union declared that the SEA Directive already covers matters in the Protocol which are binding the EU Members States²⁷. Its implementation is supported by a ‘Resource

²⁶ UNECE (2003) *Protocol on Strategic Environmental Assessment to the Convention on Environmental Impact Assessment in a Transboundary Context*. Available from: http://www.unece.org/env/eia/sea_protocol.html. Accessed on 17th June, 2013.

²⁷ Refer to: http://treaties.un.org/Pages/ViewDetails.aspx?src=TREATY&mtdsg_no=XXVII-4-b&chapter=27&lang=en. Accessed on 17th June, 2013.

Figure 15: Environmental Designations in the West Region



Source: West Regional Authority (2010) Regional Planning Guidelines for the West Region 2010-2022. p.103

Manual to Support Application of the UNECE Protocol on Strategic Environmental Assessment' (UNECE, 2004²⁸) and *Applying the Protocol on SEA Application of the UNECE Protocol on Strategic Environmental Assessment* (UNECE, 2009²⁹).

1.4.7 Aarhus Convention (UNECE Convention on Access to Information, Public Participation in Decision-making and Access to Justice in Environmental Matters)

The **Aarhus Convention** lays down a set of basic rules to promote citizens' involvement in environmental matters and improve enforcement of environmental law. Its three pillars are **access to information**, **public participation in decision making** and **access to justice**.

DECLG Circular EPS/1/2012 **relates to** the ratification of the Aarhus Convention and associated **obligations for all public authorities** in Ireland. The convention entered into force on 18th September 2012 and the EU has adopted two Directives as part of the ratification and implementation. These deal with public access to environmental information (2003/4/EC) which has been transposed into Irish law under the *European Communities (Access to Information on the Environment) Regulations (S.I. No. 133 of 2007)* and the *European Communities (Access to Information on the Environment)(Amendment) Regulations 2011 (S.I. No. 662 of 2011)*; and the second Directive on public participation in certain environmental decision-making procedures (2003/35/EC).

Access to Information - Under Article 4 of the Convention, members of the public are entitled to request environmental information from all public authorities. This includes information on the state of the environment, policies and measures taken, or on the state of human health and safety where this can be affected by the state of the environment. Some exemptions to releasing information includes where authorities can refuse to disclose information where the disclosure could harm the environment, such as the breeding sites of rare species.

Public Participation in Decision-Making - Under the Convention, the public has a right to participate in decision-making in environmental matters. Arrangements should be made by public authorities to enable the public to comment on, for example, proposals for projects affecting the environment, or plans and programmes relating to the environment. (*In the case of land use plans prepared under the Planning and Development Act 2000, as amended, statutory timeframes for public consultation have been set out*). Comments received must be taken into consideration in the decision-making process; and information must be provided on the final decisions and the reasons for it (*an SEA Statement, prepared when all stages of SEA are undertaken, provides an opportunity to provide such details and should be made available on the local or regional authority website*). In the EU, this part of the Aarhus Convention has been implemented, in the main, by Directive 2003/35/EC on public participation and its requirements have been integrated into Irish planning law and into legislation governing other environmental consents.

Access to Justice - Article 9 of the Aarhus Convention allows the public access to justice, i.e. the right to seek redress when environmental law is infringed and the right to access review procedures to challenge decisions that have been made. This article concerning access to justice in environmental matters has been

²⁸ UNECE (June, 2004) *United Nations Economic Commission for Europe – Resource Manual to Support Application of the UNECE Protocol on SEA*. Available from: <http://www.unece.org/fileadmin/DAM/env/documents/2011/eia/ece.mp.eia.17.e.pdf>. Accessed on 17th June, 2013.

²⁹ Available from: <http://www.unece.org/fileadmin/DAM/env/eia/documents/pamphlets/Pamphlet%20-%20SEA%20Protocol%20Implementation.pdf>. Accessed on 17th June, 2013.

Figure 16: Lough Corrib Special Area of Conservation, Co. Galway



Figure 17: Stream, Lough Sheelin, Co. Cavan; Livestock near Balla in Co. Mayo; Turf in Connemara & Wild Mushrooms, Co. Mayo



principally implemented by the Environment (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 2011. Article 9(1) covers access to justice in respect of requests for environmental information. Under the EC (Access to Information on the Environment) Regulations, a member of the public can seek an internal review of a decision made under the regulations and, if unsatisfied with the outcome of the internal review, may appeal the decision to the Commissioner for Environmental Information.

Source: DECLG (2012) *Circular EPS/1/2012*; DECLG website (2013) *Aarhus Convention*. Available from: <http://www.environ.ie/en/Environment/AarhusConvention/>. Accessed on 17th June, 2013.
Click [here](#) to access a presentation from the European Commission on SEA at an Aarhus workshop (2007).

1.4.8 Convention on Biological Diversity, EU Biodiversity Strategy and Irish National Biodiversity Plan

(Please refer to Section 1.6 for summary of key terms used in this section)

The **1992 Convention on Biological Diversity** is a global agreement which seeks to promote sustainable development, ensuring that what is done now does not compromise the needs of future generations. Its goals are to conserve biological diversity, to ensure the sustainable use of biodiversity and fair and equitable sharing of the benefits of the use of genetic resources (CBD, 2013, www.cbd.int). The Convention requires countries such as Ireland to address its goals and prepare national plans to achieve these. It sets out a number of obligations which each country must do to conserve biodiversity which includes the carrying out of impact assessment and public awareness and exchange of information, etc. Parties to the Convention must ‘*integrate as far as possible and as appropriate the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity into relevant sectoral or cross-sectoral plans and programmes*’ (EC, 2001, Directive 2001/42/EC).

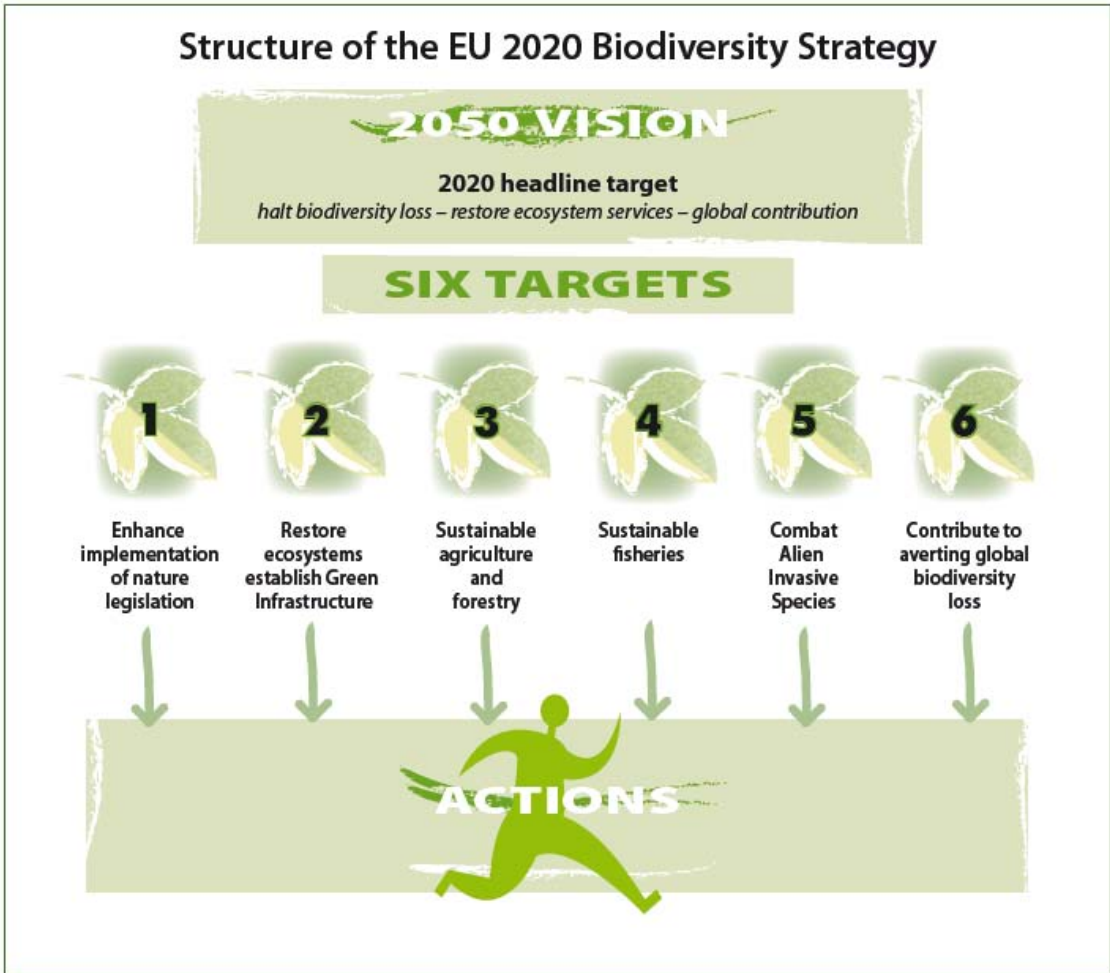
In 2011 the European commission released an **EU Biodiversity Strategy** which aims to reverse biodiversity loss. The 2020 headline target is ‘*halting the loss of biodiversity and the degradation of ecosystem services in the EU by 2020, and restoring them in far as feasible, while stepping up the EU contribution to averting global biodiversity loss*’ and the Strategy has six targets as set out in Figure 18. The current global rate of species extinction is unparalleled and is 100 to 1000 times faster than the natural rate, primarily due to anthropogenic activities. An estimated 60% of the world’s ecosystems are degraded or used unsustainably and the European Biodiversity Baseline indicates that only 17% of habitats and species and 11% of key ecosystems protected under EU legislation (such as the Habitats and Wild Birds Directives) are in favourable conservation status (EC, 2011³⁰).

The loss of biodiversity bares a significant cost as many economic sectors rely on ecosystem services such as pollination for agricultural crops. The value of ‘ecosystem services’ is not truly captured in the world’s economic markets and in policy terms is therefore not given enough weighting or consideration. An estimated 3% of Gross Domestic Product (GDP) is lost annually due to loss of biodiversity, costing the EU €450 billion annually (Gerbrandy, 2012³¹) and the UN Food and Agriculture Organisation has determined that ‘*40% of the world’s economy is based directly or indirectly on the use of biological resources*’ (DAHG, 2011, p.4). A 2008 study entitled ‘*The Economic and Social Benefits of Biodiversity*’ determined that annual value of €2.6 billion is

³⁰ EC (2011) *Communication From The Commission To The European Parliament, The Council, The Economic And Social Committee And The Committee Of The Regions - Our life insurance, our natural capital: an EU biodiversity strategy to 2020*. Available [here](#). Accessed on 20/06/2013.

³¹ EC (2013) *EU Biodiversity Strategy to 2020 – towards implementation*. Available [here](#). Accessed on 20/06/2013.

Figure 18: Targets of the EU 2020 Biodiversity Strategy



Source: EC (2011) *The EU Biodiversity Strategy to 2020*. Available [here](#). Accessed on 20/06/2013.

Figure 19: Ireland’s Biodiversity – Estimated Number of Species

Taxonomic Group	Approximate Number of Species	
Vascular plants	812 native flowering plants 3 native conifers 1,108 alien seed plants 78 native ferns	
Bryophytes	584 mosses 228 liverworts 3 hornworts	
Algae	700-1,000 desmids (freshwater microalgae) 579 marine	
Lichens	957	
Lichenicolous fungi	150	
Fungi	>3,500	
Mammals	~35 terrestrial 24 whale and dolphin species observed	
Birds	~450 observed ~200 regularly occurring	Source: Botanic Gardens, 2008, BirdWatch Ireland, 2008 and DAHG, 1998 in Ask About Ireland (2013) Table 13.1 Biodiversity – Estimated Number of Species. Available here . Accessed on 20/06/2013.
Reptiles	3	
Amphibians	3	
Freshwater fish	28	
Invertebrates	~16,000	
Microbes	Unknown	

attributable to Ireland's ecosystems services based on their productive output and human utility (Bullock *et al.*, 2008³²).

Actions for Biodiversity 2011-2016 published in 2011 is Ireland's second National Biodiversity Plan and supports the EU Strategy targets and seeks to build on progress achieved in the first National Plan and address emerging issues. The first objective of the plan is '*to mainstream biodiversity in the decision making process across all sectors*' (DAHG, 2011, p.16). It recognises that SEA is a key tool for ensuring that biodiversity issues are incorporated into the decision making process. Action 1.9 seeks to fully implement the SEA Directive in Ireland.

1.4.9 RAMSAR Convention 1971

The Ramsar Convention 1971 provides protection for Wetlands of International Importance. It is an intergovernmental treaty which provides a framework to conserve wetlands and ensure wise use of wetlands and their resources. Defined in the Convention are lakes and rivers, wet grasslands and peatlands and near-shore marine areas, etc. 'Wise use' of wetlands is defined as '*the maintenance of their ecological character, achieved through the implementation of ecosystem approaches, within the context of sustainable development*' (Ramsar.org, 2013³³).

1.4.10 Landscape Convention

The European Landscape Convention (ELC) was signed and ratified by Ireland in March, 2002 and came into force in Ireland in March, 2004. It refers to natural, rural, urban and peri-urban areas and includes land, inland water and marine areas and it applies to landscapes that may be considered outstanding, everyday or degraded. The aim of the ELC is to promote landscape protection, management and planning.

- ✦ **Landscape protection** means actions to conserve and maintain the significant or characteristic features of a landscape, justified by its heritage value derived from its natural configuration and/or from human activity;
 - ✦ **Landscape management** means action, from a perspective of sustainable development, to ensure the regular upkeep of a landscape, so as to guide and harmonise changes which are brought about by social, economic and environmental processes;
 - ✦ **Landscape planning** means strong forward-looking action to enhance, restore or create landscapes.
- It defines 'Landscape' as an 'area, as perceived by people, whose character is the result of the action and interaction of natural and / or human factors'. Guidelines for the implementation of the Convention were introduced by the Council of Europe in 2009³⁴.

1.4.11 INSPIRE Directive

The **EU INSPIRE Directive 2007/2/EC** aims to develop and EU wide spatial data infrastructure to enable environmental data sharing among public authorities (such as state agencies and local authorities) and facilitate public access to information across the EU. The Directive was transposed into Irish law through

³² Bullock *et al.* (2008) *The Economic and Social Aspects of Biodiversity Benefits and Costs of Biodiversity in Ireland*. Available from: <http://www.cbd.int/doc/case-studies/inc/cs-inc-ireland-en.pdf>. Accessed on 05/06/2013.

³³ Ramsar.org (2013) The Ramsar Convention on Wetlands. Available from: http://www.ramsar.org/cda/en/ramsar-home/main/ramsar/1_4000_0_. Accessed on 18/07/2013.

³⁴ Council of Europe (2009) Guidelines For The Implementation of the European Landscape Convention. Available from: http://www.coe.int/t/dg4/cultureheritage/heritage/landscape/reunionconf/5conference/CEP-CDPATEP-2009-2-Guidelines_en.pdf. Accessed on 18/07/2013.



ACTIONS FOR BIODIVERSITY - STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

OBJECTIVE 1:
To mainstream biodiversity in the decision making process across all sectors

OBJECTIVE 2:
To substantially strengthen the knowledge base for conservation, management and sustainable use of biodiversity

OBJECTIVE 3:
To increase awareness and appreciation of biodiversity and ecosystems services

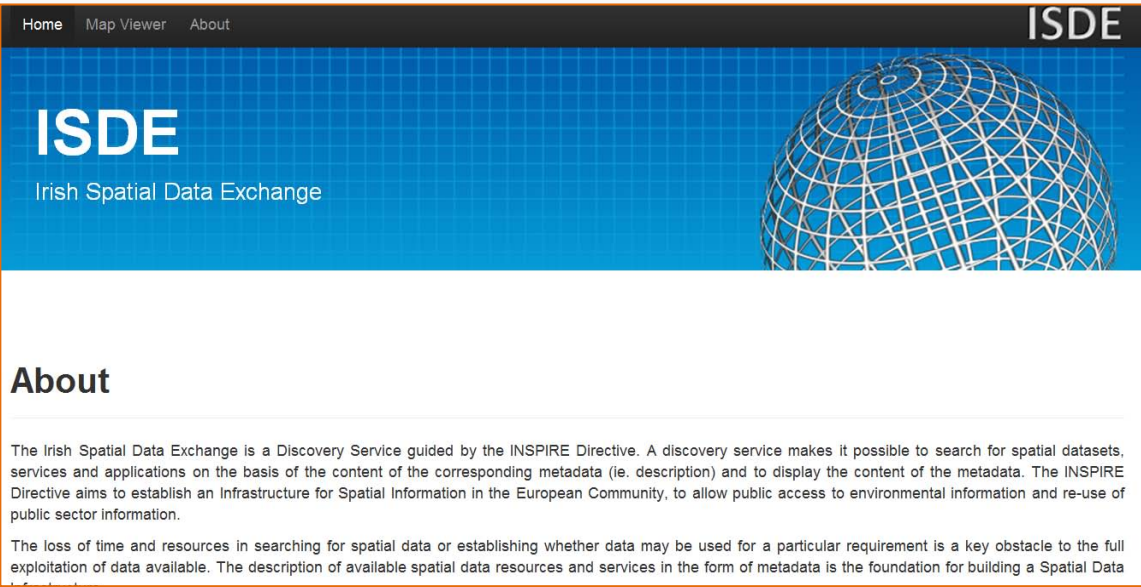
OBJECTIVE 4:
To conserve and restore biodiversity and ecosystem services in the wider countryside

OBJECTIVE 5:
To conserve and restore biodiversity and ecosystem services in the marine environment

OBJECTIVE 6:
To expand and improve on the management of protected areas and legally protected species

OBJECTIVE 7:
To substantially strengthen the effectiveness of international governance for biodiversity and ecosystem services

Figure 20: Irish Spatial Data Exchange

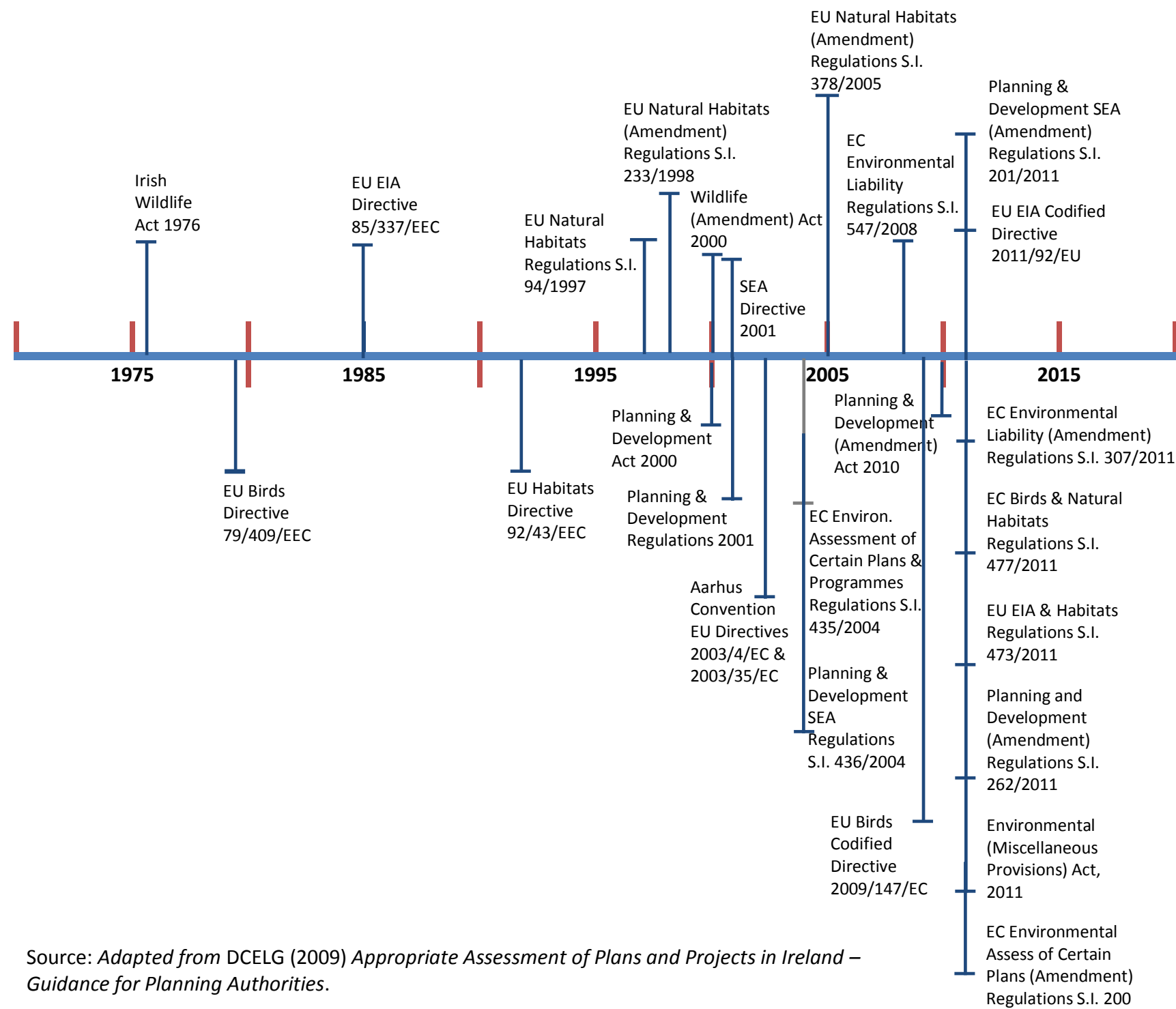


Source: DECLG (2013) *Inspire Directive*. Available [here](#). Accessed on 20/06/2013.

European Communities (Establishing an Infrastructure for Spatial Policy Information in the European Community (INSPIRE)) Regulations 2010 (SI 382 of 2010). In Ireland, the DECLG prepared an Implementation Programme to manage the development of an Irish Spatial Data Infrastructure to meet the requirements of the Directive. Refer to the Irish Spatial Data Exchange website [here](#).

Other important web viewers which have recently been developed include the DECLG’s [MyPlan](#) and the Heritage Council’s Heritage Viewer. Information on the viewer can be accessed [here](#). The National Biodiversity Data Centre’s website contains biodiversity records and is accessible [here](#).

1.4.12 Overview of Planning and Environmental Legislation Timeline 1970’s-2013



1.5 Ecological Principles

Box 14: Possible Area for Further Guidance: Ecological Principles

It may be helpful to have guidance on integrating 'ecological principles' into land use plans to ensure policies and objectives are sufficiently robust.

Ecological principles are of particular importance when conducting environmental assessments and considering biological diversity, flora and fauna in SEA, EIA and AA. While biodiversity, flora and fauna are individual topics to be addressed in SEA, they are numerous interrelationships with other topics such as water, human health, landscape, soils, air and climate. The following offers an overview of some of these important concepts.

Precautionary Principle: The 'precautionary principle' in essence is about determining risk and taking preventative action, in order to protect the environment. It is fundamental to SEA and other environmental protection legislation (EC (Europa), 2011³⁵) and must be considered if potentially adverse environmental effects are identified through an evaluation of available scientific data or if there is sufficient scientific uncertainty. A Communication from the EC (2000) on the precautionary principle is available [here](#).

Ecosystems: Ecosystems develop through the interaction of abiotic (non-living) and biotic (living) elements in the environment, where climate, geology, soil and hydrology (abiotic factors) both support and limit biotic communities (flora and fauna including plants, animals and microorganisms). There is a wide variety in the types of ecosystems on earth and ecotones are the transitional areas between ecosystems, exhibiting characteristics of both ecosystems (e.g. an area between a woodland and grassland);

Biodiversity³⁶: Bio(logical) diversity is the variability among living organisms. It includes diversity within and among species and diversity within and among ecosystems. Biodiversity is the source of many ecosystem goods, such as food and genetic resources, and changes in biodiversity can influence the supply of ecosystem services.

Ecosystems Services³⁷: Ecosystem services are the benefits people obtain from ecosystems. These include provisioning services such as food and water; regulating services such as flood and disease control; cultural services such as spiritual, recreational, and cultural benefits; and supporting services, such as nutrient cycling, that maintain the conditions for life on Earth. Bullock *et al.* (2008)³⁸ provide a preliminary estimate of €2.6 billion per annum for the current 'marginal value of ecosystem services in Ireland in terms of their contribution to productive output and human utility' in Ireland. However, this is based on a few key examples and omits the cost of waste assimilation, aquatic biodiversity and benefits to human health. Included in this figure are - forestry with an estimated ecosystem services value of €55 million per annum and quayside fish catches with a value of €180 million per annum.



Figure 21: What are Ecosystem Services?

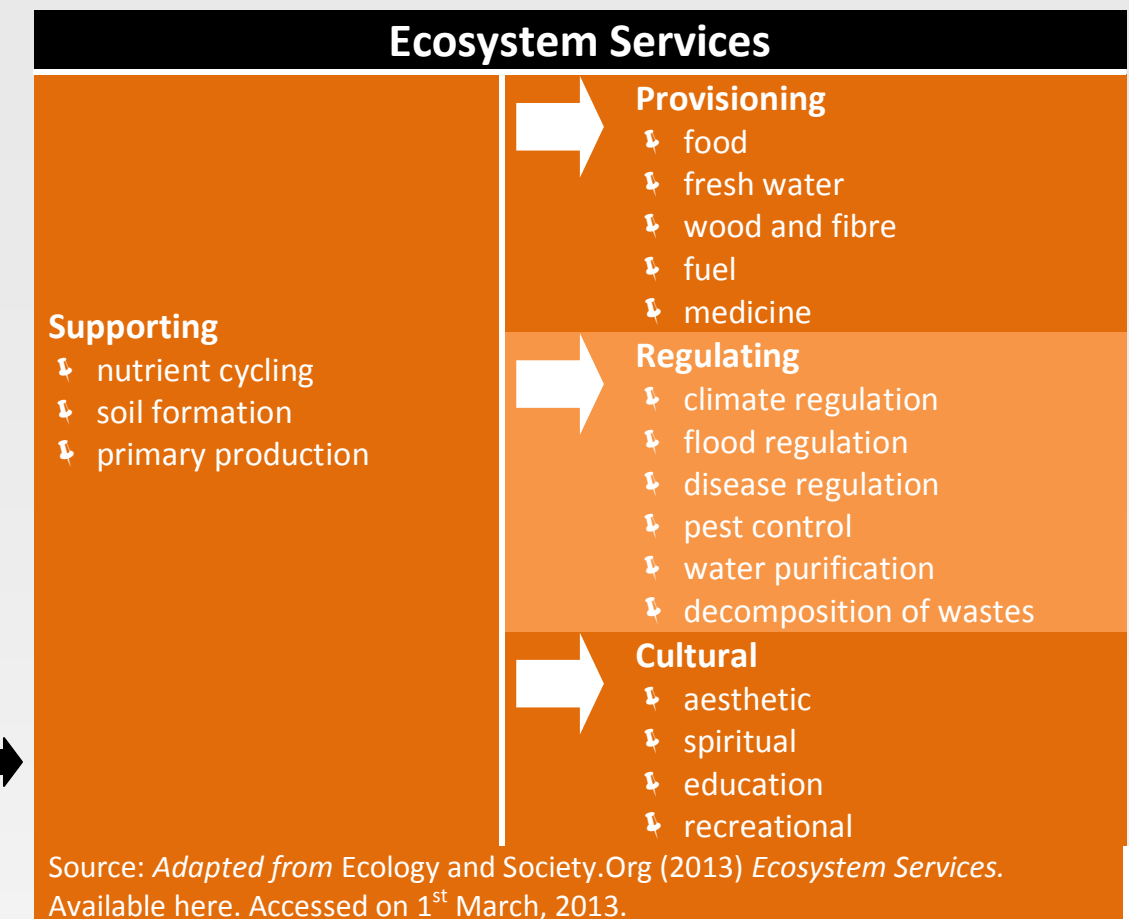
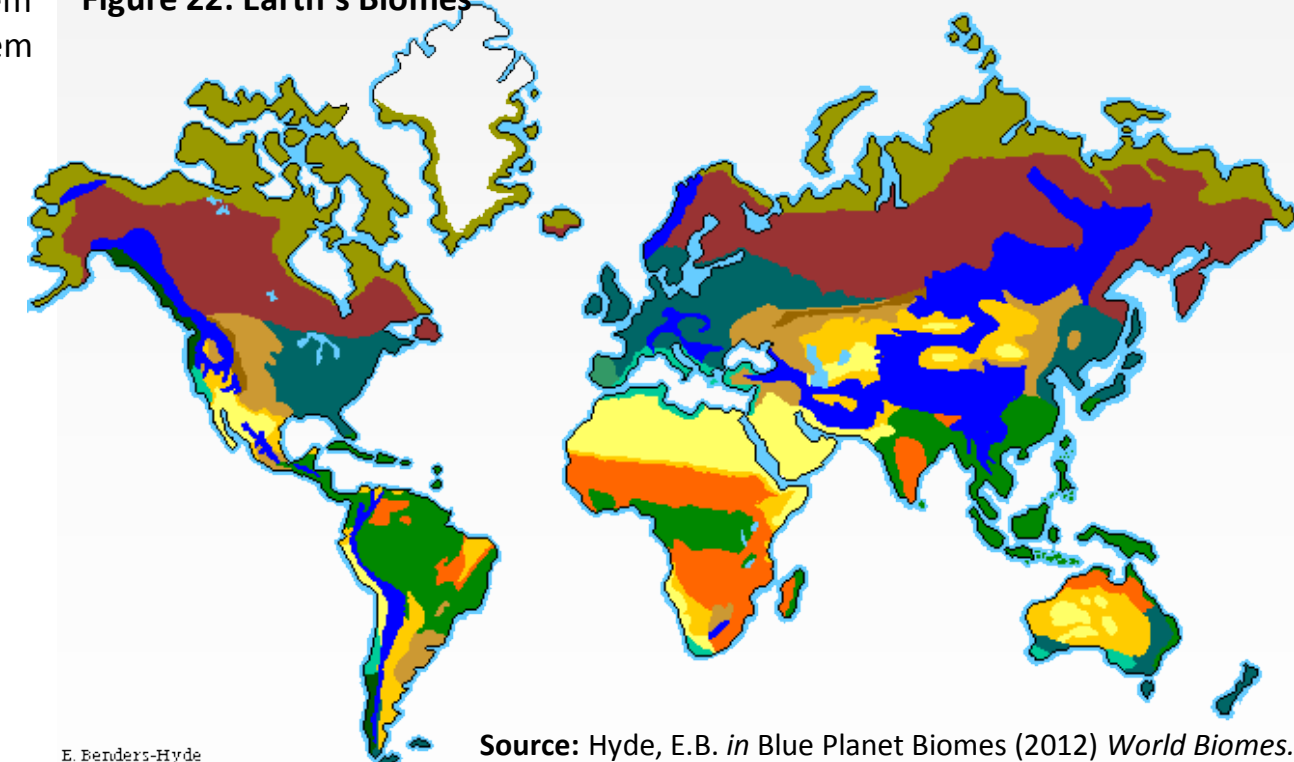


Figure 22: Earth's Biomes



³⁵ EC (Europa) (2011) *The Precautionary Principle*. Available from:

http://europa.eu/legislation_summaries/consumers/consumer_safety/l32042_en.htm. Accessed on 07/06/2013.

³⁶ MEA (2005) *Millennium Ecosystem Assessment*. 49pp. <http://millenniumassessment.org/documents/document.300.aspx.pdf>. Accessed on 29/04/2013.

³⁷ MEA (2005) *Millennium Ecosystem Assessment*. 49pp. <http://millenniumassessment.org/documents/document.300.aspx.pdf>. Accessed on 29/04/2013.

³⁸ Bullock *et al.* (2008) *The Economic and Social Aspects of Biodiversity Benefits and Costs of Biodiversity in Ireland*. <http://www.cbd.int/doc/case-studies/inc/cs-inc-ireland-en.pdf>. Accessed on 29/04/2013.

Ecosystems Approach³⁹: The Ecosystem Approach is the primary framework for action under the Convention on Biological Diversity and is defined as a strategy for the integrated management of land, water and living resources that promotes conservation and sustainable use in an equitable way. It is based on the application of appropriate scientific methodologies focused on levels of biological organization which encompass the essential processes, functions and interactions among organisms and their environment. It recognises that humans, with their cultural diversity, are an integral component of ecosystems. This approach will be implemented over time in management practices in relation to key ecosystems (DAHG, 2011, p.5).

Green Infrastructure (GI)⁴⁰: is a relatively new term which seeks to increase the tangibility of 'ecosystems services' and refers to an interconnected network of green space that conserves natural ecosystem values and functions and provides associated benefits to human populations. It can assist in halting the loss of biodiversity and decline in ecosystem services. (Refer to EPA's STRIVE 'ECO-Plan' project which seeks to integrate ecosystems approaches, green infrastructure and spatial planning).

Biome: A biome is a grouping of all terrestrial ecosystems and landscapes of a similar type (which are largely determined by climate and geography). Ireland with its temperate climate has lush green vegetation and is classified as 'deciduous forest' with native trees including deciduous oak and ash (see Figure 22-23). Other biomes include freshwater and marine biomes.

Biosphere: The biosphere contains all biotic and abiotic elements on the earth which function as one unified ecosystem (Wright, 2008). Figure 14 outlines key components of the biosphere (Uwgb.edu, 2011⁴¹).

Landscape and Landscape Management: In ecological terms, a landscape is a group of ecosystems interacting together (Wright, 2008). Recognised ecological approaches have the potential to facilitate long term management of our landscapes. Landscape ecology is a discipline which 'links natural sciences with related human sciences and human activity with landscape pattern, process and change and its impacts' (Jongman, 2008, p.57).

Much like the way people move around in a network of roads and pathways, there must be linking routes between habitats to allow species to move around and continue their normal activities and functions. If habitats become isolated, fragmented or reduced to a very small size the habitat and species associated with it can disappear. The more linkages between habitats and the bigger and less fragmented they are, the greater the likelihood that a species will survive and movement of species occurs, ensuring the genetic well-being of species. Different species require different sizes and extents of habitat (e.g. a butterfly might need a small area of a particular habitat but a fox may need many miles of varying habitats).

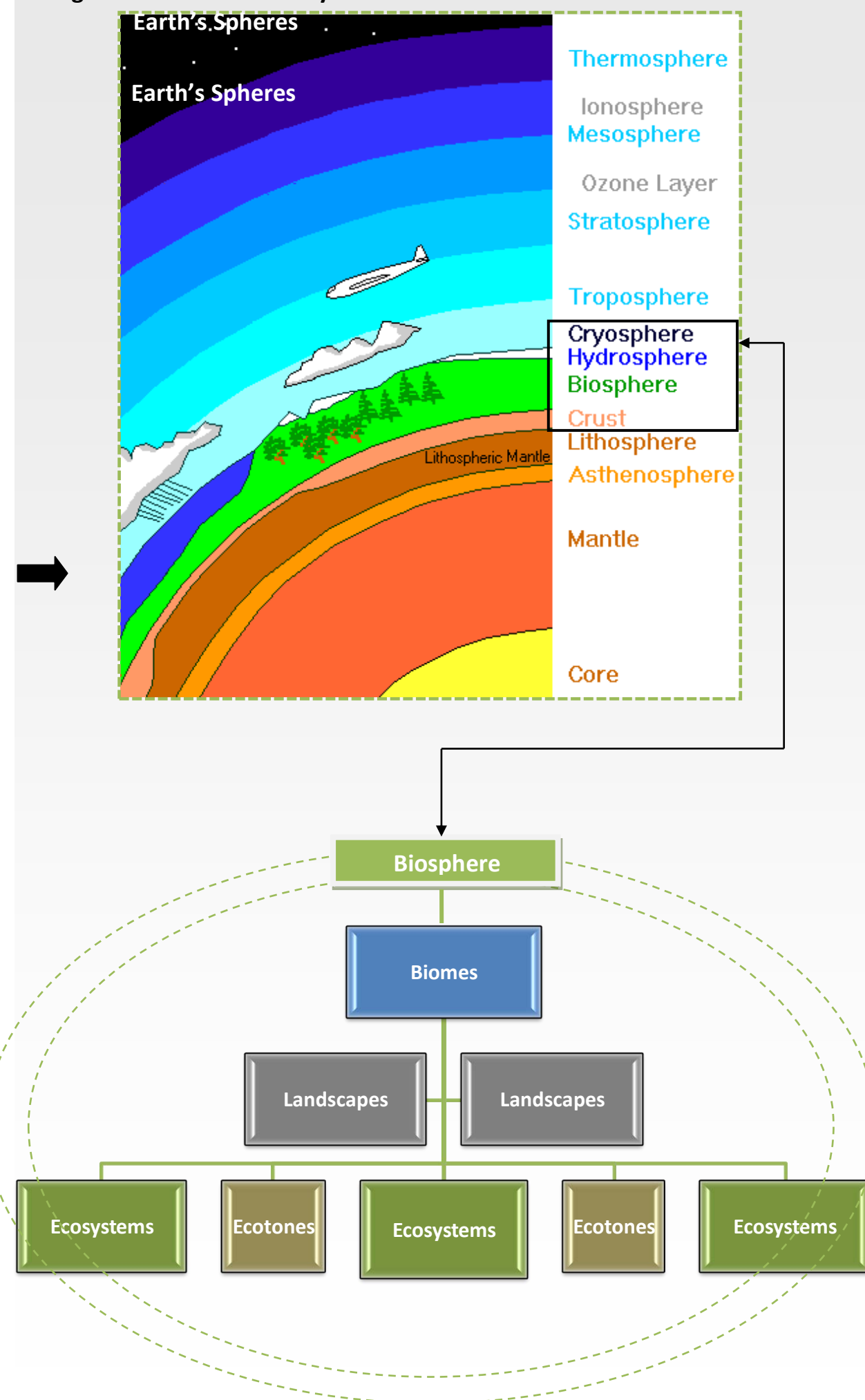
Landscape ecologists describe landscape in terms of its three main components, which are 'matrix', 'patches' and 'corridors' (Barnes, 2000, 1pp). Figure 24 gives an example of these components. It shows the matrix as

³⁹ DAHG (2011) *Actions for Biodiversity 2011-2016 – Ireland's National Biodiversity Plan*. p.5. Available from: <http://www.ahg.gov.ie/en/Publications/HeritagePublications/NatureConservationPublications/Actions%20for%20Biodiversity%202011%20-%202016.pdf>. Accessed on 20/06/2013.

⁴⁰ Comhar (2010) *Creating Green Infrastructure for Ireland*. <http://www.comharsdc.ie/files/Comhar%20Green%20infrastructure%20report%20final.pdf>. Accessed on 29th April, 2013.

⁴¹ UWGB.EDU (2011) *Earth Spheres Image*. Accessed on 12/12/2011. Wright, R.T. (2008) *Environmental Science*. Pearson International, London. 31pp.

Figure 23: What are Ecosystem Services?



the predominant habitat type (e.g. green grassland) with patches of other habitats within that area (e.g. brown woodland) connected by corridors (e.g. hedgerows). The patches (woodland) may have been the dominant matrix in the past but are now smaller or fragmented. Corridors have become the conduits for the movement of species and genetic diversity between these patches but if corridors are degraded or disappear, patches of habitat would become isolated and extirpation (extinction of species in that area) would occur.

Article 10 of the Habitats Directive (EC, 1992) recognises the principles outlined above, as it states that Member States can include policies in land use plans to improve the ecological coherence of the Natura 2000 network. This can be achieved by encouraging the management of features of the landscape such as linear rivers, river banks, field boundaries, or stepping stones such as ponds or woods which are of major importance for wild flora and fauna and essential for migration, dispersal and genetic exchange of wild species.

‘Stepping stones’ refer to areas of suitable habitat which are located close to similarly areas of suitable habitat. So in between the ‘suitable’ habitat areas is ‘unsuitable’ habitat such as built ground, etc. The closer the stepping stones are to each other, (i.e. the shorter the distance between areas of suitable habitat) and the larger the size of suitable habitat, the greater the likelihood that species richness will be maintained and localised extinctions will be prevented.

‘Patches’ or ‘stepping stones’ as shown in Figure 24 should be as big as possible to ensure that inner habitat remains unaffected by the edge of the area (that is, a bigger inner area to outside edge ratio is preferable). The size of area needed will depend on the type of species resident there but they need to be able to move around freely to encourage good species diversity. Species within patches that are smaller and have extensive ‘edge’ areas face encroachment by predators and invasive alien species. In fact the shape of patches is also important as round shapes have less external edge than other shapes such as rectangles (Barnes, 2000).

Continuous interactions occur in landscapes with many species depending on a variety of habitats for their life cycle functions (for example, food, shelter and breeding). As there are many different species, they ‘travel at different scale levels constructing their own pathways and their own network’ (Jongman, 2008, p.59⁴²). For example the movement of a fox will be at a very different scale to that of a butterfly.

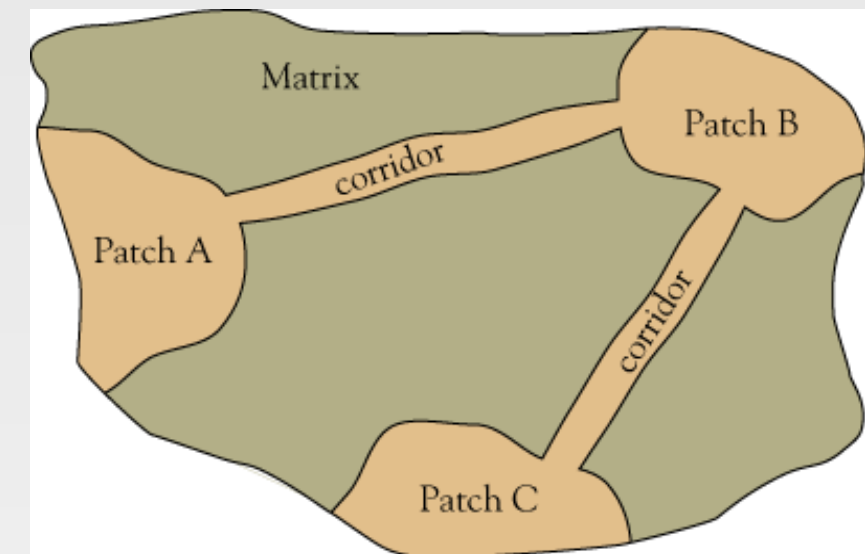
Habitat ‘insularisation’ is a major concern for biodiversity conservation. The term refers to the combined effects of ‘habitat reduction, fragmentation and isolation’ (Treweek, 1999⁴³). It refers to the disturbance (usually by humans) of large areas of previously untouched habitat. The effects of fragmentation should be considered in terms of what is being fragmented, the scale, extent and pattern of fragmentation and the mechanism for fragmentation. While Figure 24 could represent a landscape, e.g. a managed agricultural landscape common in Ireland, but it may result in limited resources for certain species, lower occupancy (fewer numbers of a species) and will affect reproduction and survival (Franklin *et al.*, 2002, p.20⁴⁴). Fragmented habitats are common in landscapes and connectivity between fragmented patches is critical to

⁴² Jongman, R.H.G. (2008) Ecological Networks, From Concept to Implementation in Hong, S.K., Nakagoshi, N., Fu, B.J., Morimoto, Y. (eds) (2008) *Landscape Ecological Applications in Man-Influenced Areas: Linking Man and Nature Systems*. p.57-69.

⁴³ Treweek, J. (1999) *Ecological Impact Assessment*. Wiley-Blackwell.

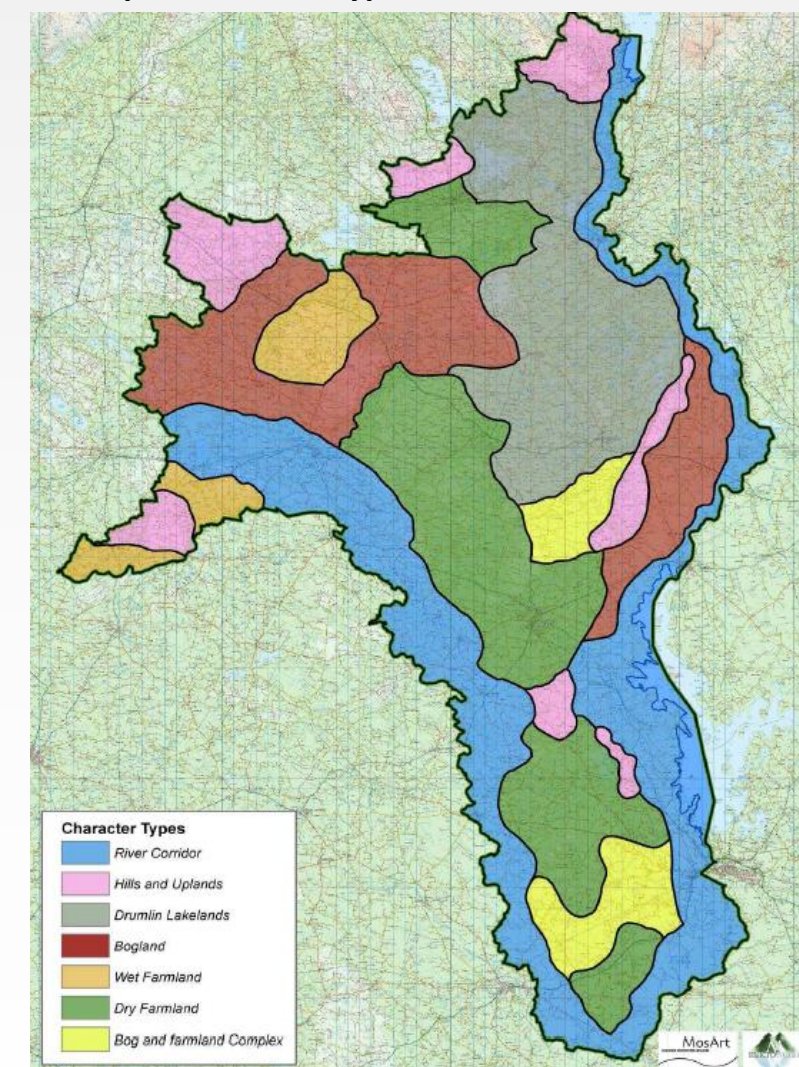
⁴⁴ Franklin, A.B., Noon, B.R., George, L.T. (2002) What is Habitat Fragmentation? *Studies in Avian Biology*. Vol: 25. p.20-29

Figure 24: Landscapes consist of the matrix (the dominant features), patches, and corridors that connect the patches



Source: Barnes (Sept. 2000) Landscape Ecology and Ecosystems Management. Cooperative Extension Service, University of Kentucky, College of Agriculture FOR-76.

Figure 25: Landscape Character Types



Source: Roscommon County Council (2013) Draft Roscommon County Development Plan 2014-2020 - Landscape Character Assessment of County Roscommon. p.39.

the survival of species (Farina, 1998, p.139⁴⁵). Insularisation that happens now will cause extirpation in the future (Farina, 1998, 147).

Landscape Character Assessment (LCA): Draft (DECLG) *Landscape and Landscape Character Assessment Guidelines* were issued in 2000 which identify a method of LCA which is based on Character, Values and Sensitivity (*see across*).

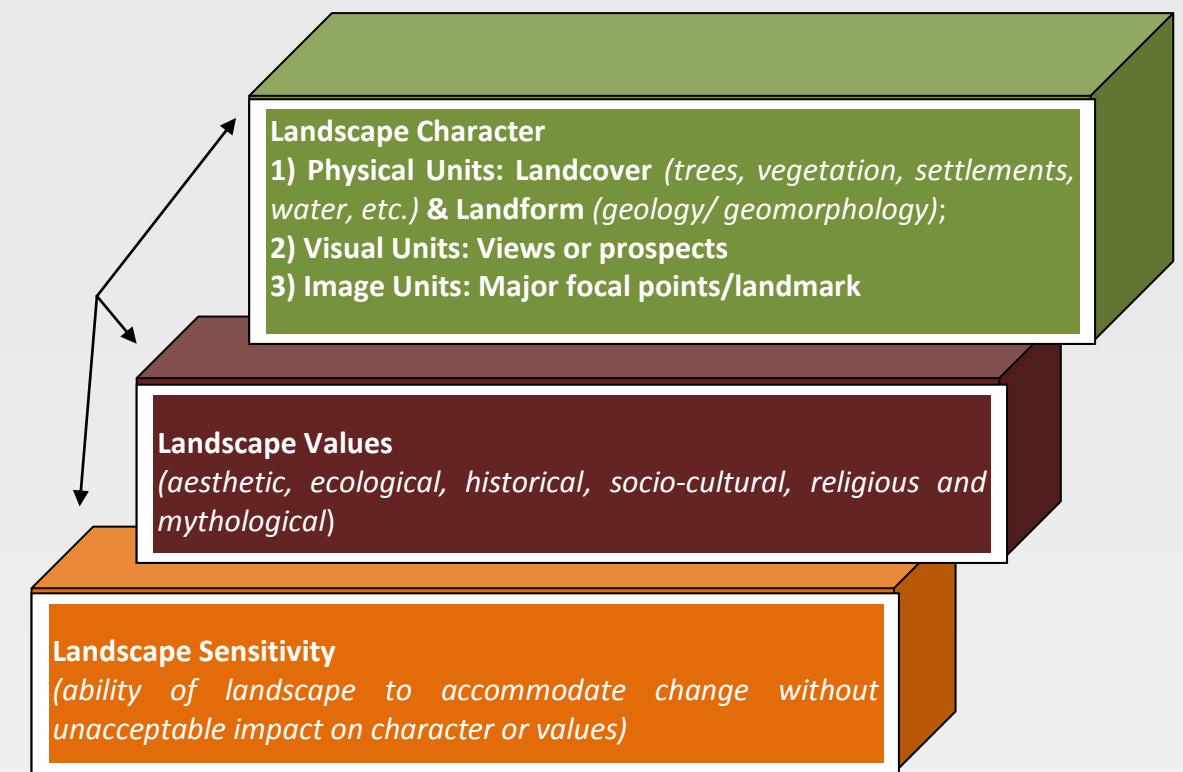
The Guidelines place an emphasis is on 'where development can be facilitated' and the 'visual impacts' of development on landscapes. There is an opportunity to apply enhanced ecological considerations to LCA in terms of maintaining ecosystem services and green infrastructure.

Biodiversity and Climate Change: Importance of maintaining robust ecosystems and biodiversity in order to mitigate the effects of climate change. **(To be completed)**

EEA (2012) Climate change, impacts and vulnerability in Europe 2012.

<http://www.eea.europa.eu/publications/climate-impacts-and-vulnerability-2012>

Summary identifying the importance of Ecological Principles in Landuse Planning **(To be completed)**



⁴⁵ Farina, A. (1998) *Principles and methods in landscape ecology*. Chapman & Hall.

CHAPTER 2: KEY ELEMENTS OF SEA

2.1 Introduction

The key focus of SEA is to take environmental issues and in particular ‘likely significant environmental effects’ of a plan into consideration during the plan-making process. The stages in SEA are:

- Preparing a Screening Report, Screening Determination, or a Scoping Issues Paper/Report and Environmental Report which will systematically identify and evaluate the likely significant environmental effects of implementing a Plan/RPGs
- Consulting the public and designated Environmental Authorities on a pre-draft or draft plan/RPGs or amendments to a Plan/RPGs and the Environmental Report which will raise awareness of environmental issues
- The Plan/RPGs taking account of both the Environmental Report and the outcome of consultations before the Plan/RPGs are adopted. This includes taking account of the ‘likely significant environmental effects’ of implementing the plan and incorporating mitigation in the plan/RPGs
- Identifying how the SEA and related consultation outcomes influenced the final decisions/ adopted plan
- Monitoring the significant environmental effects which may arise of from implementing a plan or RPGs

The steps above are more comprehensively outlined in Figure 26.

The DECLG state that SEA improves the quality of the plan-making process by:

- 1) facilitating the identification and appraisal of alternative plan/RPG strategies (i.e. for future development);
- 2) raising awareness of the environmental impacts of a plan/RPGs; and
- 3) encouraging the inclusion of measurable targets and indicators, which will facilitate effective monitoring and implementation of the Plan/RPGs

Source: Adapted from DECLG (2004a) 'Implementation of SEA Directive (2001/42/EC): Assessment of the Effects of Certain Plans and Programmes on the Environment Guidelines for Regional Authorities and Planning Authorities'. p 3.

2.2 Mandatory SEA National Requirements – Thresholds

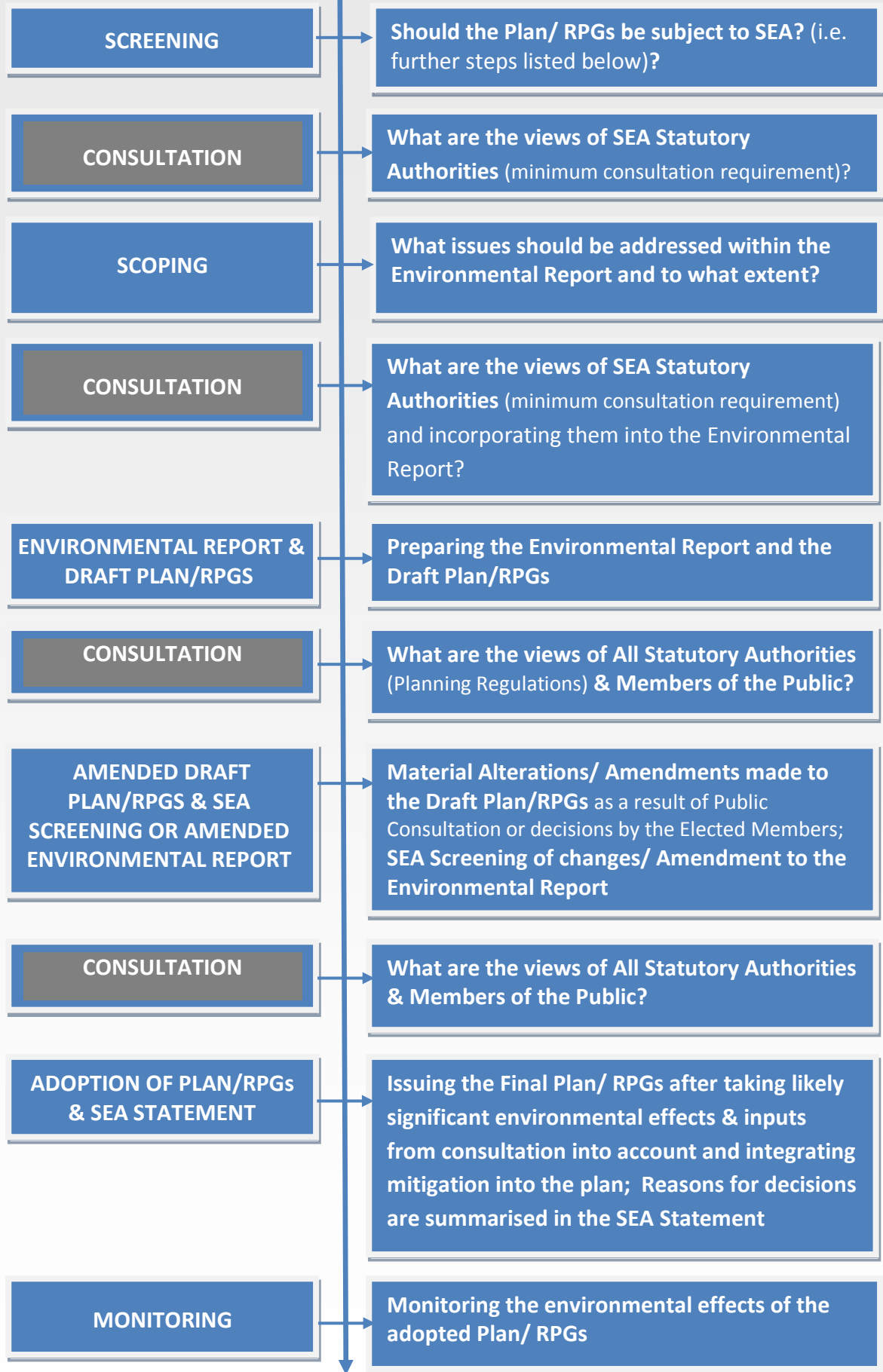
The SEA Directive applies to plans where formal preparation or review commenced **after 21st July 2004** and where plans are likely to have significant environmental effects.

The Planning and Development (SEA) Regulations 2004, as amended in 2011 (S.I. No. 201) require that **SEA Screening** (which is the first step in determining the need for full SEA) be carried out in the case of:

- Local Area Plans (LAP) or an amendment to a local area plan for an area where the population or the target population is **less than 5,000 persons** or where the area of an LAP is **less than 50 square kilometres**
- Development Plans where the population or target population of the area is **less than 10,000** persons;
- Variations to Development Plans (City or County)
- Amendments to Local Area Plans

The Regulations state that a full SEA (i.e. where a full set of reports including Scoping Consultation, Environmental Report and SEA Statement must be prepared and where monitoring must be carried out) is a **mandatory** requirement in respect of the following:

Figure 26: KEY STEPS IN SEA & PLANS



Source: Adapted from Enterprise Ireland (Enviro Centre) (2010) ‘The SEA Directive’ <http://www.envirocentre.ie>. Accessed on 30th June, 2012

- Regional Planning Guidelines/ Regional Spatial and Economic Guidelines
- Development Plans (County or City) where the population or target population of the area is **10,000 persons or more**
- Planning Schemes in respect of Strategic Development Zones
- Local Area Plans for areas with a population or the target population of the area is **5,000 persons or more**
- Local Area Plans where the area covered by the local area plan is **greater than 50 square kilometres**
- Local Area Plans where the local area plan is being prepared for a **town and its environs area**
- Development Plans, Local Area Plans or Variations to such plans where the planning authority determines that the plan would be likely to have significant effects on the environment

2.3 Integrating SEA into Regional and Local Authority Activities

SEA is a continuous and iterative process which should involve all departments of a planning authority or relevant planning authorities in a Regional Authority area in order to assess likely environment impacts of implementing a Plan or RPGs. The requirements of the SEA Directive should become integrated into the work of each local authority and regional authority.

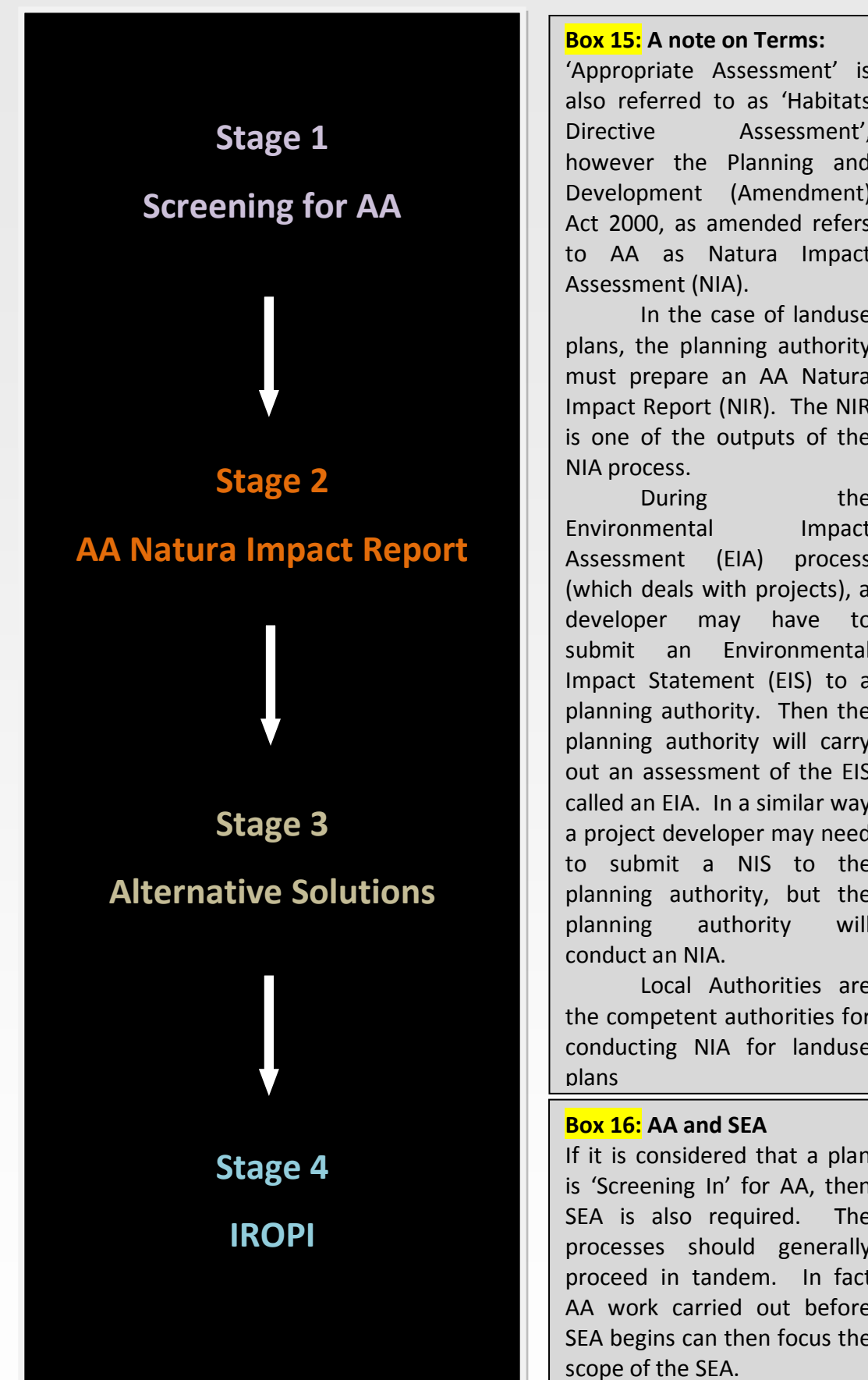
The DECLG (2004) recognised the benefits of team for conducting SEA procedures. A person or team with suitable environmental expertise (e.g. ecologist, environmental scientist, etc.) and experience of SEA should be identified within the local authority for the purposes of conducting and coordinating SEA procedures. A **‘multi-disciplinary’ team** (including members from Water Services, Environment, Roads/Transportation, Housing, IT, Planning, Heritage Departments, etc.) should be established who will liaise regularly on SEA, AA and FRA⁴⁶. This team will be a source of information for baseline data gathering; and will have a range of expertise (e.g. scientists, GIS Officers, roads designers). They may be able to provide detail on proposed infrastructural projects and can be a source of local knowledge when it is needed. SEA or Multidisciplinary teams are established in Mayo County Council, Donegal County Council and Fingal County Council. The level of involvement of the team will depend on the plan being examined and the level of detail or additional knowledge required. Once the team becomes accustomed to the process they may be able to assist in the assessment of impacts of the plan and this will increase knowledge on SEA within the local authority structure. The various local authority teams can also assist during the review of RPGs and its SEA.

Planning authorities and regional authorities must adopt a pro-active approach in engaging the public in the SEA process, for example by dedicating part of their websites to SEA information (e.g. through a GIS web browser, etc.) or actively engaging the public by hosting workshops. This is important as SEA documents should be made available on authority websites (S.I. No. 201 of 2011). Local and Regional Authorities are already implementing this approach.

2.4 Other Environmental Assessments – Appropriate Assessment and Strategic Flood Risk Assessment

Many Planning Authorities will be required to undertake SEA, AA and SFRA simultaneously and taken into consideration during the preparation (amendment or review) of Local Area Plans, Development Plans,

Figure 27: Overview of Appropriate Assessment Stages



⁴⁶ This team can aid the work of the Regional Authority on SEA, where possible.

Variations to Development Plans and Regional Planning Guidelines (or Regional Spatial and Economic Strategies). SFRA should be integrated into the SEA and while AA is a separate process, the outcomes of AA should influence the SEA.

2.4.1 Appropriate Assessment (NPWS are requested to review section please)

The need for Appropriate Assessment (AA) arises out of Article 6(3) and 6(4) of the Habitats Directive (*on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora*). It is another type of 'environmental impact assessment' which applies to projects and landuse plans. The Directive requires plans and projects to be subject to the AA process if the plan (e.g. Development Plan Variation) or project (e.g. wind energy development) is/are not directly connected with or necessary to the management of a Natura 2000 site or network (*which includes SACs and SPAs*) but may have potential implications for the conservation status of the site or the site integrity (i.e. due to individual or a combination of significant effects from other plans or projects on a site). If a plan or project is likely to have significant effects on parts of a site, then its overall integrity can be compromised. 'Conservation status' is explained in Section 1.5.3 (Box 4) above.

Article 6(3) *Any plan or project not directly connected with or necessary to the management of the site but likely to have a significant effect thereon, either individually or in combination with other plans or projects, shall be subject to appropriate assessment of its implications for the site in view of the site's conservation objectives. In the light of the conclusions of the assessment of the implications for the site and subject to the provisions of Article 6(4), the competent national authorities shall agree to the plan or project only after having ascertained that it will not adversely affect the integrity of the site concerned and, if appropriate, after having obtained the opinion of the general public.*

Article 6(4) *If, in spite of a negative assessment of the implications for the site and in the absence of alternative solutions, a plan or project must nevertheless be carried out for imperative reasons of overriding public interest, including those of a social or economic nature, the Member State shall take all compensatory measure necessary to ensure that the overall coherence of Natura 2000 is protected. It shall inform the Commission of the compensatory measures adopted. Where the site concerned hosts a priority natural habitat type and/or a priority species, the only consideration which may be raised are those relating to human health or public safety, to beneficial consequences of primary importance for the environment or, further to an opinion from the Commission, to other imperative reasons of overriding public interest.*

Habitats Directive (1992) Article 6(3) and 6(4).

As 'biodiversity, flora and fauna' are key environmental receptors to be included in SEA Environmental Reports, the outcomes of AA should be directly linked with the SEA reporting and assessment process. AA only applies to European sites and protected habitats and species. It does not apply to Natural Heritage Areas (NHAs), etc. solely designated under Irish legislation but potential environmental effects on NHAs and other ecological sites as well as biological diversity in the wider countryside should be assessed in the SEA process. While the 1997 European Communities (Natural Habitats) Regulations introduced the requirement for AA in Ireland, it was not explicitly clear that it should apply to landuse plans, therefore in 2008 the DECLG on foot of a European Court of Justice Case against Ireland, released a Circular clarifying that AA of land use plans must be undertaken. DECLG Guidelines on AA were published in late 2009 and knowledge of the AA process and its integration with SEA and FRA has increased in the last five years but it is taking time for the processes to be streamlined and successfully integrated. The EPA funded IBIA methodology and IBIA Manual (refer to Section 1.2) will assist with the integration of the SEA and AA processes.

Where there are multiple consent authorities for a plan or project (most relevant at the project level), for example where a local authority may give consent for a particular type of development which also requires a further consent (e.g. waste license) from the Environmental Protection Agency, the entire plan or project must

The Irish SEA Review identified Key Strengths and Key Weaknesses with the integration of SEA and AA

Key Strengths

- AA strengthens the SEA process.
- AA has the capacity to identify and resolve issues at a very early stage (*of the plan*), which should eliminate the need for changes later in the process.

Key Weaknesses

- SEA and AA are currently very poorly integrated.
- AA's precautionary principle can conflict with SEA's balancing approach.
- Focus of AA does not always pick up related aspects such as water/ hydrology outside the Natura 2000 site boundary.

EPA (2012) [Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Ireland](#) Key Findings & Recommendations

Box 17: Integration of SEA and AA

A *Best Practice Note on SEA and AA integration* will be prepared (in 2013/2014) under the actions of the SEA Effectiveness Review Action Plan 2012-2016.

Box 18: Who are the Competent Authorities?

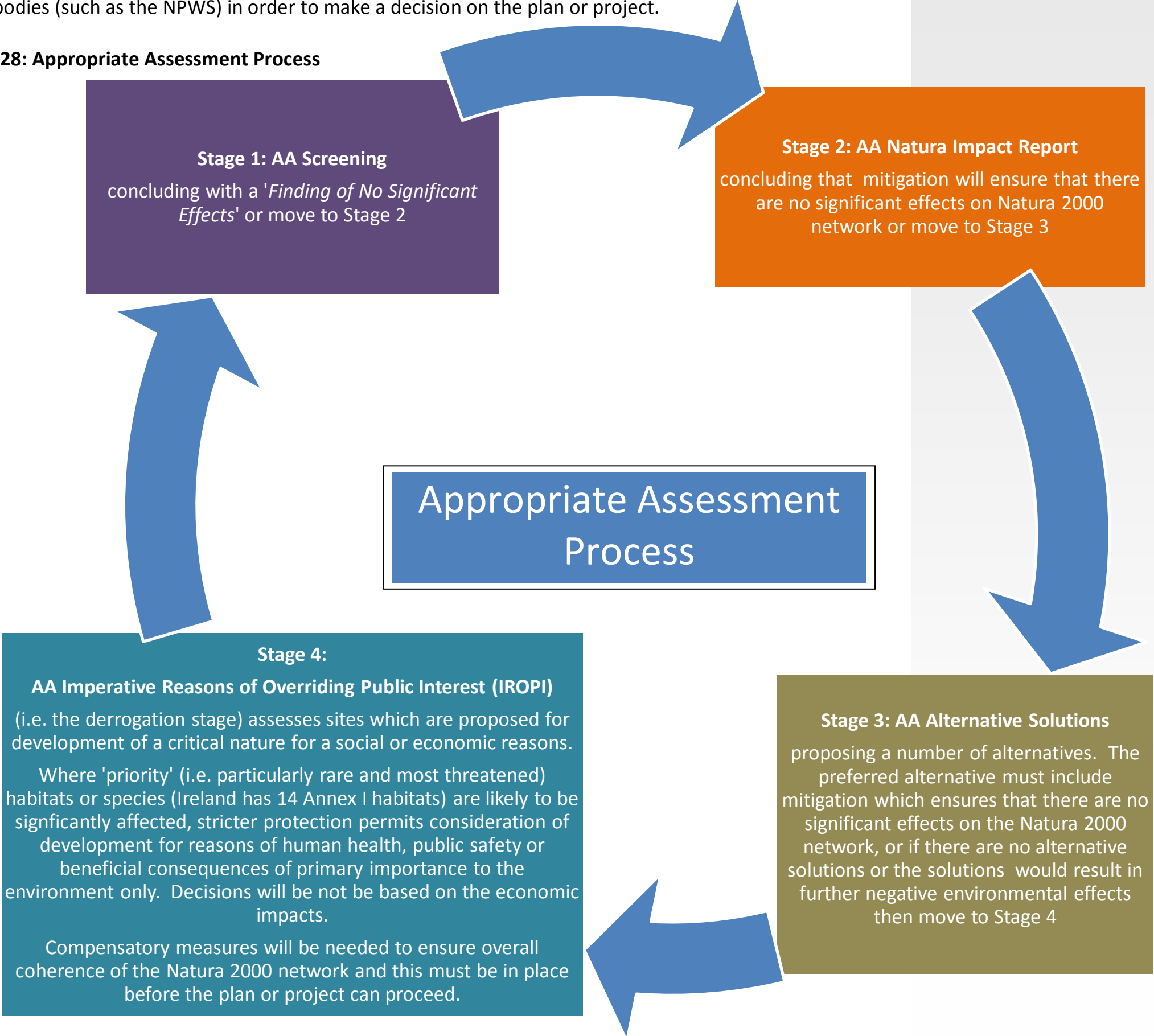
The 'Competent Authorities' for the purposes of AA are usually the consent authorities or are charged with *formal assessment* in the case of projects (Local Authorities, An Bord Pleanála, etc.). In the preparation of plans and programmes, they are the local authorities and regional authorities, who authorise a Local Area Plan or Regional Planning Guidelines, etc.

Box 19: Example of AA Considerations

Where a landuse plan indicates the potential future location for an infrastructural project (e.g. an indicative road line on a zoning map), AA Screening must consider the potential impact of such as development on the site conservation objectives of SACs or SPAs, together with any development projects which would result from the implementation of a landuse plan.

be subject to one AA, i.e. project splitting is not permitted. Competent authorities for the purposes of AA (e.g. the local or regional authority) may have its own environmental data or may need to request information from other bodies (such as the NPWS) in order to make a decision on the plan or project.

Figure 28: Appropriate Assessment Process



Box 20:

Note (1)
Stage 1 and 2 relate to **Article 6(3)** of the Habitats Directive and Stage 3 and 4 relate to **Article 6(4)** of the Habitats Directive.

Note (2)
Clear evidence and justification must be provided for a 'Finding of No Significant Effects' Report so it must be prepared by persons with appropriate ecological expertise. For example wind farm assessments may need the input of a peat stability expert; a hydrologist may be needed for a water abstraction proposal, etc.

Note (3)
The DECLG (2009, p.23) AA Guidance states '**the requirement for AA is not to prove what the effects of a development will be, but rather to establish beyond a reasonable scientific doubt that adverse effects on site integrity will not result**'.

Note (4)
Stage 3 and 4 are particularly onerous and difficult to pass, i.e. they are not particularly good options and should be avoided.

Based on DECLG (2009) *Appropriate Assessment of Plans and Projects in Ireland – Guidance for Planning Authorities*

Stage 1 Screening for Appropriate Assessment

Screening is the process that addresses and records the reasoning and conclusions in relation to the first two tests of Article 6(3):

- whether a plan or project is directly connected to or necessary for the management of the site, and
- whether a plan or project, alone or in combination with other plans and projects, is likely to have significant effects on a Natura 2000 site in view of its conservation objectives.

If the effects are deemed to be significant, potentially significant, or uncertain, or if the screening process becomes overly complicated, then the process must proceed to Stage 2 (AA). Screening should be undertaken without the inclusion of mitigation, unless potential impacts clearly can be avoided through the modification or redesign of the plan or project, in which case the screening process is repeated on the altered plan. The greatest level of evidence and justification will be needed in circumstances when the process ends at screening stage on grounds of no impact *and it concludes with a 'Finding of No Significant Effects'*.

Stage 2 Appropriate Assessment (Natura Impact Report or Statement)

This stage considers whether the plan or project, alone or in combination with other projects or plans, will have adverse effects on the integrity of a Natura 2000 site, and includes any mitigation measures necessary to avoid, reduce or offset negative effects. The proponent of the plan or project will be required to submit a **Natura Impact Statement**, i.e. the report of a targeted professional scientific examination of the plan or project and the relevant Natura 2000 sites, to identify and characterise any possible implications for the site in view of the site's conservation objectives, taking account of in combination effects. This should provide information to enable the competent authority to carry out the appropriate assessment. If the assessment is negative, i.e. adverse effects on the integrity of a site cannot be excluded, then the process must proceed to Stage 4, or the plan or project should be abandoned. The AA is carried out by the competent authority, and is supported by the NIS.

Stage 3 Alternative Solutions

This stage examines any alternative solutions or options that could enable the plan or project to proceed without adverse effects on the integrity of a Natura 2000 site. The process must return to Stage 2 as alternatives will require appropriate assessment in order to proceed. Demonstrating that all reasonable alternatives have been considered and assessed, and that the least damaging option has been selected, is necessary to progress to Stage 4.

Stage 4 Imperative Reasons of Overriding Public Interest (IROPI)/Derogation

Stage 4 is the main derogation process of Article 6(4) which examines whether there are imperative reasons of overriding public interest (IROPI) for allowing a plan or project that will have adverse effects on the integrity of a Natura 2000 site to proceed in cases where it has been established that no less damaging alternative solution exists.

The extra protection measures for Annex I priority habitats come into effect when making the IROPI case. Compensatory measures must be proposed and assessed. The Commission must be informed of the compensatory measures. Compensatory measures must be practical, implementable, likely to succeed, proportionate and enforceable, and they must be approved by the Minister.

Alternative Solutions

In order to prevent significant impacts on the integrity of the Natura 2000, a thorough revision of a plan or project must be considered or it should be abandoned. Where the competent authority wishes to consider alternative solutions, they may include '*alternative locations or routes, different scales or designs of development, or alternative processes*'. The impact of the alternatives must be assessed by the competent national authorities and other criteria, such as economic criteria cannot overrule ecological criteria at this stage.

Source: EC (2007/2012) *Guidance document on Article 6(4) of the 'Habitats Directive' 92/43/EEC – Clarification of the Concepts of: Alternative solutions, IROPI, Compensatory Measures, Overall Coherence, Opinion of the Commission*. p.6.

Imperative Reasons of Overriding Public Interest - IROPI

'The term '**overriding**' suggests that the balance of the public interest must clearly outweigh the conservation objectives of the affected site. The public interest would need to be long term, since short-term economic or other benefits would not be sufficient to outweigh the long-term conservation interests protected by the Habitats Directive.

Only '**public**' interests can be balanced against the conservation aims of the Directive. Therefore, projects developed by/for private individuals or companies can only be considered where they demonstrate a public interest – an interest that goes beyond the private interests'.

'Typically, one could expect some indication from government policy that the proposal would meet the IROPI test, for instance a mention of the project in a policy document. Where no such indication exists, the project may still pass the IROPI test, but very sound evidence to support this would be needed'.

MMO (2012) *Guidance on Imperative Reasons of Overriding Public Interest under the Habitats Directive*. <http://www.marinemanagement.org.uk/licensing/supporting/documents/iropi.pdf>

Examples of Successful IROPI cases in Europe

1) High Speed Line (TGV East) in France

The European TGV East project was determined to be a 'priority project' by the European Council in 1994 due to the lack of options for linking existing TGV lines.

2) Project Mainport Rotterdam Development Plan in the Netherlands

Rotterdam port and industrial activity is one of main pillars of the Dutch economy and is an essential multimodal crossroads I the TEN-T Network and therefore considered to be of community importance. As growth in the global container handling and chemical industrial activity is expected to increase the demand for space must be accommodated if the Rotterdam harbour (Hambury-Le Harve area) is to be maintained. The development promoted a modal-shift of freight transport from road to water, which reduces green house gas emissions, atmospheric pollution and reduces congestion which was recognised as benefits in assessing questions of public interest.

Source: EC (2007) *Guidance document on Article 6(4) of the 'Habitats Directive' 92/43/EEC – Clarification of the Concepts of: Alternative solutions, IROPI, Compensatory Measures, Overall Coherence, Opinion of the Commission*. 9pp.

IROPI reasons that may be raised for sites hosting priority habitats are those relating to human health, public safety or beneficial consequences of primary importance to the environment. In the case of other IROPI, the opinion of the Commission is necessary and should be included in the AA.

DECLG (2009) *Appropriate Assessment of Plans and Projects in Ireland – Guidance for Planning Authorities*. p.27-29.

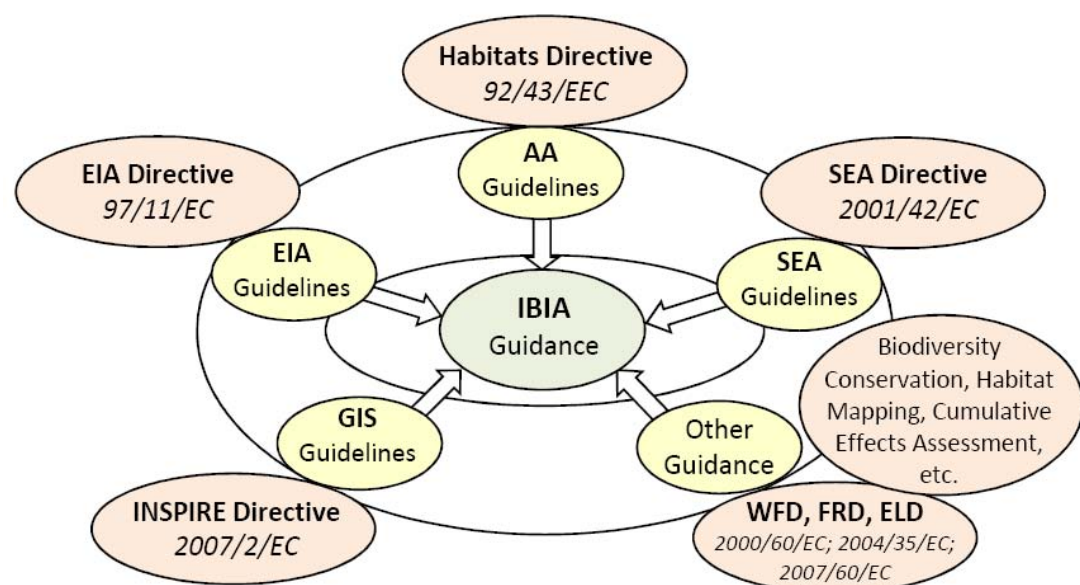
Useful AA Guidance is available at:

- The EC (2001) Methodological guidance on the provisions of Article 6(3) and (4) of the Habitats Directive 92/43/EEC contains AA Report Templates - p.22/23 (Screening/ Finding of No Significant Effects), p.31/32 (Stage 2 AA), p.36/37 (Stage 3 Alternative Solutions); and p.43/44 (Stage 4 Compensatory Measures). An AA '[Review Package](#)' is found on p.47.
- Guidelines for [Good Practice](#) Appropriate Assessment of Plans Under Article 6(3) Habitats Directive - International Workshop on Assessment of Plans under the Habitats Directive, December 2009.
- Marine Management Organisation (2013) [Guidance on Imperative Reasons](#) of Overriding Public Interest under the Habitats Directive.

Figure 30 below outlines the recommendations arising out of the Integrated Biodiversity Impact Assessment Guidance prepared for the EPA which seek to integrate the requirements of SEA, AA and EIA across all reporting stages of the environmental assessment processes. This is a useful tool and should be referred to at each step in the SEA process:

- 📌 Screening
- 📌 Scoping
- 📌 Environmental Report
 - Environmental Baseline
 - Alternative scenario development
 - Determination of the likely significant impacts and impact assessment
 - Mitigation
- 📌 SEA Statement
- 📌 Monitoring

2.4.2 Integrated Biodiversity Impact Assessment



The EPA's Integrated Biodiversity Impact Assessment (IBIA) project proposed a methodology to integrate the requirements of SEA and AA in terms of biodiversity impact assessment, optimising times and resources and avoiding duplication (González, *et al.*, 2012, p.1).

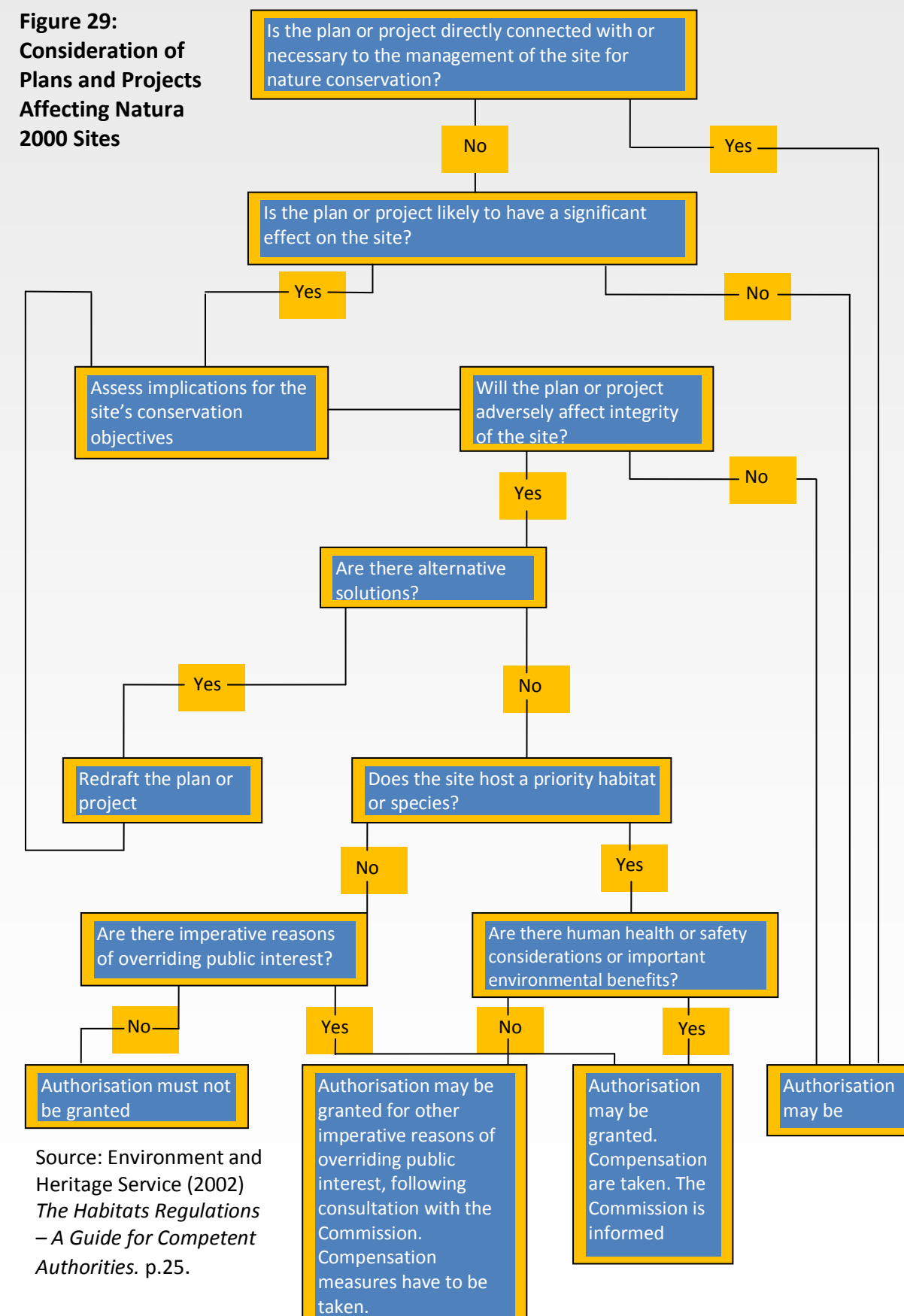
EPA, González, A., Hochstrasser, T., Fry, J. *et al.* (2012) Integrated Biodiversity Impact Assessment Best Practice Guidance. p.2.

Likely Irish IROPI cases

Galway City Outer By-Pass

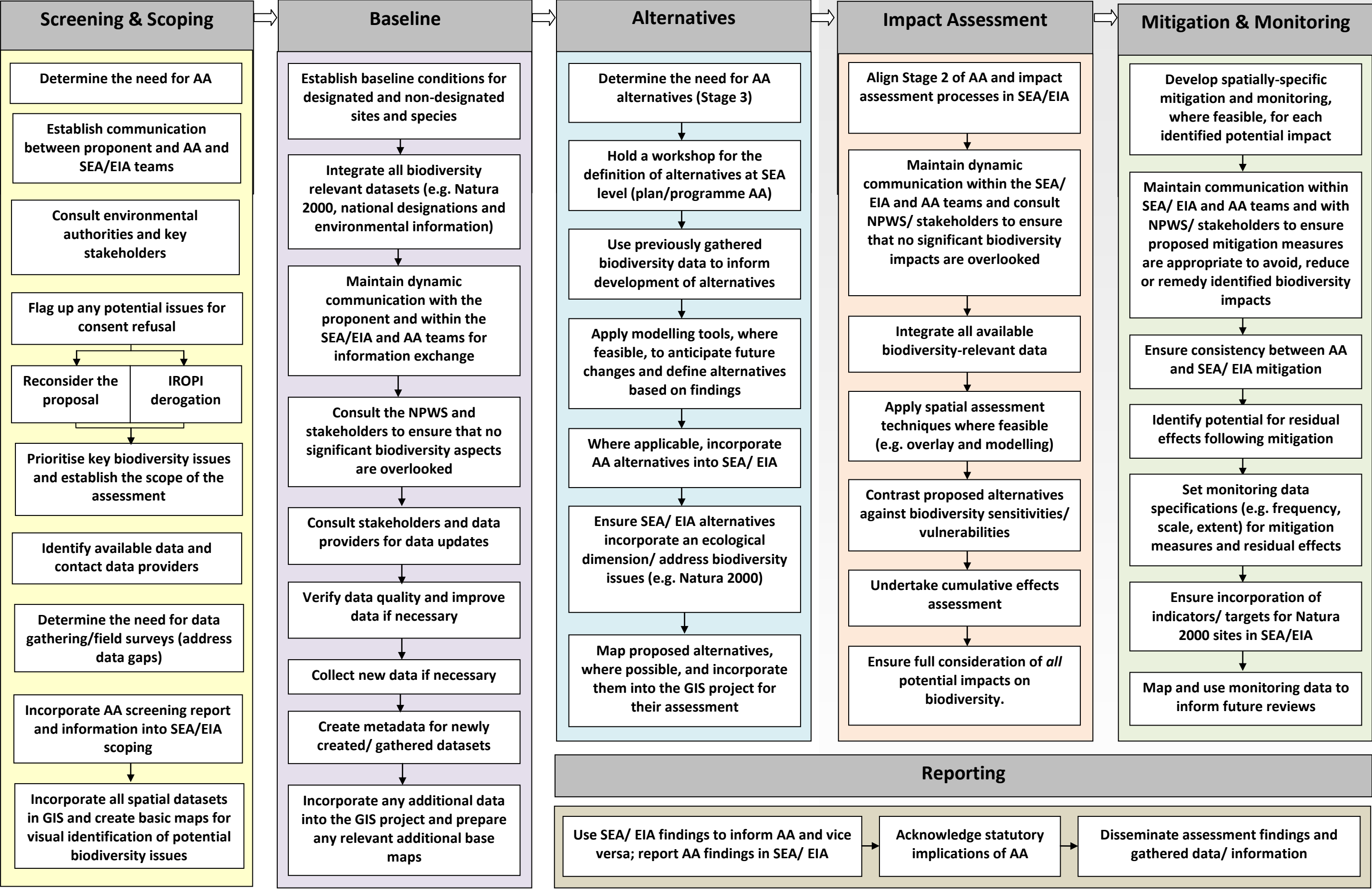
There have been no successful cases for IROPI in Ireland, however there are a number of projects in the West Region which may follow seek to utilise the IROPI derogation process. They include the proposed Galway City Outer By-Pass, the proposed development of Galway Harbour and the Regional Route R336 through South Connemara also in County Galway. The judgement on the Galway City Outer By-Pass - **Case C-258/11** – 11th April 2013 is available [here](#).

Figure 29:
Consideration of Plans and Projects Affecting Natura 2000 Sites



Source: Environment and Heritage Service (2002) *The Habitats Regulations – A Guide for Competent Authorities*. p.25.

Figure 30: Integrated Biodiversity Impact Assessment - Flowchart diagram illustrating the overall recommendations for integrating the requirements of AA and SEA/EIA



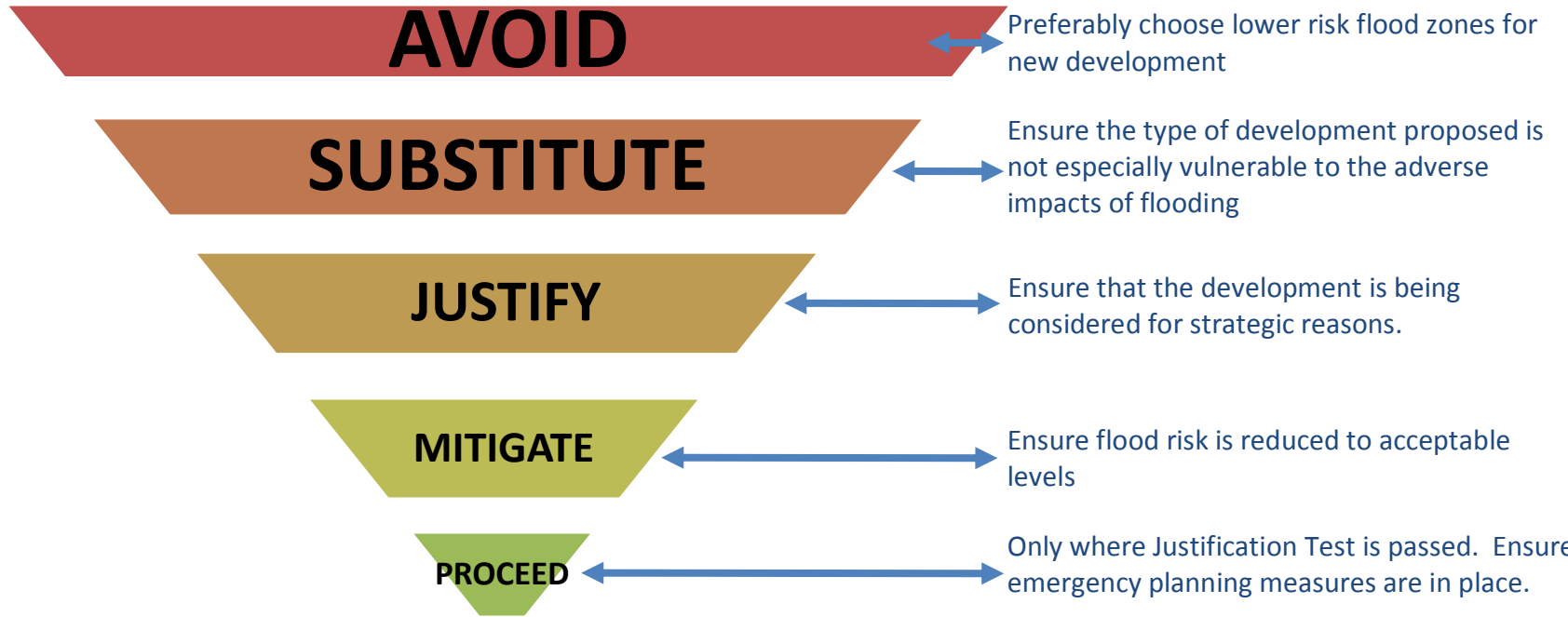
EPA, González, A., Hochstrasser, T., Fry, J. *et al.* (2012) Integrated Biodiversity Impact Assessment Best Practice Guidance. p.50.

Figure 30 is a flowchart outlining the recommended steps for integrating AA and SEA/ EIA. While AA, SEA and EIA stem from different Directives, have different processes, legal implications and even different ‘competent authorities’ they all require an assessment of impacts on biodiversity and any one of these individual assessment which do not address biodiversity is incomplete. AA has perhaps the ‘most stringent’ criteria, in that where a negative impact on a SAC/SPA’s integrity cannot be ruled out, a plan or project cannot proceed, except in the case of IROPI (see Section 2.1.1). SEA must assimilate the conclusions of AA but can also contain information which informs the AA process. IBIA recommends that AA Screening of plans or projects should be the first step and therefore may lead to the reconsideration of a plan or project or assist with identifying where resources should be allocated. If AA suggests that environmental impacts can be mitigated, then AA and SEA (as well as plan preparation) should proceed in tandem to minimise likely impacts. GIS and data collection is also a key component of the IBIA approach (Carvill, P. NPWS, 2012). An IBIA Manual is also available (c. summer, 2013).

2.5 Flood Risk Assessment and Management

The 2007 Floods Directive *on the assessment and management of flood risks* introduced the requirement for Member States to assess and manage flood risk. In 2009 the DECLG and the Office of Public Works (OPW) published guidelines ‘to introduce comprehensive mechanisms for the incorporation of flood risk identification, assessment and management into the planning process’ (DECLG/ OPW, 2009. p.iv). The assessment and management of flood risk in landuse plans is a relatively new process and again experience and knowledge is growing in this field. Please refer to Section 4.1.2 which the **Stages of Strategic Flood Risk Assessment** are outlined.

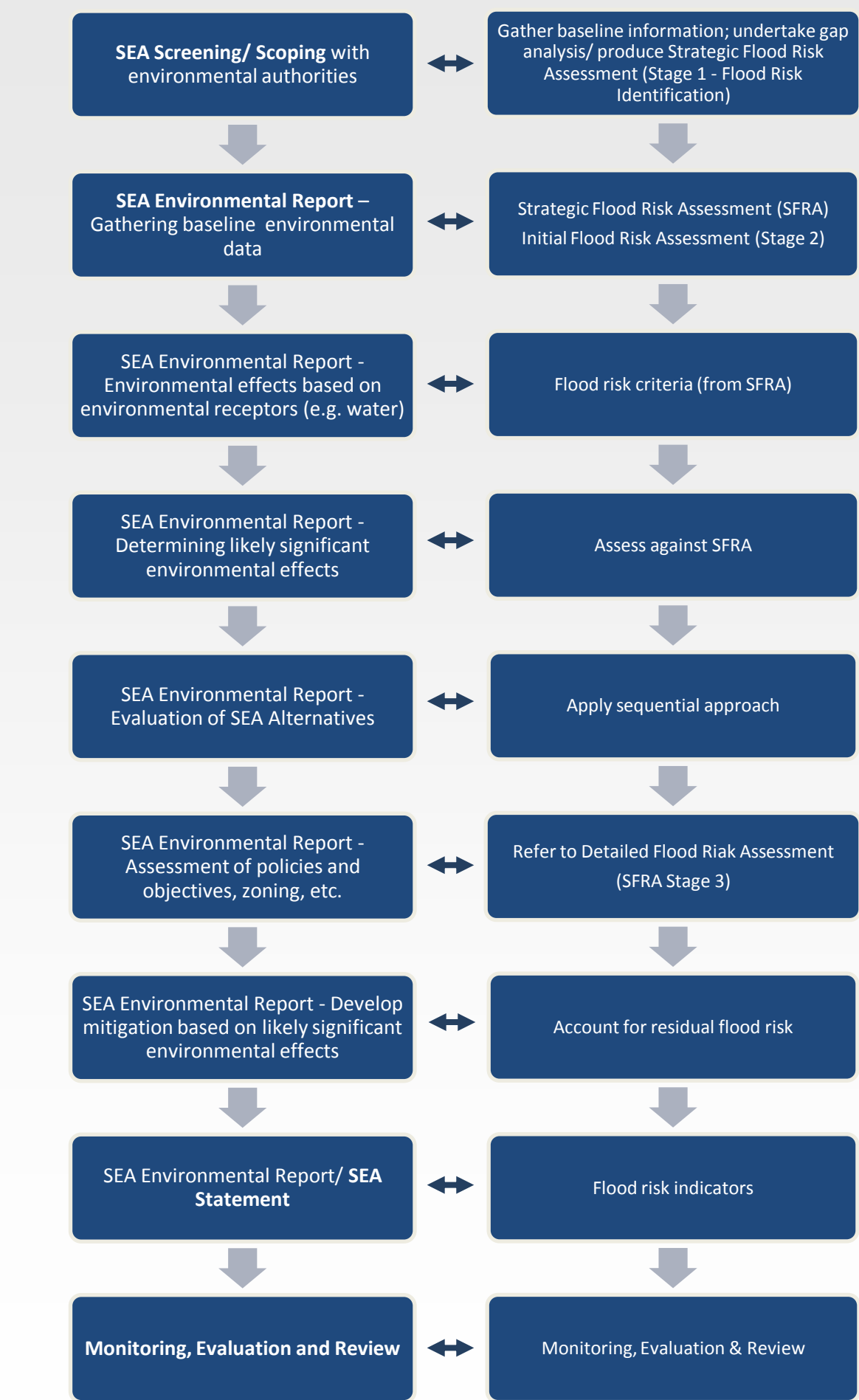
Figure 32: Sequential Approach Principles in Flood Risk Management



Source: DCELG (2009) *The Planning System and Flood Risk Management*. p. 22

A precautionary approach to flood risk management should be taken. Key principles are to avoid development in areas at risk of flooding, or where this is not possible, to consider an alternative landuse which may be less vulnerable to flooding incidences. Only when avoidance or substitution is unavoidable should mitigation or management of risk be considered.

Figure 31: Overview of Strategic Flood Risk Assessment Stages aligned with the SEA process



Source: Adapted from DECLG/OPW (2009) *The Planning System and Flood Risk Management – Guidelines for Planning Authorities*. p.39

2.6 Consultation with the Environmental Authorities and Members of the Public

A full list of SEA Environmental Authority consultees and their contact details are found in Table 2, as amended by the 2011 SEA Regulations. The EPA remains the lead authority on SEA in Ireland. When consulting on SEA Screening, Scoping or Environmental Report, etc. the statutory Statutory Environmental Authorities, who must be consulted by local and regional authorities are:

- The Environmental Protection Agency
- the Minister for the Environment, Community and Local Government
- the Minister for Communications, Energy and Natural Resources
- the Minister for Agriculture, Food and the Marine
- the Minister for Arts, Heritage and Gaeltacht Affairs
- any adjoining planning authority whose area is contiguous to the area of a planning authority which prepared a draft plan, proposed variation, or local area plan
- Northern Ireland Environment Agency, Department of the Environment (in the case of transboundary consultation)

Every effort should be made to engage with members of the public on SEA at all stages to provide added value to the process. The Irish review of SEA found that this public consultation at the early stages of SEA was lacking.

Consultation Do's and Don'ts

✓ Do consider the aims of your consultation

✓ Do make clear what contributions you want

✓ Do use consultation responses

✗ Don't expect consultees to do the assessment

✗ Don't overload consultees with too many documents

Adapted from: UK Environment Agency (2005) *Guide to Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) and Sustainability Appraisal (SA) of Local Development Documents*

The Irish SEA Review (National Report) - Key Strengths and Key Weaknesses associated with Consultation

Key Strengths

• SEA provides opportunities for public consultation and engagement that might otherwise not occur

• Feedback from Statutory Authorities generally considered helpful. While EPA is lead authority in this respect, NPWS consultation responses are also very helpful

• Consultation is resulting in changes to the plan

Key Weaknesses

• Confusion about Statutory Authorities role

• Consultation responses from Statutory Authorities must be streamlined, though they are useful; and transboundary consultation role must be carried out

• Public are not sufficiently involved at earlier SEA stages

• Confusion as to whether scoping letters and copies of the Environmental Report and draft plan must be sent to all Statutory Authorities

• Not all SEA practitioners undertake extensive consultation

• Failure to document responses and link with key outputs from SEA and subsequent changes to the Plan

• Overlap of documentation, i.e. manager's reports, post-consultation reports, etc.

• Lack of transboundary consultation in certain cases.

Adapted from: EPA (2012) [Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Ireland](#) Key Findings & Recommendations

Figure 33: Opportunities to Consult on SEA (Development Plan Example)

Screening: This step determines if a plan (or amendment to a plan) requires a Strategic Environmental Assessment (i.e. likely significant effects on the environment).	
Scoping: The scope and level of detail of information to be included in the Environmental Report is decided at this stage if a SEA has been deemed necessary (or is a mandatory requirement).	
Environmental Report: The Draft Plan/RPGs are published alongside the Environmental Report.	
Information post adoption (SEA Statement): A statement must be provided on how environmental considerations have been integrated into the plan/ RPGs including submissions, observations, consultations, reasons versus alternatives as well as monitoring measures.	
Monitoring: No consultation is prescribed but environmental data held by the EPA may be required for the competent authority to prepare the initial environmental report and to monitor the effects of implementing the plan.	
	Opportunity
	No Opportunity
	Public Consultation Opportunity

The Irish SEA Review (Regional Planning Guidelines) - Key Strengths and Key Weaknesses associated with Consultation

Key Strengths

• New 'Best Practice Guidance Note' on transboundary consultation developed

• Consultation periods open for 10+ weeks (6 more than required)

• Good involvement of SEA Statutory Environmental Authorities

• Meaningful consultation with the public and a wide range of organisations

• Consultations resulted in numerous alterations to the RPGs (made them more robust)

• RPG Reports complement SEA Reporting stages (e.g. Draft RPGs and SEA Environmental Report available at the same time)

• RPG Report on consultation (Director's Report) includes responses on SEA

Key Weaknesses

• Failure to document Scoping responses and link with key outputs from SEA Environmental Report

EPA (2012) Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Integrating Environmental Considerations into the [Regional Planning Guidelines](#)

33

The following table outlines how long environmental authorities have to formally consult with local authorities on SEA and ‘likely significant effect of a plan’ during plan-making processes; and how they may respond/ where they are likely to focus their consultation efforts.

Table 2: SEA Stages & Consultation Role of the Statutory Environmental Authorities



SEA Stage	Consultation Role of the Statutory Environmental Authorities	Statutory Time Restrictions Planning and Development Act for formal consultation responses from the Environmental Authorities	
Screening (Pre-draft Plan, draft Variation or Material Amendments to a plan)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will respond within the statutory time period with a submission or observation on the likely significant effects on the environment of a plan, based on the opinion of the Environmental Authorities at time of consultation. In the case of the EPA, all notices are formally responded to; and in complex cases, an agreement may be sought on a later date for consultation with the competent authority. Exceptionally, where higher risk plans take up all available resource, no response may be made. The NIEA may also provide a ‘no comment’ response to a consultation if it has not identified any significant issues, or does not hold relevant information. The Environmental Authorities will normally focus their efforts at the screening and scoping stages of the SEA process. 	Local Area Plan	4 weeks
		Development Plan	4 weeks
		Variation to a Development Plan	3 weeks
		Regional Planning Guidelines	N/A
Scoping (Pre-draft Plan, draft Variation or Material Amendments to a plan)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will normally respond within the statutory time period with a submission or observation in relation to the scope and level of detail of the information to be included in the Environmental Report based on their opinion at time of consultation. In the case of the EPA, this response is usually by way of letter in particular at Draft Plan and SEA Environmental Report stage; and in complex cases, an agreement may be sought on a later date for consultation with the competent authority. Exceptionally, where higher risk plans take up all available resource, no response may be made. The NIEA may also provide a ‘no comment’ response to a consultation if it has not identified any significant issues, or does not hold relevant information. As noted above, the Environmental Authorities will seek to focus their efforts at the screening and scoping stages of the SEA process. 	Local Area Plan	4 weeks
		Development Plan	4 (+) weeks
		Variation to a Development Plan	3 weeks
		Regional Planning Guidelines (Issues Paper)	4 weeks
Environmental Report (Draft Plan, draft Variation or Material Amendments to a plan)	<p>Environmental Authorities may respond at their own discretion if their views have not been taken into account at the Scoping stage.</p> <p>Environmental Authorities will normally respond if Transboundary Consultation has been sought by another Member State.</p>	Draft Local Area Plan	6 (+) weeks
		Variation to a Development Plan	4 (+) weeks
		Draft Development Plan	10 (+) weeks
		Draft Regional Planning Guidelines	10 (+) weeks
SEA Statement (Post adoption of a plan/ Variation/ Amendment)	Environmental Authorities will <u>not</u> normally respond at this stage, though they should be informed or issued with a copy of the SEA (Post Adoption) Statement.	N/A	

SEA Stage	Consultation Role of the Statutory Environmental Authorities	Statutory Time Restrictions Planning and Development Act for formal consultation responses from the Environmental Authorities
SEA Monitoring (of Implemented Plan)	Environmental Authorities will <u>not</u> normally respond at this stage, though they should be informed or issued with a copy of any Monitoring report prepared. Environmental monitoring from the various Environmental Authorities will be accessible through their normal publication channels e.g. reports, CD-ROMS, website etc.	N/A



As the above Table (2) shows, the Environmental Authorities will seek to focus their efforts on the early stages of the SEA process to ensure that ‘likely significant environmental effects’ are integrated into plans/ guidelines from an early stage. Table 2 outlines the contact details of the statutory Environmental Authorities who may be consulted in the determination of need for environmental assessment of a Development Plan, Variation to a Development Plan, Local Area Plan or review of RPGs. In certain cases, multiple Environmental Authorities must be consulted and given the wide variety of areas covered by a local authority landuse plan or RPGs; it can be advisable to consult all of the authorities so that they will have an opportunity to respond if they consider it necessary. The EPA has a section on their [website](#) which contains current SEA contacts. More details are provided in Table 3 (July, 2013). Please note that these details change regularly so contact may need to be made with the relevant Environmental Authority to ensure the most up-to-date information is used.



Table 3: Contact Details for the Environmental Authorities in Ireland and for Transboundary Consultation (Environmental Authorities are requested to review Table 3 and update please – refer to pending DECLG Circular on SEA Environmental Authority responsibilities)

Environmental Authority	When To Contact	Contact Details	Available Information	Documents Requested
 <p>ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY IRELAND</p>	<p>To be consulted in <u>all cases</u> where it is proposed to review, draft or amend a plan or Guidelines</p> <p>Consideration should be given to potential significant impacts on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Air ■ Biodiversity (flora & fauna) ■ Landscape ■ Climatic factors ■ Cultural heritage (including archaeological & architectural) ■ Human health ■ Material assets ■ Population ■ Soil ■ Water ■ Interrelationship between the above factors 	<p>Mr. Tadhg O’Mahony, Senior Scientific Officer or Cian O’Mahony, Scientific Officer, SEA Section, Office of Environmental Assessment Environmental Protection Agency, Regional Inspectorate, Inniscarra, Co. Cork.</p> <p>Tel: (021) 486 0818/ 486 0847 Fax: (021) 487 5545</p> <p>Email: t.omahony@epa.ie / c.omahony@epa.ie / also sea@epa.ie Homepage: www.epa.ie Direct Link: http://www.epa.ie/monitoringassessment/assessment/sea/contacts/</p>	<p>The EPA maintains an SEA section on its website at: http://www.epa.ie/monitoringassessment/assessment/sea/ with information on SEA and links to other relevant publications and websites. Data on the environment is provided for baseline research or monitoring purposes. Submissions may be made electronically via e-mail.</p> <p>The EPA may respond via letter, email or phone call. A web address should be made available by the Planning Authority for any plan being reviewed (if possible).</p> <p>EPA’s ENVision Webviewer: http://maps.epa.ie/InternetMapView/mapviewer.aspx also provides a significant amount of visual/GIS data which can be viewed via the web browser or which can be downloaded and utilised in guiding the SEA.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 paper copy of Screening and Scoping notifications. Electronic submissions of Screening & Scoping notifications are also acceptable. • 1 paper copy of the Draft Plan and 2 paper copies of the Environmental Report and associated figures/attachments. • 1 CD with 1 copy of the Draft Plan and of the Environmental Report as pdf documents. Each separate document should be complete. • The EPA request that documents are issued whole and not fragmented into separate sections or parts. • The submission should be from the Planning Authority (not from consultant) itself using its own headed paper


Environmental Authority	When To Contact	Contact Details	Available Information	Documents Requested
				for the cover letter.
 <p>MINISTER FOR ENVIRONMENT, COMMUNITY & LOCAL GOVERNMENT IRELAND</p>	<p>To be consulted in all cases where it is proposed to review, draft or amend a plan or Guidelines; and where a local or regional authority proposes to conduct <u>transboundary consultations</u>⁴⁷ with another E.U. Member State (e.g. Northern Ireland)</p>	<p>Planning System and Spatial Policy Section, Department of the Environment, Community and Local Government, Custom House, Dublin 1. Tel: (01) 8882823 or (01) 8882269. Email: sea@environ.ie</p> <p>Homepage: www.environ.ie Direct Link: http://www.environ.ie/en/DevelopmentHousing/PlanningDevelopment/EnvironmentalAssessment/</p>	<p>The DECLG maintain an SEA section on its website at: http://www.environ.ie/en/DevelopmentHousing/PlanningDevelopment/EnvironmentalAssessment/ with SEA and EIA Legislation and Guidance information on SEA. It also contains links to other relevant European and National legislation and guidance documents.</p> <p>A new mapping resource 'MyPlan' can be found at: http://www.myplan.ie/viewer/ and contains information on landuse planning across the country.</p> <p>DECLG Guidance on Transboundary Consultation is available from: http://www.irishplanninginstitute.ie/uploads/files/Best%20Practice%20Guidance%20note%20on%20Transboundary%20Consultation%20and%20Land%20Use%20Plans.pdf</p>	<p>3-4 Hard copies of relevant Reports 3-4 CDs - Reports in pdf format</p>
 <p>MINISTER FOR AGRICULTURE, FOOD AND THE MARINE IRELAND</p>	<p>Where it appears that a plan/ RPGs (review, draft, amendment or variation) might have significant effects on: saltwater <u>fisheries</u> or the <u>marine environment</u>.</p> <p>Issues might include potential significant impacts on ????:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> fish and shellfish cultivation sediment transport and coastal erosion designated marine protected areas other legitimate use of the sea 	<p>Ms. Margaret Murray, SEA Section, Department of Agriculture, Food and the Marine, Johnstown Castle Estate, Co. Wexford. Tel: (01 607 2000) (Head Office, Dublin) Tel: (053) 9163400 (Wexford) Email: margaret.murray@agriculture.gov.ie</p> <p>Minister of the Environment, Community and Local Government (DECLG), Foreshore Section, Newtown Road, Wexford.</p>	<p>DAFM maintain a section on SEA on its website: http://www.agriculture.gov.ie/fisheries/environmentalassessment/</p> <p>The DAFM website provides links to potential sources of environmental information for use in gathering baseline data and identifies relevant objectives and environmental standards that may influence plans or programmes.</p>	<p>Communications should, where practical, be in electronic (e-) format. Large maps should be sent in paper form. Where non e-communication is used, four copies (including maps drawings etc.) should be provided. If an existing plan or programme is being reviewed, the web address (if any) of the existing plan should be given. A list of all the bodies to which the communication is being circulated to should be included.</p> <p>Where possible the Minister should be given more than the minimum statutory period to respond to consultations.</p>

⁴⁷ Please refer to DECLG (2010) *Best Practice Guidance Note on SEA Transboundary Consultation between Ireland and Northern Ireland*.

Environmental Authority	When To Contact	Contact Details	Available Information	Documents Requested
 <p>Roinn Cumarsáide, Fuinnimh agus Acmhainní Nádurtha Department of Communications, Energy and Natural Resources</p> <p>MINISTER FOR COMMUNICATIONS, ENERGY & NATURAL RESOURCES IRELAND (Includes The Geological Survey of Ireland and Inland Fisheries Ireland)</p>	<p>Where it appears that a plan/ RPGs (review, draft or amendment) might have significant effects on: inland <u>fisheries</u> or the <u>marine environment</u>.</p> <p>Issues might include potential significant impacts on ????:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <i>water quality</i> ■ <i>surface water hydrology</i> ■ <i>biological diversity</i> ■ <i>fish spawning and nursery areas</i> ■ <i>sport and commercial fishing and angling</i> ■ <i>passage of migratory fish</i> ■ <i>amenity and recreational areas</i> ■ <i>areas of natural heritage importance</i> ■ <i>mineral and aggregate resources including geological heritage sites</i> ■ <i>ecosystem structure and functioning</i> 	<p>Mr. Gerry Clerkin, Coordination Unit, Elm House, Earlsvale Road, Cavan.</p> <p>Tel: (01) 678 3051; Fax: (01) 678 3057 Email: gerry.clerkin@dcmnr.gov.ie Main Email: coordination.unit@dcmnr.gov.ie Homepage www.dcmnr.gov.ie</p>	<p>The DCENR no longer maintain a dedicated SEA section on its website, however some information on legislation is available alongside DCENR SEAs at: http://www.dcenr.gov.ie/Natural/Petroleum+Affairs+Division/Irish+Offshore+Strategic+Environmental+Assessment+%28IOSEA+1%29/Legislation+-+Documents+-+Reports.htm</p> <p>Contact details for the Inland Fisheries Ireland and the Geological Survey of Ireland are also available under the 'Natural Resources' section of the DCENR website: http://www.dcenr.gov.ie/Natural/</p> <p>The GSI website contains information on SEA: http://www.gsi.ie/Programmes/Heritage+and+Planning/EIA+-+EIS+-+SEA/Home.htm</p> <p>IFI have a research section on their website but nothing specific for SEA: http://www.fisheriesireland.ie/Research-and-Development/fisheries-research.html . They also have an interactive GIS viewer at: http://www.fisheriesireland.ie/Projects/interactive-gis-map.html</p> <p>More DCENR spatial data can be found at the following link: http://www.dcenr.gov.ie/Spatial+Data/</p>	<p>1 Hard copy to DCENR Co-ordination Unit CD - Reports in pdf format optional</p> <p>Please note that for email correspondence and written correspondence with the DCENR, the coordination unit email and postal address should be used only.</p>
 <p>An Roinn Ealaíon, Oidhreachta agus Gaeltachta Department of Arts, Heritage and the Gaeltacht</p> <p>DEPARTMENT OF ARTS, HERITAGE AND THE GAELTACHT (Includes the National Parks and Wildlife Service and the National Monuments Service)</p>	<p>To be contacted where it appears that a plan/ RPGs (review, draft or amendment) may have significant effects in relation to, or on: <u>architectural</u> or <u>archaeological heritage</u> or <u>nature conservation</u>*</p> <p>*This is of particular relevance where AA is being undertaken; depending on the nature or the strategic level of the plan or location, it may also be necessary to arrange a meeting with the Divisional Ecologist (NPWS)</p>	<p>The Manager, Development Applications Unit, Department of Arts, Heritage and the Gaeltacht, Newtown Road, Wexford. Tel: (053) 9117381 Email: manager.dau@environ.ie</p>	<p>The DAHG website has links to 'Heritage' agencies: http://www.ahg.gov.ie/en/Heritage/ such as the National Parks and Wildlife Service (NPWS) and National Monument Service; and cultural legislation under 'Culture'. There is no section dedicated to SEA on the Department's website.</p> <p>The following is a link to Habitats Directive Appropriate Assessment information on the NPWS: http://www.npws.ie/protectedsites/appropriateassessment/ . This website contains information on European sites, National designated sites, national parks, reserves, etc. which will be useful for the SEA Environmental Report, AA and FRA report preparation.</p>	<p>1 Hard copy of relevant Reports, 1 CD optional or as agreed with the department</p>
<p>ADJOINING PLANNING AUTHORITIES IN IRELAND (as required for land use plans (draft development plan, variation to a plan or local area plan under S.I. No. 201 of 2011))</p>	<p>To be consulted in <u>all cases</u> where it is proposed to review, draft or amend a plan.</p>	<p>Correspondence should be directed to: The Manager of the relevant planning authority.</p>	<p>The DECLG have a section on their website on local authorities: http://www.environ.ie/en/LocalGovernment/LocalGovernmentAdministration/. Website and local authority addresses can be found at this link. Please note that in 2014 the local authority structures will change following reform of local government. Town Council will not exist and three Regional Assemblies will replace the current structures.</p>	<p>1 Hard copy of relevant Reports, 1 CD optional or as agreed with the local authority</p>

Environmental Authority	When To Contact	Contact Details	Available Information	Documents Requested
 <p>NORTHERN IRELAND NORTHERN IRELAND ENVIRONMENT AGENCY, DEPARTMENT OF THE ENVIRONMENT</p>	<p>Where it appears that a plan/ RPGs (review, draft or amendment) may have significant environmental transboundary effects.</p> <p>Transboundary consultations will be most likely undertaken in the context of Development Plans in the Border Region or in the case of an adjoining Regional Authority.</p> <p>The Irish DECLG should be contacted before transboundary consultations take place⁴⁸.</p>	<p>Principal Policy Manager, Northern Ireland Environment Agency Strategy Unit, Department of the Environment, Klondyke Building, Cromac Avenue, Lr. Ormeau Road., Belfast. BT7 2GA Northern Ireland.</p> <p>Main website: http://www.doeni.gov.uk SEA website section: http://www.doeni.gov.uk/wonderfulni/built-home/conservation-2/sea-natural.htm</p> <p>Tel: 028 9056 9370 (Dial 048 from ROI) Email: seateam@doeni.gov.uk</p>	<p>The Environment and Heritage Service (DoENI) maintain an SEA section on its website at http://www.doeni.gov.uk/niea/land-home/sea-natural.htm with information on SEA & links to other relevant publications and websites. Contact details for the SEA Coordinator are also provided.</p> <p>Where transboundary consultation will be required, it is important to provide the NIEA with sufficient notice of relevant plan reviews to ensure that the NIEA may prepare to conduct public consultation in Northern Ireland, if necessary.</p> <p>The DoE (NI) SEA Best Practice Guidance Note on Transboundary Consultation and Land Use Plans is available here: http://www.planningni.gov.uk/index/news/news_other/sea-transboundary-consultation-practice-note-2.pdf</p>	<p>1 Hard copy of relevant Reports, 1 CD optional or as agreed with the department</p>
 <p>WALES WELSH ASSEMBLY GOVERNMENT</p>	<p>Where it appears to the competent authority that a plan/ RPGs (review, draft or amendment) might have significant effects on the environment in Wales.</p>	<p>Please note that the Welsh Assembly Government is bringing forward legislation to amalgamate a number of their agencies in Wales in 2012/2013 (which may include the following).</p> <p>CADW Welsh Government, Plas Carew, Unit 5/7 Cefn Coed, Parc Nantgarw, Cardiff, CF15 7QQ. Wales. Tel: 01443 336000 Fax: 01443 336001</p> <p>Countryside Council for Wales Enquiry Service, Countryside Council For Wales, Maes y Ffynnon, Penrhosgarnedd, Bangor, Gwynedd, LL57 2DW, Wales. Tel: 0845 1306 229</p>	<p>CADW (Welsh Assembly Government) has responsibility for conserving and promoting the historic environment. Refer to: www.cadw.wales.gov.uk</p> <p>Countryside Council for Wales (CCW) provide advice on natural heritage (terrestrial and marine) with particular attention to the landscape, historic landscape, biodiversity, flora and fauna (including Habitats Directive) and issues affecting soil, water and climate change, Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs), National Nature Reserves (NNR), Special Areas of Conservation (SAC) and candidate SACs, Ramsar Sites, Special Protection Areas (SPA) and proposed SPAs. Refer to: www.ccw.gov.uk http://www.environment-agency.gov.uk/research/policy/32901.aspx</p> <p>Environment Agency (EA) provide advice on water quality and resources, soil, waste, contaminated land, air quality, climatic issues (including strategic flood risk), biodiversity (especially flora and fauna associated with the aquatic environment) some material assets – infrastructure, aspects of the cultural heritage and landscape www.environment-agency.gov.uk</p>	<p>1 Hard copy of relevant Reports, 1 CD optional or as agreed with the government/ agency</p>

⁴⁸ Please refer to DECLG (2010) *Best Practice Guidance Note on SEA Transboundary Consultation between Ireland and Northern Ireland*.

Environmental Authority	When To Contact	Contact Details	Available Information	Documents Requested
		<p>Fax: 01248 385505</p> <p>Environment Agency (also covers Wales) National Customer Contact Centre, PO Box 544, Rotherham, S60 1BY, United Kingdom. Email: enquiries@environment-agency.gov.uk Tel: 00 44 1709 389 201</p>		
 <p>SCOTLAND SCOTTISH GOVERNMENT</p>	Where it appears to the competent authority that a plan/ RPGs (review, draft or amendment) may have significant effects on the environment in Scotland.	<p><u>Main Transboundary Contact:</u> Scottish Government - William Carlin or Fiona Simpson SEA Gateway Manager, Environmental Assessment Team, Directorate of Built Environment, Scottish Government, 2-H (South), Victoria Quay, Edinburgh, EH6 6QQ, Scotland. Email: SEA.Gateway@scotland.gsi.gov.uk Tel: 0044 (0)131 244 5094 or 0044 (0)131 244 7547</p> <p><u>National SEA Consultation Authorities:</u> Historic Scotland Alasdair McKenzie SEA Secretariat, Historic Scotland, Longmore House, Salisbury Place, Edinburgh, EH9 1SH. Email: hssea.gateway@scotland.gsi.gov.uk Tel: 0044 (0)131 668 8898</p> <p>Scottish Environment Protection Agency Neil Deasley, SEA Gateway, Environmental Strategy, SEPA Corporate Office, Bremner House, The Castle Business Park, Stirling,</p>	<p>The Scottish Government SEA Gateway aids the administration of SEA in Scotland and to help ensure that information on SEA activities is transparent and accessible.</p> <p>Within Scotland, there are three consultation authorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scottish Environment Protection Agency (SEPA) www.sepa.org.uk • Scottish Natural Heritage (SNH) www.snh.org.uk • Historic Scotland (Scottish Minister) www.historic-scotland.gov.uk/ <p>There contact details are available from: http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Topics/Environment/environmental-assessment/sea/contactdetails</p> <p>The role of Scottish Environment Protection Agency, Scottish Natural Heritage and Historic Scotland as statutory Consultation Authorities is to offer their environmental expertise at key stages in the SEA process, to help enhance the assessment and improve the overall reporting processes. If you require specific technical advice in relation to SEA the Consultation Authorities can be contacted informally for advice.</p> <p>Historic Scotland has responsibility for matters relating to the historic environment. SEA Information can be found at the following link: http://www.historic-scotland.gov.uk/index/policyandguidance/sea.htm</p> <p>Scottish Environment Protection Agency will comment on potential impacts of flood risk and River Basin Management among other environmental issues. http://www.sepa.org.uk/planning/sea.aspx</p> <p>Scottish Natural Heritage will comment on potential impacts on nature and landscapes among other environmental issues.</p>	1 Hard copy of relevant Reports, 1 CD optional or as agreed with the government/ agency

Environmental Authority	When To Contact	Contact Details	Available Information	Documents Requested
		<p>FK9 4TR. Email: sea.gateway@sepa.org.uk Tel: 0044 (0)1786 452431</p> <p>Scottish Natural Heritage Contact: Fiona Rice Address: SEA Gateway Secretariat, Scottish Natural Heritage, Silvan House, 3rd Floor East, 231 Corstorphine Road, Edinburgh, EH12 7AT. Email: sea.gateway@snh.gov.uk Tel: 0044 (0)131 3162600</p>	<p>http://www.snh.gov.uk/planning-and-development/environmental-assessment/sea/</p> <p>SEPA and SNH will comment on environmental matters as they have similar ecological interests.</p>	
  ENGLAND ENVIRONMENT AGENCY	Where it appears to the competent authority that a plan/ RPGs (review, draft or amendment) may have significant effects on the environment in England.	<p>Department for Communities and Local Government Environmental Assessment Team, Department for Communities and Local Government, Zone 1/J6, Eland House, Bressenden Place, London, SW1E 5DU, U.K. Email: SEAConsultation@communities.gsi.gov.uk</p> <p>Environment Agency National Customer Contact Centre, PO Box 544, Rotherham, S60 1BY, United Kingdom. Email: enquiries@environment-agency.gov.uk Tel: 00 44 1709 389 201</p> <p>English Heritage Head Office, 1 Waterhouse Square, 138 - 142 Holborn, London, EC1N 2ST. Tel: 0044 20 7973 3000 Fax: 0044 20 7973 3001 Email: customers@english-heritage.org.uk</p>	<p>The following link outlines the English consultation bodies for the purposes of SEA. Please note that it has not been updated since 2004 so some bodies have changed (<i>as outlined in the text below</i>): http://www.environment-agency.gov.uk/static/documents/Research/sea_sos_eng_1705376.pdf.</p> <p>Department for Communities and Local Government The Department of Communities & Local Government (DCLG, formerly the ODPM) is the lead department on SEA in England. SEA Guidance can be found at the following link: https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-communities-and-local-government/series/strategic-environmental-assessments.</p> <p>Environment Agency (EA) provide advice on water quality and resources, soil, waste, contaminated land, air quality, climatic issues (including strategic flood risk), biodiversity (especially flora and fauna associated with the aquatic environment) some material assets – infrastructure, aspects of the cultural heritage and landscape. http://www.environment-agency.gov.uk/research/policy/33019.aspx ; www.environment-agency.gov.uk/research/policy/32901.aspx. Useful guidance is also available at this link.</p> <p>English Heritage provides advice on matters relating to the historic environment (e.g. listed buildings), elements of cultural heritage and historic landscapes. Details of the head office are provided on the left; however each sub-office in England will have its own archives section which may need to be contacted individually. www.english-heritage.org.uk</p>	1 Hard copy of relevant Reports, 1 CD optional or as agreed with the department/ agency

Environmental Authority	When To Contact	Contact Details	Available Information	Documents Requested
		Natural England Natural England Consultation Service, Hornbeam House, Electra Way, Crewe Business Park, Crewe, Cheshire CW1 6GJ U.K. Tel: 0044 300 060 3900 Email: enquiries@naturalengland.org.uk / consultations@naturalengland.org.uk	Natural England provides advice on the natural environment, (terrestrial, urban and marine), biodiversity, fauna, flora, soil, water, landscape and material assets including geological interests; information on designated sites – Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI), National Nature Reserves (NNR), Special Areas of Conservation (SAC), Special Protection Areas for Birds (SPA), and Ramsar sites www.naturalengland.org.uk . <i>Natural England subsumed the Countryside Agency</i> whose role it was to provide advice on cultural heritage and landscape features, biodiversity, water, and climatic factors. English Nature is now also part of Natural England.	
EUROPEAN COUNTRIES (France, Germany, Belgium, Sweden, Denmark and the Netherlands, etc.)	Where it appears to the competent authority that a plan/ RPGs (review, draft or amendment) may have significant effects on the environment in another European County.	Example: Mr. Matthias Sauer, Assistant Head of Division, Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety, Division ZG III 4, Stresemannstraße 128-130, D-10117, Berlin. Tel: +49 30 18 305 2253 Fax: +49 30 18 305 3393 Email: Matthias.Sauer@bmu.bund.de	The relevant Minister in the Government Department with responsibility for SEA/type of Plan which is proposed should be contacted. National contacts/ contact points (including for the purposes for SEA transboundary consultation) can be found on the United National Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE) website at: http://www.unece.org/env/eia/points_of_contact.html	1 Hard copy of relevant Reports, 1 CD optional or as agreed with the European country

2.6.1 Consultation with Northern Ireland/ Transboundary Consultation

The DECLG (2004a, p.42-44) recommends the following in the case of Development Plans, Variations to Development Plans, Local Area Plans and RPGs:

Transboundary Consultations

Where transboundary consultations (i.e. with Northern Ireland) are deemed necessary, there must be an *agreed reasonable timeframe for the duration of the consultations*. In addition, the countries must agree on detailed arrangements to ensure that the prescribed Environmental Authorities and the public of Northern Ireland likely to be significantly affected are informed and given an opportunity to forward their opinion within a reasonable time-frame.

The formal requirement in the Directive and Regulations is that such consultations should take place *following* preparation of the Draft Plan and associated Environmental Report. However, as a matter of best practice, it is recommended that transboundary consultations should begin as early as possible in the process of plan preparation.

As highlighted on page 46 of the DECLG (2004a) SEA Guidelines, both countries must also adhere to statutory timeframes required in each jurisdiction. The DECLG SEA Guidelines (2004a) indicate that before transboundary consultation may take place, a copy of the Draft Plan and Environmental Report should be forwarded (via written communication) to the DECLG. The guidelines also state that where submissions are received by either Member State, the full submission should be transmitted with any editing or comments to the other Member State, however separate comments from the relevant authority may also be issued. In the case of **Development Plans** the guidelines promote as a matter of best practice, transboundary

Box 21: Discussion Points/Notes:

Indicators of transboundary issues to be considered include the location of Seveso II Sites (i.e. sites falling with the provisions of the Major Accidents Directive), Natura 2000 habitat designations and possible 'downstream' or 'ex-situ' impacts from developments in or adjacent to a designated site. The latter issue would also be a consideration in AA.

Box 22: Discussion Points/Notes:

New procedures were formulated for transboundary consultation with Northern Ireland in 2010; please refer to Circular PPSP5/2010 and DECLG (2010) *Strategic Environmental Assessment Best Practice Guidance Note on Transboundary Land Use Plans*.

consultation on Development Plans prepared by local authorities along the border. It also notes that all counties should consult their neighbouring counties when undertaking a Development Plan. For **Variations to Development Plans and Local Area Plans**: the guidelines suggest the need for consideration of transboundary consultation on a case-by-case basis during the Screening process. Where necessary, the guidelines recommend informal consultation at the screening stage. It is also recommended that **Regional Planning Guidelines (RPGs)** reviewed or prepared for the Border and Dublin and Mid-East Regional Authorities undergo transboundary consultation procedures. The latter RPGs is in the context of the development of the Dublin-Belfast Corridor. In the new structures, this will be relevant in the case of the Connacht-Ulster Regional Assembly and the Eastern-Midland Regional Assembly Regional Spatial and Economic Strategies.

2.7 Document Management

It is essential to document all stages of the plan-making or plan review process. The DECLG (2004) recommend the keeping of a separate SEA file when preparing or reviewing a plan. Each environmental assessment (SEA, AA and FRA) should have individual files where the relevant reports can be stored. In particular, records of planning or regional authority/assembly decisions as to whether or not further steps in SEA, SFRA or AA are required must be retained (e.g. SEA Screening Determination). It is therefore recommended that a minimum of five to six folders be kept throughout the process.



This is for practical reasons and to ensure that specific sections or processes are identifiable and distinguishable from each other and the folders will contain all the reports prepared and data collected (e.g. SEA reports, Draft Plan, Manager’s Reports on consultation, records of correspondences issued and submissions received, key decisions made during the plan-making process, published newspaper notices, minutes of various consultation meetings held and feedback on presentations given, etc).

This set of files will be of considerable assistance throughout the plan-making process particularly when full SEA is undertaken. When a plan or RPGs are adopted it will be necessary to include a summary of how environmental considerations were integrated into the plan by producing an SEA (Post Adoption) Statement (i.e. if full SEA steps were carried out). Similarly there is also a requirement to produce a Natura Impact Report - AA Conclusion Statement if AA steps were undertaken. Again the files will be important when SEA monitoring begins, as local/ county or regional environmental information may need to be re-examined.

2.8 Overall SEA Do’s and Don’ts and Useful Toolkits in the SEA Process

Some of the key ‘Do’s and Don’ts’ when it comes to Strategic Environmental Assessment are outlined below:

DO	DON'T
<ul style="list-style-type: none">✓ Start the SEA process as soon as you start your plan✓ Remain strategic and keep it simple✓ Focus on outcomes not activities✓ Use SEA to include the environment in decision making✓ Engage others✓ Be creative, interactive and flexible✓ Consider cumulative effects throughout the process	<ul style="list-style-type: none">✗ Retrofit SEA at the end of the plan-making process✗ Get bogged down in detail✗ Decide on the outcome before you start✗ Do it on your own✗ Just use a tick box exercise✗ Assume conflict between environmental and economic issues

Adapted from: UK Environment Agency (2005) [Guide to Strategic Environmental Assessment \(SEA\) and Sustainability Appraisal \(SA\) of Local Development Documents](#).

Table 4 offers a summary of the tools identified by CCW *et. al* (2004) and on the UK Environment Agency’s website⁴⁹. Some tools are relevant to biodiversity while the others are relevant in the case of all environmental receptors (explored in Part II, Chapter 5 below). Many of the techniques have some element of overlap and indeed SEA can be informed by a mix of such tools.

⁴⁹ Environment Agency (2012) *SEA Toolkit*. Available from: <http://www.environment-agency.gov.uk/research/policy/32913.aspx>. Accessed on 29/01/2013.

Only a limited number have been used in Ireland. Please also refer to Section 1.2 in this document for more Irish toolkits and refer to the Environment Agency’s website and CCW *et. al* (2004) for more detailed information on the techniques.

Table 4: Summary of Tools in the UK Toolkit

Tools	Summary & How can it be used?	Possible Application at Various SEA Environmental Report Stages						
		Describe Baseline	Develop Alternatives or Scenarios	Identify impacts	Predict Impacts	Evaluate Impact significance	Suggest mitigation	Ensure plan is internally coherent
Expert judgement	One or more experts with a relevant specialism who provides evidence for analysing and discussing a particular environmental issue. This may be where an experienced ecologist or hydrologist, etc. are asked to provide evidence based advice in relation to likely significant issues or potential mitigation. Specialist consultants or experts from the EPA, DAFM, DCENR, DAHG, NGO’s, etc. may be useful. This technique could be particularly useful for enhancing the effectiveness of all components of SEA and thereby enhancing the Plan/ Guidelines.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Public participation and consultation	<p>This is where the public are invited to provide local knowledge on environmental receptors. Public consultation is a key component of the Irish Planning and Development Act 2000, as amended and submissions and observations are invited from members of the public, statutory environmental authorities and other interested bodies and stakeholders. It is important to identify where comments came from and what they related to. The UK (2004) guidance notes that some submissions may deal with issues only relevant to the particular person or focus on the ‘nice’ aspects of biodiversity or other environmental receptors rather than the more technical information on ecological processes for example. Despite this, public consultation can improve every aspect of an SEA and thereby enhance the Plan and promote ownership of its implementation (e.g. protection of water quality). The UK’s (2012) guidance suggests that various methods can be employed to involve members of the public and stakeholders such as focus groups and public meetings, etc.</p> <p>Consideration should be given to the level of public interaction proposed within the process and how can members of the public influence the outcome (i.e. is it informing, consulting, involving, collaborating or empowering? Is it considered token participation or is real engagement envisaged?)</p> <p>Members of the public can provide information which will supplement knowledge and understanding of specific issues. Consultation at workshops can identify issues of concern; and group discussions or activities are a way of ensuring that participants can contribute to the formation of the plan and decisions taken.</p>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Spatial analysis techniques/ Constraints and opportunities mapping	<p>Use of Geographical Information Systems (GIS) or mapping tools - a series of maps can be combined and analysed to determine potential significant environmental effects. All local and regional authorities have access to some form of GIS and mapping is a particularly useful way to present data in a simple visual format.</p> <p>There are numerous datasets available but they are not always up-to-date or in readily available formats for GIS. Composite maps can assist with Vulnerability Analysis or modelling (<i>see other tools below</i>).</p> <p>Such maps can identify and provide a spatial understanding of SEA constraints and opportunities for certain activities (e.g. wind energy developments) and therefore direct development towards the more robust environmental areas. Particularly sensitive environmental areas can be targeted for improvement (e.g. through increasing habitat connectivity). The UK Environment Agency (2012) note that the usefulness of this technique depends on the scale and quality of data used, and how constraints are selected.</p> <p>GIS can be used in all sections of the Environmental Report from the environmental baseline, to assessing vulnerable areas and appropriate plan alternatives. Modelling techniques can be used to evaluate outcomes of the Plan. Refer to the Irish EPA’s GiSEA Manual for more information.</p>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Land-use partitioning analysis (LPA)	LPA identifies, assesses and records the likely environmental effect of infrastructural developments (e.g. motorway construction) on the size and quality of landscapes or habitats which may or may not have been previously fragmented. This has not been applied in an Irish context.		✓		✓			
Integrated Habitat System	IHS provides an integrated approach to the collection, management and analysis of habitat data and is particularly relevant to biodiversity considerations. While this approach has not been developed in an Irish context, it could have very useful applications in SEA for gathering baseline							

Tools	Summary & How can it be used?	Possible Application at Various SEA Environmental Report Stages						
		Describe Baseline	Develop Alternatives or Scenarios	Identify impacts	Predict Impacts	Evaluate Impact significance	Suggest mitigation	Ensure plan is internally coherent
(IHS)	data, for determining likely significant impacts and proposing suitable mitigation measures. It would also be very useful for analysis in AA.	✓				✓	✓	
Network (Casual Chain) analysis	<p>Cause-effect analysis/ Causal chain analysis examines the complex web of relationships between impacts. Many impacts from activities actually occur at several stages removed from the activity itself.</p> <p>Following the Source-Pathway-Receptor Model (<i>see example across</i>) the cause-effect links can describe the pathway from the initial action to ultimate environmental outcomes. The direct and indirect impacts of an action can be depicted in a network of linked boxes (showing the activities and their outcomes). The links or arrows between the boxes describe the interactions between the activities and outcomes. It can also be used to identify actions that may achieve desired objectives.</p> <p>Source – Pathway – Receptor Example</p>  <p>Source: DECLG (2009) <i>The Planning System and Flood</i></p> <p>Many SEAs outline the activities which are likely to take place as a result of a landuse plan, their outcomes and potential interactions but there is merit in applying a consistent approach using a tool such as this. The techniques would be useful in AA and SEA Scoping/ Environmental Reports and is already used in FRA. It can be used to describe the environmental baseline, identify or predict likely impacts on the environment and could be used for identifying where mitigation measures are required.</p> <p><i>Risk Management Guidelines for Planning Authorities</i></p>	✓		✓	✓		✓	
Scenario/ sensitivity analysis or testing	<p>This is a forecasting tool where the environmental impacts can be generated based on plausible scenarios. The scenarios can be generated to describe different options based on strategic plan actions. However the impacts of a strategic policy or objective, etc. can often depend on variables outside of the control of a plan/ RPGs. Comparison of the impacts for different scenarios (called sensitivity analysis) determines the robustness of the scenarios. The 2012 UK guidance suggests that good scenarios help us to understand how key drivers might interact and affect the future and goes beyond examining the usual high, medium and low projections and instead explore different, logically-consistent pathways as a way of framing questions about the future.</p> <p>Scenarios are generally based on the following assumptions but others may be considered:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The future is unlike the past, and is shaped by human choice/ action • The future cannot be foreseen, but exploring the future can inform present decisions • There are many possible futures and scenarios map a 'possibility space' • Scenario development involves rational analysis and subjective judgment <p>This type of analysis could be used in the generation and assessment of SEA 'alternatives'. It could be useful for predicting impacts and for identifying where mitigation measures may be required. The term '<i>optioneering</i>' is being used in the development of alternative scenarios for the OPW CFRAMs (flood risk management) at present.</p>		✓		✓		✓	
Multi-criteria analysis (MCA)	<p>This tool analyses and compares how well different alternatives might achieve different objectives; so that a preferred alternative can be selected. A weighting and scoring/ranking system is applied to select the preferred alternative or those that require more detail assessment before final selection. The Environment Agency (2013) note that MCA emphasises the judgment of the decision-making team, in the selection of objectives, criteria for selection, estimating weightings and in assessing the contribution of alternatives to each performance criterion. Subjectivity can be a matter of concern, but consultation may be used to debate and where possible agree these somewhat subjective scores and weights.</p> <p>This type of analysis could be used in both the identification of 'likely significant effects' of policies or projects outlined in a plan/ RPGs and it could be used in the generation and assessment of SEA 'alternatives'. Clear justification for the use of criteria and weighting or scoring system must be provided so that it can stand up to scrutiny. MCA was used in the SEA for the Shannon Integrated Framework Plan.</p>		✓			✓		

Tools	Summary & How can it be used?	Possible Application at Various SEA Environmental Report Stages						
		Describe Baseline	Develop Alternatives or Scenarios	Identify impacts	Predict Impacts	Evaluate Impact significance	Suggest mitigation	Ensure plan is internally coherent
Vulnerability analysis	Vulnerability analysis combines the use of GIS and MCA to assess the impacts of an activity on the vulnerability of an area. Maps are overlain to identify the more sensitive areas which are weighted. The higher the score, the more vulnerable the area. This type of analysis could be used for identifying or predicting the 'likely significant effects' and most vulnerable areas in the plan/RPGs area which are likely to be impacted more heavily by plan policies or activities. It can be used in the baseline section and could also be used in the generation and assessment of SEA 'alternatives'. The SEA Environmental Report for the Midland RPGs 2010-2022 used this type of analysis.	✓	✓		✓	✓		
Risk Assessment	Using this tool, the risk of activities causing harm to environmental receptors can be estimated and the assessment can inform management decisions, particularly where there is uncertainty in the longer term. It can assist SEA by providing a framework to evaluate economic, social and physical outcomes (including impacts on human health and the environment) of proposed policies, plans and programmes. Essentially hazards are identified, the impacts on environmental receptors are analysed and their frequency is estimated. As there are usually uncertainties in estimating risk, certain expert assumptions must be made. Flood risk assessment which form part of SEA will usually identify a series of flood zones along a river in an urban area. Flood risk zones are identified (e.g. Flood Zone A represents the location with highest probability of flooding with Flood Zone C representing a lower risk) using computer-generated models and are based around assumptions. In general no specific risk assessment has been used in the prediction, evaluation and comparison of 'likely significant effects' in SEAs in Ireland (with the exception of flood risk). This tool could be used in the generation and assessment of SEA 'alternatives'. UK guidance is available at: 'Environmental risk management and SEA guidance Note '.		✓		✓	✓		
Compatibility appraisal	Compatibility appraisals aim to ensure that strategic actions within documents are coherent and consistent with other strategic actions. Components of a plan are cross-checked against each other, in a matrix table format. Compatibility appraisal is widely used in SEA Environmental Reports in a number of locations, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> interrelationships between environmental receptors (flora, fauna, climate change, water, human health, etc.) compatibility between environmental protection objectives (e.g. water objective verses the material assets objective) cross-checking Draft Plan policies and objectives and zoning proposals against the SEA objectives to identify where 'likely significant effects' may arise comparison of SEA alternatives with SEA objectives and the other alternatives The tool is very useful and is relatively simple to use. It provides the opportunity to ensure that the SEA is coherent and provides an opportunity for mitigation where 'likely significant impacts' on environmental receptors are identified. Matrices should be relatively short and easy to follow.			✓		✓	✓	✓
Cumulative effects assessment (CEF)	Cumulative effects assessment seeks to identify and address cumulative effects in the SEA process, particularly in the Environmental Report. This is an area of SEA which generally requires improvement as identified in the 2012 SEA Effectiveness Review. As the Environment Agency (2012) suggest, individual environmental problems may seem to have only a localised effect, however when considered alongside numerous other similar effects (or cumulatively) and the interactions between the effects, there is potential for significant effects to occur, (e.g. numerous leaking septic tanks in a lake catchment contributing to eutrophication of the lake). Similarly this applies to policies or plans. It can be difficult to judge these effects at the local level e.g. through an EIS and they are more appropriately examined as an integral part of SEA. The effects can occur in the same location(s) and/or at different locations and times. <i>Please note that Irish EPA guidance will be available in the latter part of 2013 for consultation.</i> Techniques for assessing cumulative effects include the use of consultations and questionnaires, checklists and matrices, spatial analysis, network and systems analysis, expert judgement, modelling and carrying capacity and threshold assessment. There are a number of guidance documents available from a variety of sources: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> EPMG (2004) Guidelines for Cumulative Effects Assessment in SEA of Plans. Imperial College London. Accessed on 29/01/2013. 			✓	✓	✓	✓	

Tools	Summary & How can it be used?	Possible Application at Various SEA Environmental Report Stages						
		Describe Baseline	Develop Alternatives or Scenarios	Identify impacts	Predict Impacts	Evaluate Impact significance	Suggest mitigation	Ensure plan is internally coherent
Best Available Technique (BAT) and Best Practicable Environmental Option (BPEO)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">EC (1999) Guidelines for the Assessment of Indirect and Cumulative Impacts as well as <i>Impact Interactions</i>. Accessed on 29/01/2013.SEAI & Good Practice Wind Intelligent Energy Europe Project (2012) <i>Case Study theme 4 – Tackling Cumulative Impact Issues</i>. Accessed on 29/01/2013.Environment Agency (2003 Unpublished Report) Literature Review / Scoping Study on Cumulative Effects Assessment and the SEA Directive. Accessed on 29/01/2013.							
	<p>BAT must be considered under the IPPC Directive (2008/1/EC) to avoid or reduce emissions resulting from certain activities and to reduce environmental impact as a whole. BAT takes into account the balance between the costs and environmental benefits. The UK Environment Agency suggests that there may be instances when plan makers undertaking SEA need to consider BPEO (which is similar to BAT) during assessment of environmental effects, or to draw attention to the need to use it during the implementation of the plan.</p> <p>BPEO is a UK definition <i>‘the outcome of a systematic consultative and decision-making procedure which emphasises the protection and conservation of the environment across land, air and water. The BPEO procedure establishes for a given set of objectives, the option that provides the most benefits or the least damage to the environment, as a whole, at acceptable cost, in the long term as well as in the short term’</i>. In the UK this kind of process has been used in plan-led waste management strategies. Although not specifically applied in Irish SEAs to date, this could be very useful in the consideration of SEA alternatives.</p>		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Cost benefit analysis (CBA)	<p>CBA aims to translate all impacts into monetary values as an aid to decision-makers. It translates environmental and social costs into a single unit of measure, i.e. money. In theory this allows all impacts to be put on the same footing and there are numerous techniques that may employed, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><i>Dose-response approach</i> - links between pollution (dose) and its impacts (response), and values the final impact at a market or shadow price (e.g. cost of crop/forest damage from air pollution)<i>Replacement cost approach</i> - ascertains the environmental damage done and then estimates the cost of restoring the environment to its original state (e.g. cost of treating Japanese Knotweed in a housing estate which damages the foundations of buildings)<i>Avertive expenditures</i> - measures expenditures undertaken by households which are designed to offset some environmental risk (e.g. noise abatement)<i>Travel cost method</i> - a detailed sample survey of visitors to a site determines how they value the (mainly recreational) characteristics of the site and the time spent travelling to the site (e.g. visiting a forest park)<i>Hedonic price methods (house prices approach)</i> - applies to environmental attributes which are likely to be capitalised into the price of housing and/or land. It involves assembling cross-sectional data on house prices, together with data on factors likely to influence these prices, and analysing these using multiple regression techniques<i>Contingent valuation</i> - involves asking people for their willingness to pay and/or accept compensation for changes in environmental resources<i>Contingent ranking</i> - individuals are asked to rank several alternatives rather than express a willingness to pay. <p>Whilst it will not always be appropriate to seek to assign monetary values for environmental and social costs, for certain plans, CBA as part of SEA could promote consideration of environmental and social impacts in decision making where such values have not traditionally been considered. CBA has been applied to the costing of <i>Green Infrastructure</i> and <i>ecosystems services</i> in the UK (<i>refer to Section 1.6 above</i>).</p>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Ecological foot-printing	<p>This is a technique for expressing the impact of proposals as a ‘footprint’. It excludes the social and economic dimensions of sustainability and estimates the biological productive area that would be required to sustainably maintain current levels of consumption using current technology (University of York and ODPM, 2003). Non-renewable resources are included due to their impact on renewable biological activity. This has not been undertaken as part of SEA in Ireland to date, however could be useful in the development of alternatives. Some examples of this technique are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">WWF/ BioRegional 'One Planet living' - Information on eco-footprinting from WWF		✓					

Tools	Summary & How can it be used?	Possible Application at Various SEA Environmental Report Stages						
		Describe Baseline	Develop Alternatives or Scenarios	Identify impacts	Predict Impacts	Evaluate Impact significance	Suggest mitigation	Ensure plan is internally coherent
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Resource and Energy Analysis Project (REAP) - Sophisticated modelling approaches to understand the material flows, carbon dioxide emissions and Ecological Footprint of the UK, regions and local authorities• City limits - A study of London's footprint							
Horizon scanning	<p>This technique seeks to ‘scan’ the future for emerging issues, so that plan makers will be better forearmed to deliver both adaptive and preventative policies, and to identify opportunities. This is different from ‘routine’ forecasting as it is predicated upon less certain potential changes and risks; and the examination of such risks. This has been used by the Invasive Species Ireland Initiative to identify new terrestrial or aquatic invasive species which are likely to make their way into Ireland.</p> <p>Horizon scanning should incorporate a precautionary and preventative approach (i.e. to address the ‘causes’ of problems rather than addressing the adverse impacts after they occur) and in SEA this could help ensure that plans are underlain by a more long-term perspective, and more effectively address potential future impacts.</p>		✓		✓	✓		
Sustainability Appraisal and Integrated Appraisal	Sustainability Appraisal - ‘Sustainability appraisal’ can be defined as a single appraisal tool which provides for the systematic identification and evaluation of the economic, social and environmental impacts of a plan. In the UK, Sustainability Appraisal has been used since the 1990s in local development plans and in regional planning. Integrated Appraisal – is a process of assessing the performance of options or proposals in terms of their economic, social and environmental implications. Appraisals can be integrated in one assessment through ‘vertical integration’ or ‘tiering’ (i.e. linking separate impact assessments) that are carried out at different stages in a plan cycle. Appraisal can also be integrated into decision-making processes.		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Modelling	<p>Modelling aims to identify and predict the environmental impacts associated with implementation of a proposed plan. Source-pathway-receptor and the Driver-Pressure-State-Impact-Response (DPSIR) models are two conceptual model tools.</p> <p>Modelling is the process by which conceptual models are developed into formal, consistent descriptions of the relationship between important aspects of the system (variables, their dependencies and consequences). The aim of modelling is to give better predictions based on an amalgamation of available scientific knowledge.</p> <p>However models do not guarantee an outcome as they are an abstraction of reality. They may be qualitative or quantitative and based on available data (empirical) or on more fundamental understanding of causal relationships. Different scenarios can be developed using GIS techniques, a spreadsheet or customised modelling software and their consequences tested. The 2010 Dublin and Mid-East RPGs used the MOLAND model.</p>		✓	✓	✓	✓		
Quality of life capital	<p>The quality of life capital technique aims to identify priorities which will guide landuse planning and management decisions. It seeks to maximise social, economic and environmental benefits. It is based on deciding ‘what matters’ and ‘why’; it can help with scoping and decision-making options and it has been shown to be particularly useful at the local scale and for engaging members of the public.</p> <p>An example of this approach would be in considering the value of a small area of woodland on the suburban fringe to society. The benefits of the woodland include its recreational potential and its role as a wildlife habitat, ensuring soil stability, water retention, absorption of CO₂ and improving air quality; and the provision of economic benefits such as timber or charcoal are all considered.</p>		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Sustainability Threshold Assessment (STA)	<p>This has been developed by the UK Environment Agency and places an emphasis on policy, management and options for mitigation. It follows a pragmatic approach that builds on existing tools used by planning authorities, bringing together impacts across different media within a sustainability context. It has been shown to be very useful for comparative locational studies. The attributes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Systematic, transparent and robust at the site-specific level;• Integrates environment agency’s functions and provides sustainability assessment framework;• Identifies management options and relative environmental risks;• Pragmatic using available information and professional expertise – resource-efficient;• Environmental issues addressed within appropriate environmental boundaries;	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	

Tools	Summary & How can it be used?	Possible Application at Various SEA Environmental Report Stages						
		Describe Baseline	Develop Alternatives or Scenarios	Identify impacts	Predict Impacts	Evaluate Impact significance	Suggest mitigation	Ensure plan is internally coherent
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Assesses cumulative effects. 							

Adapted from: Countryside Council for Wales, English Nature, Environment Agency, RSPB (2004) [SEA & Biodiversity Guidance](#) for Practitioners. p.75-86; Environment Agency (2013) [SEA Toolkit](#).



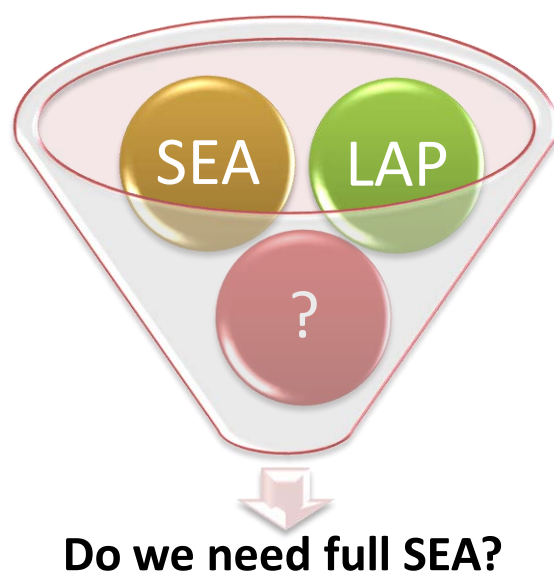
Part 2

THE SEA PROCESS

CHAPTER 3: Screening



3.1 Step 1 - Screening



The Irish SEA Review identified Key Strengths and Key Weaknesses with SEA Screening

Key Strengths

- Mandatory SEA requirements allow for plans to be easily screened in
- Screening (consultation) sets a standard for plan consultation

Key Weaknesses

- Certain plans are wrongly being screened out or not screened at all
- Unclear how to screen non-mandatory SEAs (refers to other sectors where SEA applies)

Adapted from EPA (2012) *Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Ireland* Key Findings & Recommendations

Other Do's and Don'ts

- ✓ Do consult with the Statutory Environmental Authorities
 - ✗ Don't discount positive effects when considering significant environmental effects
- Adapted from: UK Environment Agency (2005) *Guide to SEA and Sustainability Appraisal (SA) of Local Development Documents*
- ✓ Do use available guidance
 - ✓ SEA must be carried out as per 2004/2011 Regulations (Screening of all plans or variations)
 - ✓ Screening should be conducted on any material alterations to a Draft Plan

The Local or Regional Authority carries out **Screening** to determine whether a particular plan (other than those for which SEA is mandatory) would be likely to have significant environmental effects. Screening is the first step in the initiation of the SEA process and is generally carried out before a plan is drafted. However Screening of material alterations to a Draft Plan may also be required.

The decision as to whether a full SEA is required cannot be determined by the size of an area alone. It should be influenced by the nature and extent of the development likely to be proposed in the plan and its location (e.g. close to or within a SAC, SPA or pNHA, proposed increase in wastewater treatment or water supply capacity), and its broad environmental effects (DECLG, 2004). The location of Natura 2000 sites in the plan areas/in close proximity to the area also prompts the need for Appropriate Assessment in accordance with the Habitats Directive. Similarly if SEA is not a mandatory requirement for certain 'sub-threshold' plans, but the SEA Screening identifies a significant flooding issue, this may trigger the need for further SEA steps, i.e. Scoping, Environmental Report, Summary Statement and Monitoring.

The Screening Process involves three steps (best practice recommendation): -

- 1) Screening Report** – This must be issued to the relevant SEA Environmental Authorities (listed in Section 2.6) and contains the criteria in Annex II of the SEA Directive/ Schedule 2A of S.I. 436 of 2004 (as amended in 2011) on the likely significant effects on the environment of implementation of a plan/ variation;
- 2) Screening Consultation** – The Screening Report must be issued to the relevant SEA Environmental Authorities to allow them to make a submission or observation regarding the likely significant environmental effects of implementing a plan

SCREENING STAGE – WHAT'S NEEDED?

- ◆ **5-6 Folders** are to be kept by the local or regional authority to integrate the SEA process with Strategic Flood Risk Management and Appropriate Assessment and ensure that the content of submissions or observations are considered and where appropriate, are captured in the SEA Screening Decision and the plan/ variation. The folders will contain all correspondence distributed by, and received by the local or regional authority and should contain hard copies of the Deliverables listed below:

WHAT ARE THE DELIVERABLES OR KEY OUTPUTS?

- ◆ **1. Statutory Notice** is an official/formal letter which must be issued to the SEA Environmental Authorities
- ◆ **2. Screening Report** is an initial assessment which should be issued to the relevant SEA Environmental Authorities
- ◆ **3. Final Screening Decision/Determination/Statement** is a conclusion as to the requirement for further steps in SEA. The Decision should outline the reasons for the decision reached by the planning authority and should be issued to the public and SEA Environmental Authorities consulted. The Screening Decision must be placed on the local or regional authority's website

SEA Examples

Examples of SEA identified in EPA (2012) *Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Ireland* are listed below:

- NTA Transport Plan 2030 [Vision](#) 2011-2030
- Offshore Renewable Energy Development [Plan](#)
- Killarney Town Development [Plan](#) 2009-2015*
- Dublin City Development [Plan](#) 2011-2017*
- Fingal Development [Plan](#) 2011-2017*
- Grangegorman Strategic Development Zone [Scheme](#) 2011*
- National Hazardous Waste Management [Plan](#) 2008-2012*
- Ulster Canal Restoration [Plan](#) 2010*
- Water Supply Project Dublin [Region](#)*
- Shannon IRBD River Basin Management [Plan](#) 2009-2015*
- West Shannon Pollution Reduction [Programme](#)*
- Clare Wind Energy [Strategy](#) 2011-2017*
- Eirgrid Grid 25 Implementation [Programme](#) (Environmental)*

*Screening Reports must be requested as they are not on the website. Other Screening examples are available below.

or variation, within the timeframe permitted (refer to Table 2);

3) Screening Decision/ Determination/ Statement – This document must be issued to the SEA Environmental Authorities and the public when the Planning Authority has considered any submissions, observations or advice from the Environmental Authorities regarding the Screening Report. This report identifies whether the Local or Regional Authority will require future steps in SEA.

3.1.1 Screening Report

The Screening Report should include a brief outline of the plan or variation and its intended lifespan, some relevant background information about the area and geographical location, population, relationship of the plan to other plans (e.g. in the hierarchy), etc. (DECLG, 2004, p.10). The Screening Report is prepared for consultation with the SEA Environmental Authorities; however it can also be made available to members of the public. Local and Regional Authority's must have regard to the DECLG Guidelines but the EPA (2003) Guidance will also prove useful in the determination of whether implementation of the plan or variation would have likely significant environmental effects. The following are the recommendations of the DECLG and EPA.

Section 1.4 of the DECLG (2004) Guidelines refers to Schedule 2A (of S.I. 436) which identifies 'Criteria for Determining the Likely Significance of Environmental Effects' and which are to be individually addressed in the Screening Report.

DECLG (2004) Implementation of SEA Directive..Guidelines for Regional Authorities and Planning Authorities

(1) Characteristics of the Plan: for example, the scale of development likely to take place over the life of the plan, or the degree to which it promotes sustainable development.

- Does the plan set out environmentally-friendly objectives?
- What environmental problems are of particular relevance to the plan?

(2) Characteristics of the effects and of the Area likely to be affected: for example, the magnitude, cumulative nature and reversibility of the effects, or the value and vulnerability of the area likely to be affected by implementation of the plan.

- How many people are likely to be affected by the plan?
- Are there areas of conservation sensitivity (such as natural habitats) within or adjacent to the area covered by the plan? Much of the advice contained in the Department's Guidance (August 2003) on EIA sub-threshold Development (www.environ.ie⁵⁰) regarding areas of conservation sensitivity is also of relevance for SEA. (Note: AA requirements must be considered also).
- How intensive is the nature of the proposed landuse?
- Is there a risk of accidents, e.g. involving Seveso landuses?

(Source: DECLG, 2004, p.15-16)

In 2003, the EPA developed methodology for conducting SEA which suggests that authorities should consider the following series of questions during Screening:

⁵⁰ DECLG (2003) *Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Guidance for Consent Authorities regarding Sub-threshold Development*. Available from: <http://www.environ.ie/en/Publications/Environment/Miscellaneous/FileDownload,1804,en.pdf>. Accessed on 26/06/2013.

Screening must use the following: CRITERIA FOR DETERMINING THE LIKELY SIGNIFICANCE OF EFFECT ANNEX II & SCHEDULE 2A OF SI 436 OF 2004, AS AMENDED

(Effects should include secondary, cumulative, synergistic, short, medium and long-term, permanent and temporary, positive and negative effects) as referred to in Article 3(5)).

1. The characteristics of the plan having regard, in particular, to
 - The degree to which the plan sets a framework for projects and other activities, either with regard to the location, nature, size and operating conditions or by allocating resources,
 - The degree to which the plan influences other plans, including those in a hierarchy,
 - The relevance of the plan for the integration of environmental considerations in particular with a view to promoting sustainable development,
 - Environmental problems relevant to the plan,
 - The relevance of the plan for the implementation of European Union legislation on the environment (e.g. *plans linked to waste-management or water protection*).
2. Characteristics of the effects and of the area likely to be affected, having regard, in particular, to
 - The probability, duration, frequency and reversibility of the effects,
 - The cumulative nature of the effects,
 - The transboundary nature of the effects,
 - The risks to human health or the environment (e.g. due to accidents),
 - The magnitude and spatial extent of the effects (geographical area and size of the population likely to be affected),
 - The value and vulnerability of the area likely to be affected due to:
 - a) special natural characteristics or cultural heritage,
 - b) exceeded environmental quality standards or limit values,
 - c) intensive land-use
 - The effects on areas or landscapes which have a recognised national, European Union or international protection status.

Box 23: Discussion Points/Notes: Submissions & Screening

- All submissions received by a Local or Regional Authority from the Environmental Authorities or members of the public (where relevant) should be date stamped, acknowledged and kept in file on consultation for the Plan.
- When the Local or Regional Authority prepares a Screening Report (in advance of the preparation of a new plan, etc.), this will be forwarded to the SEA Environmental Authorities for comment. Even when the Planning Authority decides that full SEA is not required, it is likely that some or all of the comments or suggestions from the Environmental Authorities will be considered in relation to the new plan to enhance its sustainability

EPA Guidance (2003) Development of SEA methodologies for plans and programmes in Ireland...

1. Would the plan or programme result in significant changes in the actions, behaviour or decisions of individuals, enterprises, other non-governmental organisations or government that could lead to:
 - the development of infrastructure and buildings or other changes in urban or rural land use?
 - development of land in greenfield areas or areas of nature conservation importance?
 - a negative or beneficial impact on ecological and/or natural resources?
 - changes in society's consumption of energy and in particular fossil fuels, and, therefore, in emissions of carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases?
 - changes in society's consumption of other natural resources (e.g. water, soils, minerals or aggregates)?
 - changes in the amount or type of waste produced (solid, liquid, hazardous) or of pollutants released to water, land or air?
 - changes in emissions of greenhouse gases from other sources (e.g. methane from livestock and landfill sites)?
 - significant changes in travel behaviour?
 - impacts on people and communities, e.g. through increased noise, disturbance or nuisance?
2. Is the plan or programme taken into account during the preparation of more detailed plans or programmes within the same sector (i.e. in a vertical hierarchy) or plans or programmes in other sectors at the same level (i.e. horizontally linked)?
3. Does the local environment present constraints on the development of the geographical area covered by the plan or programme?
4. Does the plan or programme implement statutory requirements that may be linked to use of resources, waste production and management or other issues associated with promoting sustainable development?
5. Does the plan or programme aim to promote sustainable development?

(Source: EPA, 2003, p.8-9)

There are three possible **outcomes** of Screening as identified by the EPA (2003):

1. The plan or programme is not considered likely to have significant effects on the environment and, therefore, an SEA is not required.....
2. The plan or programme could have environmental implications but these are not likely to be significant in terms of the Annex II criteria.....
3. The plan or programme could have significant environmental implications and the nature of the plan or programme is such that these should be assessed in detail and a full SEA should be undertaken.

(EPA, 2003, p. 9)

The Scottish and Northern Ireland Forum for Environmental Research (SNIFFER) (2011) has identified useful resources for considering 'likely significant effects' on three of the environmental receptors (air, soil and water) which is available [here](#). SNIFFER offers examples of main sources of pollution, potential effects of plans from different sectors and other environmental effects associated with air, soil and water.

Box 24: Discussion Points/ Notes: Screening

- If the Screening Decision is that SEA is not necessary, all documents should be filed for future use. Any information compiled for one plan may be useful for other plan reviews, etc. The data can be updated over time and a baseline of information will contribute to higher and lower level plans (e.g. Development Plan or Regional Planning Guidelines Environmental Reports) and proposed monitoring measures.
- If changes to a plan or variation are proposed by the planning authority, arising out of public consultation, in the latter stages of the plan-making process, SEA and another '**Screening**' of proposed changes must be conducted as they may have likely significant environmental effects (e.g. additional land which floods may be included within the development boundary, etc). 'Material Alterations or Amendments' to a plan must be placed on public display. The Screening Determination as to whether further stages of SEA are required should also be available (or the SEA Environmental Report). While there is no requirement to consult the SEA Environmental Authorities at this stage, it would be beneficial. The steps taken should be clearly documented.

Table 5: Potential effects on soil of Plans from (Town & Country Planning/ Landuse)

Examples of typical sources of potential effects (i.e. areas requiring plan-development)			Soil contamination	Soil sealing/ loss	Soil erosion (inc. landslides)	Soil structural Degradation/ compaction
Construction (including maintenance and demolition) of new urban environments			X	X	X	X
Operation/ management of existing built environment			●/x	●/x	●/x	●/x
Development and management of landscape, land use and natural resources			●/x	●/x	●/x	●/x
Generation, disposal & storage of waste			X	x	?	?
Vehicle movements			X	X	X	X
Change in land cover/ land use			●/x	●/x	●/x	●/x

KEY			
Potential for significant effects:			Description of effect
Score	Positive	Negative	
High	●	X	Potential to cause major changes in soil quality or lead to the appearance of major sources of contamination/ erosion/ sealing/ structural degradation & compaction/loss of soil organic matter....
Low	●	x	Unlikely to cause a major change in soil quality or lead to the appearance of major sources of soil contamination/ erosion/ sealing/ structural degradation & compaction/loss of soil organic matter by itself but could have a minor effect or add marginally to a sum of other causes....or have a very localised effect.
Uncertain	?		Potential for significant effects is uncertain
No signif. effect	(Blank cell)		Is unlikely to lead to any significant changes
Notes: The content of this table is indicative and not exhaustive. Some scores in this table are mixed (positive/negative) because the source does not imply whether it is an increase or decrease or positive/ negative change; Source: SNIFFER (2011) <i>Potential Significant Effects – Potential effects of plans from different sectors (Soil)</i> . http://www.seaguidance.org.uk/Default.aspx?pid=10 . Accessed on 01/07/2013.			

3.1.2 Consultation with Environmental Authorities

The relevant Environmental Authorities must be provided with the Screening Report and given an opportunity to make a submission within the statutory timeframe. The EPA must be consulted in all cases, though consultation with the other authorities is conditional on the environmental elements which may be affected by a plan. Although the DECLG and EPA guidance refer to written notifications, it is worth noting that the Planning Authority may contact the Environmental Authorities by telephone or email if it is unsure how to proceed with any aspect of the SEA process. Before issuing the Final Screening Decision/Determination/Statement, the Planning Authority will take into account any submissions or observations received.

3.1.3 Screening Decision/ Determination/ Statement

The Planning Authority must make a copy of all Screening Decisions available for public inspection and notify its decision to the SEA Environmental Authorities which were consulted. The SEA Directive requires that the results of the Screening stage, including the reasons for not requiring further steps in SEA are made available to the public. As noted in section 3.1.2, the comments received during Screening must also influence the Screening Decision.

The Screening procedure should contribute to more sustainable development by screening out less acceptable alternatives at an early stage in the plan-making process (e.g. zoning areas liable to flood for residential development). The DECLG (2004, p.16) suggest that '*special studies or expert technical evaluations*' will not be necessary for the purpose of making a decision; and point to the DECLG (2003) Guidance on [EIA Sub-Threshold Development](#) which will be useful for consideration during Screening. While SEA does not require new studies to be carried out, the person(s) or team undertaking the Screening should be familiar with the available data (e.g. water quality information), the interpretation of environmental datasets and how the plan can influence the environment. The DECLG suggest that the Planning Authority must make use of its best professional opinion as to whether further steps in SEA should be undertaken, taking into account submissions or observations received during consultation (DECLG, 2004). The Planning Authority's website must be used to publicise its decision.

3.1.4 When to start the Screening Process

Screening should begin as early as possible in the plan-making process (pre-drafting stage is preferable) to ensure that, where a full SEA is necessary, that work on the Scoping and Environmental Reports can be quickly progressed, given the limited timeframes set out in the plan-making process in the Planning and Development Act, 2000 as amended. Where the Screening determines that further steps in SEA are not required, the Screening can inform decisions in the preparation of the Draft Plan but Screening should be an iterative process with the Draft Plan being screened as it develops; and at a later stage if material alterations to a Draft Plan are proposed, these should also be screened (yet this is not set out in S.I. 436 2004, as amended in 2011).

3.1.5 Layout of Screening Reports/ Decisions

Examples of Screening Reports and Screening Decisions are set out (across). The EPA (2003, p.9) Guidance suggests that the Screening (Report) should include details of a '*contact point for stakeholder comments*' and where the Screening Decision indicates that a full SEA will be carried out, the proposed timetable and approach for the SEA process should be set out.

Sample Screening Report Layout (Cavan County Council)

- 1) Introduction**
 - Aim and Purpose of the Report
 - Type of Plan
 - Mandatory Thresholds
 - Relationship of Plan with Existing Plans and Strategies
- 2) Description of the Area subject to new Plan**
 - Brief history of development of the Plan area
 - Population (current and target growth or estimate)
 - Infrastructure
 - Value and Vulnerability of the area
 - Landscape, Soils and Water Quality
 - Cultural Heritage (Architectural and Archaeological)
 - Habitats of Special Value
 - Wider Environmental Assets
- 3) Proposed New Plan**
 - Map showing SEA Study area and proposed new development boundary
 - Infrastructural Requirements
 - Proposed landuse zonings
- 4) Screening Methodology to Determine Environmental Significance**
 - Consideration of all Schedule 2A (of S.I. 436 2004, as amended) Criteria (i.e. *Characteristics of the Plan and of the effects*)
- 5) Conclusion**
 - Decision as to requirement to undertake a full SEA

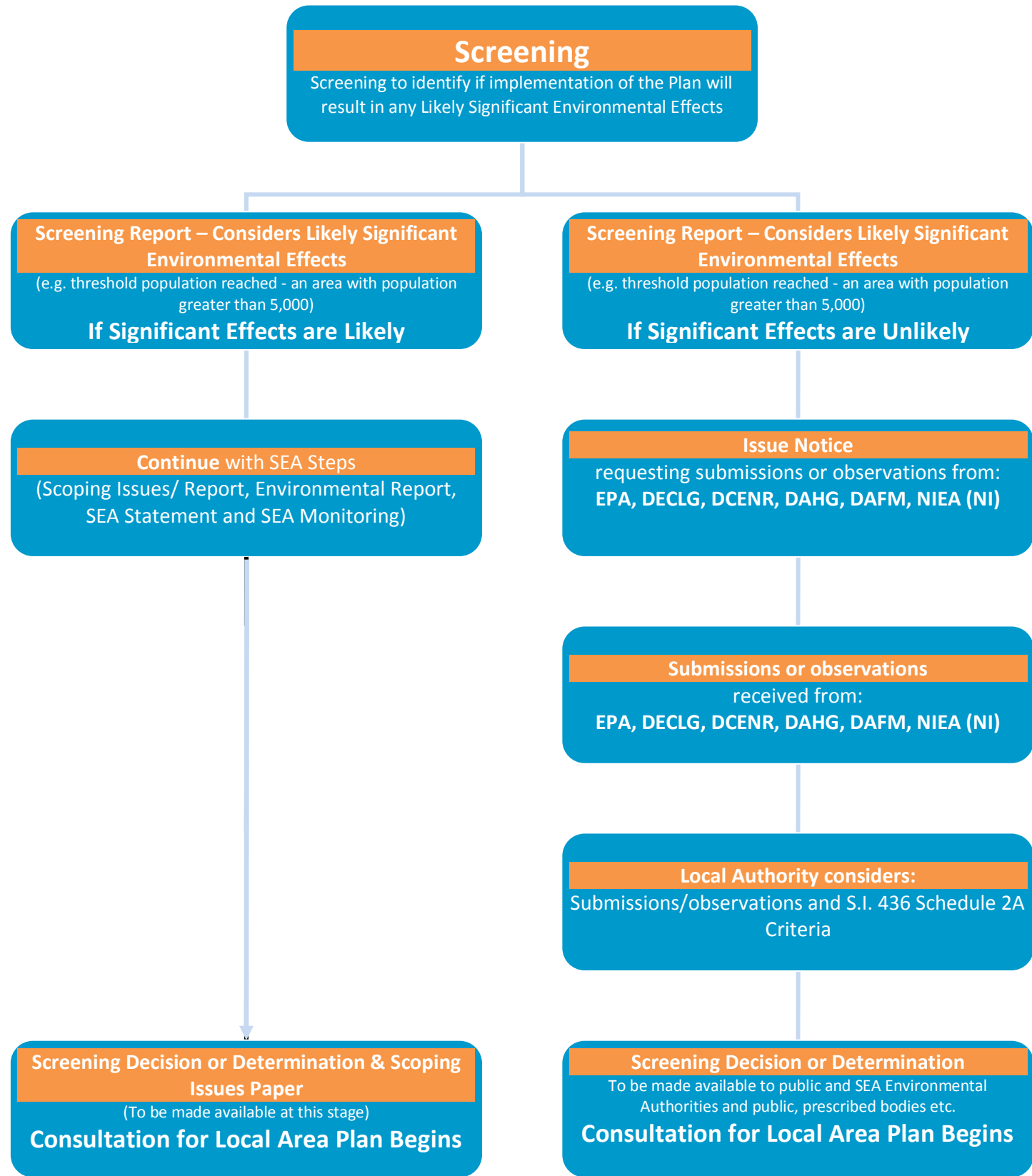
In effect, a mini baseline data study or description of the current state of the environment could be undertaken by the planning authority to determine the characteristics of effects as required under Schedule 2A (S.I. 436, as amended).

Sample Screening Decision/ Determination/ Statement (Cavan County Council)

- 1) Legislative Context of Proposed Plan**
 - Type of Plan
 - Relevant section of PDA Act 2000, as amended
- 2) SEA Legal Requirements**
 - SEA Legislation
 - Mandatory Thresholds
- 3) Notification**
 - Relevant Environmental Authorities
- 4) Response from Environmental Authorities**
 - Submissions or observations received
- 5) Summary of Submission and Planning Authority Response**
 - Response to submissions received
- 6) Decision/ Determination**
 - Decision on the requirement to undertake a full SEA

If the Screening Decision is that which states that SEA is not required, this will be the final piece of SEA documentation required at this point in the plan-making stage. It is important to consider the need for further Screening at a later stage, should a Draft Plan or a proposed Material Alteration to a Plan, etc. have a likely significant effect on the environment. Such proposals must be subject to Screening and if necessary, further SEA steps must be taken. These steps may also include the requirements of the Habitats and Floods Directives (e.g. Appropriate Assessment Screening or a Natura Impact Report, a Strategic Flood Risk Assessment Stage 1 Report, etc.).

Figure 34: Overview of the Screening Step (Local Area Plan Example)



SCREENING Reports/Decisions, etc.

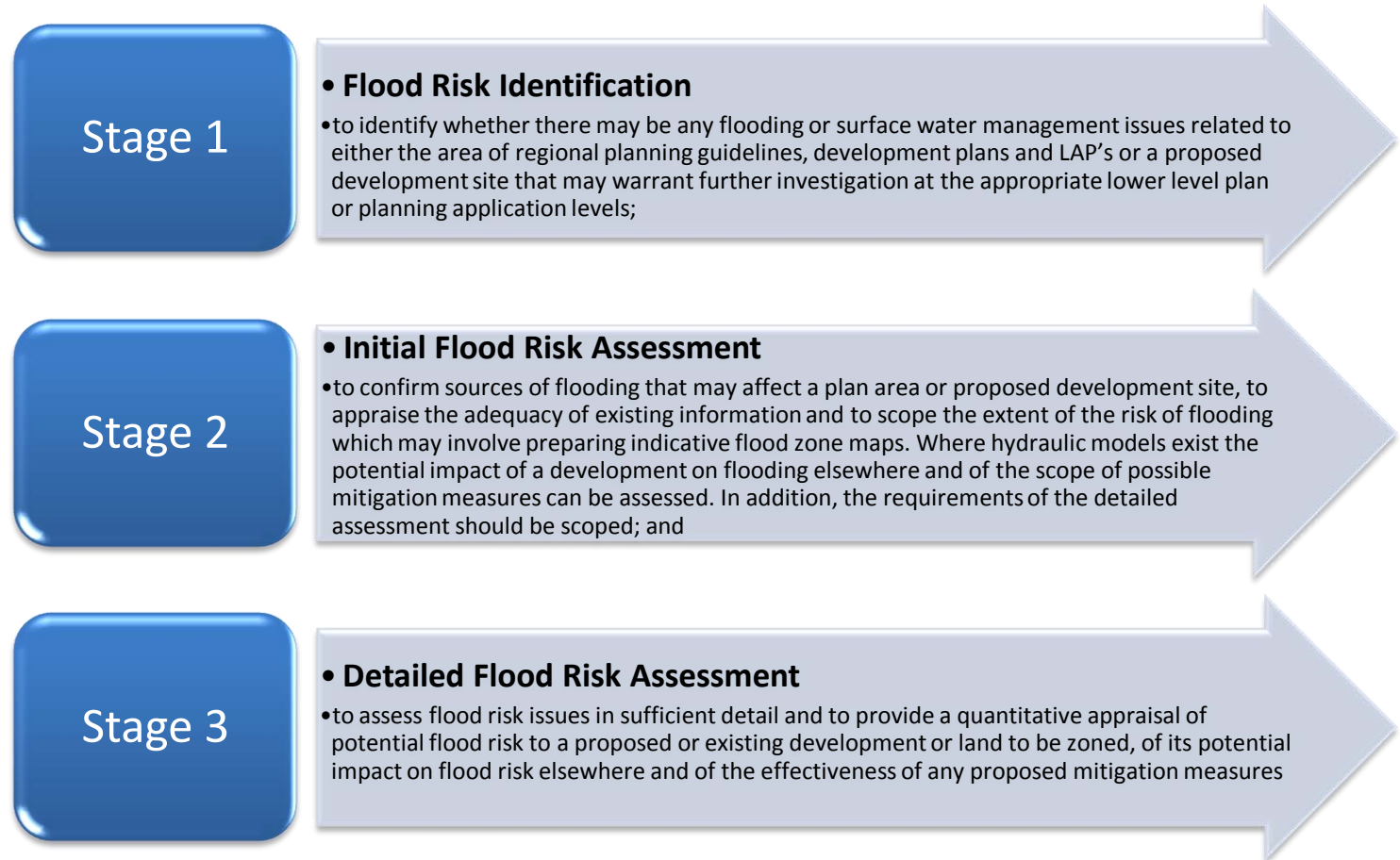
Other Examples from Local Authorities:

- Local Area Plan for Strokestown 2010-2016 ([Not available online](#))
- Variation No 2 of the Dundalk & Environs Development Plan 2009-2015 [Screening Statement](#)
- Sludge Management Plan 2012 [Screening Report](#)
- Material Amendments to the Draft Carlanstown Local Area Plan 2009-2015 [Screening Report](#)
- Material Amendments to the Draft Templemore & Environs Development Plan 2012-2018 [Screening Report](#)
- Walking & Cycling Strategy for South Tipperary 2013 [Screening Report](#)
- NTA Transport Strategy for the Greater Dublin Area 2010 – 2030 [Screening Report](#)
- Ballaghaderreen Local Area Plan 2012-2018 Screening [Report & Decision](#)
- Draft Scheme of Special Planning Control for Grafton Street and Environs 2013 [Screening Report](#)
- Ennis and Environs Development Plan 2008-2014 Proposed Variation No. 1, 2010 [Screening Report](#)
- Galway City Council Development Plan 2011-2017 Proposed Variation No.2 [Screening Report](#)
- Listowel Town Development Plan 2009-2015 Variation [Screening Determination](#)
- DCENR National Broadband Scheme 2008 [Screening Report](#)
- Draft South Dublin Sustainable Energy Action Plan 2013 – 2020 [Screening Report](#)
- Longford Town Development Plan 2009-2015 Proposed Variation No. 1, 2012 [Screening Report](#)
- Kerry County Development Plan 2009-2015 Proposed Variation No. 5, 2011 Screening [Determination Report](#)
- BMW Regional Operational Programme Modification 2009 [Screening Report](#)
- Kilmacow Local Area Plan 2008-2014 [Screening Report](#)
- Cork City Development Plan 2009-2015 Proposed Variation No. 4, 2011 [Screening Report](#)
- Tullamore Town and Environs - Development Plan 2010-2016 Proposed Variation No. 2, 2013 [Screening Report](#)
- Wicklow County Development Plan 2010-2016 Proposed Variation (Laragh-Glendalough Settlement and Tourism Plan) [Screening Report](#)
- Wicklow County Development Plan 2010-2016 Proposed Variation No. 2(I) (Kilmacanogue Settlement Plan) [Screening Determination](#)
- Local Area Plan for Piltown 2010 [Screening Report](#)
- Amendments to the Draft Bray Town Development Plan 2011-2017 [Screening/ Environmental Report Addendum](#)
- Material Alterations to the Draft Joint Spatial Plan for the Greater Carlow Graiguecullen Urban Area 2012-2018 [Screening/ Environmental Report Addendum](#)
- Amendments to the Draft Fingal County Development Plan [Screening](#) (p.62)

3.1.6 Note on Flood Risk Assessment and Management

Landuse plans must identify flood risk and determine the level of flood risk assessment which is required. Strategic Flood Risk Assessment for Development Plans and Local Area Plans and Regional Flood Risk Appraisal in the case of RPGs must be undertaken as an integral part of the SEA process. A precautionary and ‘sequential approach’ to the consideration of flood risk management must be employed (refer to Section 2.5).

Figure 36: Flood Risk Assessment Stages



Source: DECLG/OPW (2009) *The Planning System and Flood Risk Management*. p.14. Available [here](#). Accessed on 03/07/2013.

During SEA Screening, it will also be necessary to examine the flood risk and follow the steps outlined in Figure 36. Flood Risk Identification or Stage 1 SFRA should be conducted at the same time. Similarly proposed changes to zoning as a draft plan is being prepared should be subject to examination in terms of flood risk. Please refer to *Section 2.5* and the DECLG/ OPW (2009) Flood Risk Management Guidelines for more information.

3.1.7 Note on Appropriate Assessment

Section 2.4 outlines the Stages in Appropriate Assessment. All landuse plans must be ‘Screened’ for AA, so this should occur at the same time, if not prior to SEA Screening. As noted in *Section 2.4.1* on *Integrated Biodiversity Impact Assessment (IBIA)* it is recommended that AA is carried out before SEA and SFRA to determine whether a plan or the activities which would arise out of the implementation of a plan (e.g. development projects) would result in implications for the conservation objectives of European sites, namely SAC or SPA (or Natura 2000 network).

Figure 35: Planning Policy documents, Relevant Flood Risk Technique and Decision-making Tools

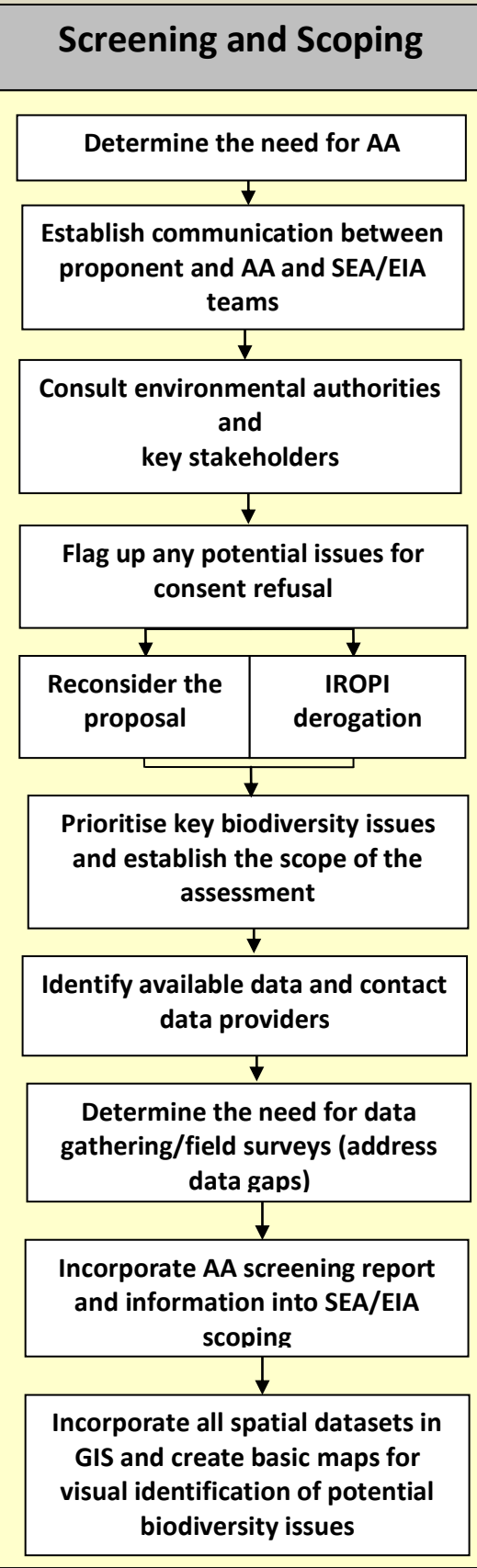
Policy Documents / Instruments	Flood Risk Assessment Technique	Decision-making Tools
National Spatial Strategy, National Planning Guidelines	Flood Risk Management Guidelines	n/a
Regional planning guidelines	Regional Flood Risk Appraisal, Catchment Flood Risk Management Plans	Sequential approach, Strategic Environmental Assessment
City / county development plan	Strategic Flood Risk Assessment, Catchment Flood Risk Management Plans	Sequential approach, dev. plan Justification Test, SEA
Local area plan	Strategic Flood Risk Assessment	Sequential approach, dev. plan Justification Test, SEA
Master plan, non-statutory plan, site brief	Site-specific Flood Risk Assessment	Sequential approach, dev. plan Justification Test, SEA / Env. Impact Assessment
Planning application	Site-specific Flood Risk Assessment	Sequential approach, dev. management Justification Test, EIA

Source: DECLG/OPW (2009) *The Planning System and Flood Risk Management*. p.5. Available [here](#). Accessed on 03/07/2013.

Box 25: Discussion Points/ Notes: Screening

During the review of the RPGs 2010-2022, a Regional Flood Risk Appraisal (RFRA) was prepared seeking to provide a strategic level assessment. When the RPGs are reviewed again, there will be significantly more information available through the OPW CFRAMs Programme. Refer to *Section 1.5.4* for the CFRAMs Schedule.

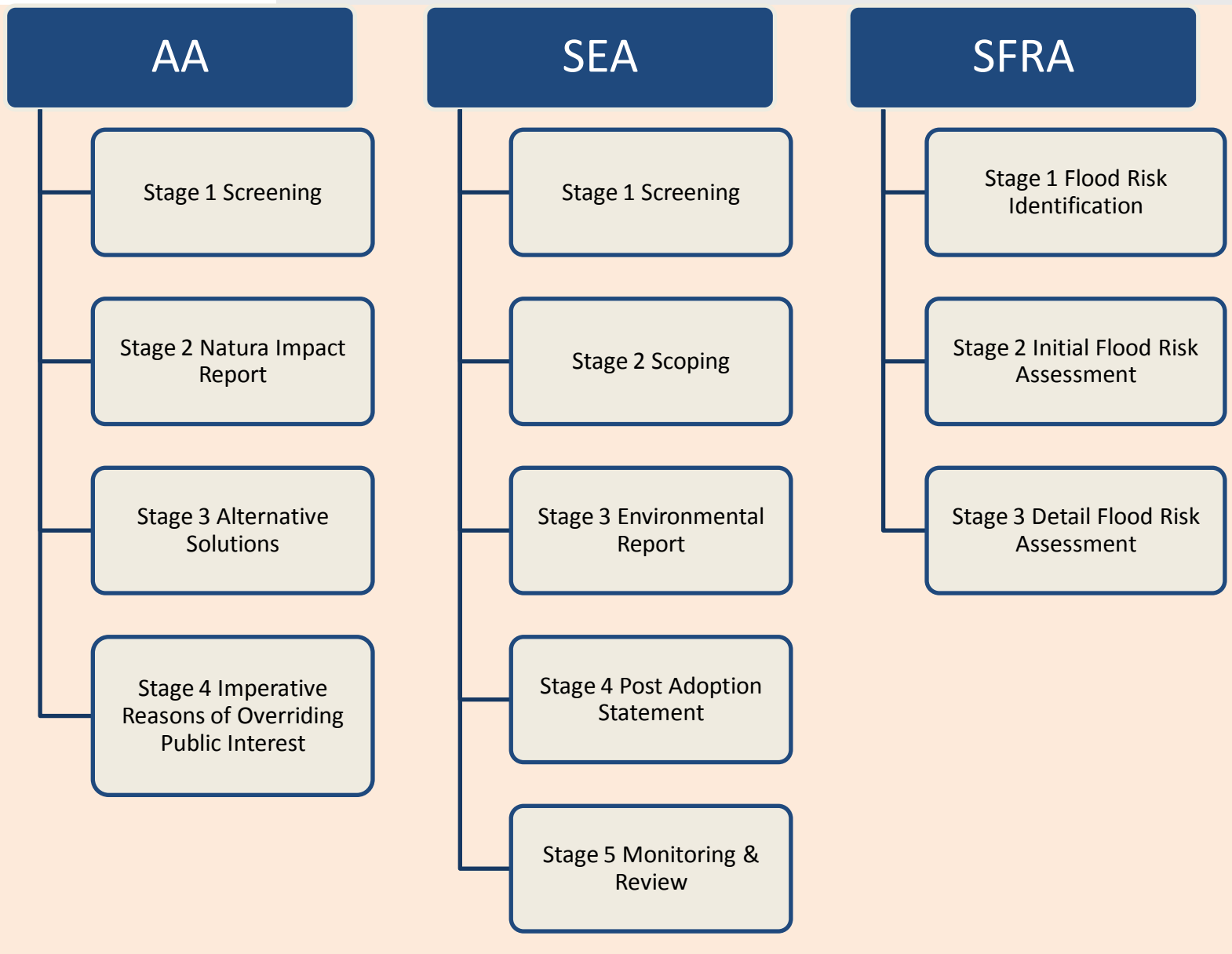
Figure 38: IBIA Flowchart
diagram illustrating the overall
recommendations for integrating
the requirements of AA and
SEA/EIA



EPA, González, A., Hochstrasser, T., Fry, J. *et al.* (2012) IBIA Best Practice Guidance. p.50.

Figure 37 illustrates the recommendations for integrating the requirements of AA and SEA (or EIA, relevant at project level) during Screening and Scoping. It shows that it is important that the findings of SEA and AA findings inform each other and that AA findings are reported in SEA Figure 38 identifies the various reports required under each type of environmental assessment. Stage 1 of each assessment should be prepared at pre-draft stage but other stages depend on the likely environmental effects of implementing a plan.

Figure 37: AA, SEA and SFRA Reporting Stages



CHAPTER 4: Scoping



4.1 Step 2 - Scoping



Image [Source](#)

If the Planning Authority makes a decision to carry out a full SEA based on either the Screening Decision or Determination; or mandatory threshold requirements have been met (see Section 2.2), then the next step is referred to as **Scoping**. As noted by the DECLG (2004), Scoping is necessary to determine the relevant environmental issues and the level of detail of such issues that should be contained and addressed within the Environmental Report and Draft Plan, Variation or RPGs.

Scoping is the procedure whereby: -

- The **range** of environmental issues are identified so that they can be addressed appropriately and focused on during the preparation of the Environmental Report;
- The **level of detail** to be included in the Environmental Report.

In order to fully utilise the Scoping process, the Local or Regional Authority should facilitate the SEA Environmental Authorities (or the public where relevant) with key information as well as the Statutory Notice of ‘intention to make, review or vary’ a Plan or RPGs. Both the range of environmental issues and the level of detail can be decided in consultation with the SEA Environmental Authorities at an early stage in the process reducing the possibility of relevant and significant issues not being identified and ensuring that the impacts of the main objectives of the landuse plan and activities which result from implementation of the plan are

The Irish SEA Review identified Key Strengths and Key Weaknesses with SEA Scoping

Key Strengths

- Early identification of issues through consultation at the scoping stage
- *The SEAs examined were generally meeting SEA legislative requirements*
- Encourages consultation
- Use of websites to display scoping documents
- Workshops to generate scoping issues/recommendations

Key Weaknesses

- Lack of comprehensive/ongoing scoping can miss the opportunity to make the SEA more focused and streamline the SEA documentation
 - Resource-intensive
 - Topics may be screened out before likely significant effects are fully determined
 - Scoping responses and where these issues have been addressed are often not documented
 - AA and SEA scoping are not occurring in parallel
 - Failure to use most recent SA guidance/data/publications
- Adapted from EPA (2012) [Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Ireland](#)
Key Findings & Recommendations

SCOPING STAGE – WHAT’S NEEDED?

- ◆ **5-6 Folders** should be kept by the local or regional authority to integrate the SEA process with Strategic Flood Risk Management and Appropriate Assessment and ensure that the content of submissions or observations are considered and where appropriate, are captured in the SEA Scoping and the plan/variation. The folders will contain all correspondences distributed by, and received by the local or regional authority and should contain hard copies of the Deliverables (listed below):

WHAT ARE THE DELIVERABLES OR KEY OUTPUTS?

- ◆ **1. Statutory Notice** and official/formal letter which must be issued to the SEA Environmental Authorities
- ◆ **2. Scoping Issues Paper/ Draft Scoping Report** must be issued to the SEA Environmental Authorities and may be used for public consultation
- ◆ **3. Final Scoping Report** should be prepared by the Planning Authority and should contain or incorporate submissions received and where relevant the Planning Authority should offer a response to the issues raised. It should be issued to the SEA Environmental Authorities on completion and must be placed on the local or regional authority’s website.

Other Do’s and Don’ts

- ✓ Do consult with the SEA Environmental Authorities on the scope and level of detail to be contained in the Environmental Report
 - ✓ Do focus on significant issues
 - ✓ Do develop objectives & indicators
 - ✓ Do consider a range of realistic options
 - ✗ Don’t get bogged down in trivial issues
 - ✗ Don’t develop too many objectives (12-25 is normal)
 - ✗ Don’t be afraid of being creative and aspirational
- Adapted from: UK Environment Agency (2005) [Guide to SEA](#) and Sustainability Appraisal (SA) of Local Development Documents

Box 26: Discussion Points/ Notes: Scoping

- While Scoping seeks to determine the appropriate ‘level of detail’ to which environmental issues must be considered in the Environmental Report, this is not always a simple consideration. SEA is more strategic and therefore is intended as a higher level assessment while EIA addresses environmental matters in detail. However depending on the level of plan and the environmental issue involved, the ‘level of detail’ may increase or decrease. Appropriate Assessment is usually a detailed assessment while Strategic Flood Risk Assessment can be both broad level and more detailed. Issues which arise in AA should be considered in SEA and SFRA is a component of SEA.

focused on (EPA, 2003). The DECLG (2004, p.19) recommend that an outline of the *geographic area involved (a map should be included)* should be provided. It also requests that the following are explored or expanded upon:

- *the nature of the plan and its intended lifespan;*
- *the likely scale, nature and location of development within the area during the life of the plan (in broad terms); and*
- *its predicted significant environmental impacts.*

Some of this information may have been collected during Screening (where Screening was undertaken).

The Scoping Process involves three steps (best practice recommendation): -

1) Scoping Issues Paper/ Draft Scoping Report – A Scoping document should be issued to the SEA Environmental Authorities (see Section 2.6) as necessary and contains the range of environmental issues to be considered in the preparation of a Draft Plan, Variation or RPGs. It would also be beneficial to place the Scoping Issues Paper on public display along with other Strategic or Regional Issues Papers⁵¹ used for pre-draft plan consultation (as set out in the Planning and Development Act 2000, as amended).

2) Consultation with SEA Environmental Authorities – The Scoping Issues Paper or Scoping document must be issued to the relevant SEA Environmental Authorities in order for them to make a submission or observation regarding the range of environmental issues to be covered in the Environmental Report and to identify the level of detail to be considered by the Local or Regional Authority. The SEA Environmental Authorities should direct the Planning Authority to important issues so as not to waste resources on unnecessary tasks (EPA, 2003). Various other environmental organisations, government departments, statutory agencies (e.g. OPW, IFI, GSI, Marine Institute) should be consulted by the Planning Authority in order to garner their views in relation to the ‘likely significant environmental effects’ of implementing the plan. Details should also be sought on environmental data⁵² held by the relevant bodies which would assist the local or regional authority in the assessment of ‘likely significant effects’. Where possible, a ‘Scoping Meeting’ should be held with the relevant SEA Environmental Authorities and a record of such meetings, including their outcomes should be kept.

3) Final Scoping Report – This document must be issued to the SEA Environmental Authorities and it should contain details of the submissions or observations received by the local or regional authority in response to the Scoping document. The Planning Authority must consider the advice provided by the Environmental Authorities (or members of the public) regarding the scope and level of detail to be contained in the Environmental Report and incorporate relevant information into the Final Scoping Report. The report must be placed on the Local or Regional Authority website.

⁵¹ In March, 2007 Cavan County Council began to review its County Development Plan. To aid public consultation SEA Scoping Issues Papers were placed on display alongside Strategic Issues Papers for the Review of the County Development Plan.

⁵² It is worth noting that there may be difficulties with regard to data compatibility and sourcing information in appropriate formats.

SCOPING Examples:

- Regional Planning Guidelines for the Border Region 2010 [Scoping Report](#)
- Ulster Canal Restoration Plan 2010 [Scoping Report](#)
- NTA Transport Plan 2030 Vision 2011-2030 [Scoping Report](#)
- Shannon IRBD River Basin Management Plan 2009-2015 [Scoping Report](#)
- Offshore Renewable Energy Development Plan [Scoping Report](#)
- Regional Planning Guidelines for the Greater Dublin Area 2010-2022 [Scoping Document](#)
- Bray Town Development Plan 2011-2017 [Scoping Document](#)
- Midlands Waste Management Review 2005 [Scoping Report](#)
- Shannon Catchment Based Flood Risk Assessment and Management (CFRAM) Study 2012 [Scoping Report](#)
- Greater Dublin Strategic Drainage Study [Final Scoping Report](#)
- Fingal Sludge Management Plan [Draft Scoping Report](#)
- Buncrana and Environs Development Plan 2008-2014 [Scoping Report](#)
- Strategic Integrated Framework Plan for the Shannon Estuary [Final Scoping Report](#)
- River Suir Flood Risk Management Plan [Scoping Report](#)
- Shannon IRBD River Basin Management Plan [Final Scoping Document](#)
- Laois County Development Plan 2012-2018 [Environmental Report](#)

Box 27: Discussion Points/Notes: Transboundary Consultation

- If a local or regional authority wishes to consult with Northern Ireland, the NIEA will request a letter indicating whether or not the authority considers that a Plan/Guidelines may have a potential significant effect before NIEA will begin formal consultation procedures, involving for example the publication of a notice in relation to the documents (Development Plan/ Regional Planning Guidelines). Please refer to DECLG ‘Best Practice Guidance Note on Transboundary Consultation and Land Use Plans’ (2010).

The Irish SEA Review (Regional Planning Guidelines) - Key Strengths and Key Weaknesses associated with Scoping

Key Strengths

- Consultation periods open for 8+ weeks (4 more than required)
- Good consultation – Regional Authorities sought to engage with the public and a wide range of organisations; this included workshops/ meetings with statutory authorities
- RPG Reports complement SEA Reporting stages (i.e. pre-draft RPG Issues Paper & Scoping Paper)
- RPG Report on consultation (Director’s Report) can include SEA responses

Key Weaknesses

- AA and SEA scoping are not integrated or informing each other
 - SEA Scoping Report is not obligatory
 - Difficult to scope out issues at a regional level
 - Difficult to determine the level of detail in the ERs at a regional level (especially as AA can be very specific) and this can result in long ERs that may not focus on key issues
 - Poor use of time and resources if the above is not achieved
- EPA (2012) Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Integrating Environmental Considerations into the [Regional Planning Guidelines](#)

4.1.1 Scoping Issues Paper/ Scoping Document

It is recommended by the DECLG (2004, p.17), that the Scoping document contains only the information which is specified in Annex 1 (or Schedule 2B of S.I.436) taking into account the following (text in **bold**):

■ Current knowledge and methods of assessment

New research is not envisaged so existing Local Authority or EPA data (e.g. water quality) should be examined or other readily available data from a variety of state and environmental agencies and organisations utilised.

■ Contents and level of detail in the Plan

The hierarchy of landuse plans and programmes determines the level of detail which is likely to be considered at a National, Regional, County or sub-County level. The level of detail considered in Scoping documents will vary widely depending on the type of plan in question and the location of the area (e.g. in proximity to a coast or SPA). This will also influence the extent to which environmental issues can be examined at any particular level.

■ The stage of the plan in the decision-making process

Does the plan cover a county or will it apply to town and environs area? Certain strategic options determined in higher level plans limit those available for consideration in lower level plans. For example, the RPGs are influenced by the National Spatial Strategy and Development Plans must be consistent with the RPGs. Development Plans subsequently set the parameters for Local Area Plans.

■ The extent to which certain matters are more appropriately assessed at different levels in the decision-making process, in order to avoid duplication of assessment

To avoid duplication of assessment, a decision must be made with regard to the level of assessment required by a Development Plan and what assessment may be more appropriate to Local Area Plan level.

The EPA (2003) suggests that it may be necessary to compile a **baseline** of information on the receiving environment in order to identify where elements of a plan could impact on sensitivities or where constraints and threat to the environment lie. The baseline should only be enough to '*determine which environmental issues need to be addressed*' as a more detail examination may be required in the Environmental Report (EPA, 2003, 12). The EPA emphasises the value of consultation and discussion during Scoping. Round-table discussion is particularly useful where external expertise is enlisted (e.g. EPA, NPWS, OPW, IFI, etc.). As mentioned above, the planning authority should highlight the key activities that the plan will bring about (e.g. increased residential development, new by-pass and an extension to a wastewater treatment plant) to elicit responses from the SEA Environmental Authorities.

Baseline Data

The Environmental Protection Agency Guidelines (2003) suggest that baseline data⁵³ should be collated by environmental topic or receptor (i.e. biodiversity, flora, fauna, water, population and human health etc.). The information should be as recent and as accurate as possible without undertaking the collection of new

⁵³ In the preparation of baseline data for Cavan County Council's Draft Development Plan in 2007/2008, the main issues, opportunities, information gaps and limitations and key references for each environmental receptor (e.g. air) were identified. The inter-relationship between receptors was also noted.

Information to Be Contained in an Environmental Report (and considered during Scoping) – Annex I – Schedule 2B (S.I. 436 of 2004)

An outline of the contents and main objectives of the plan and relationship with other relevant plans;

- (a) The relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan;
- (b) The environmental characteristics of areas likely to be significantly affected;
- (c) Any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan including, in particular, those relating to any areas of a particular environmental importance, such as areas designated pursuant to the Birds Directive or Habitats Directive;
- (d) The environmental protection objectives, established at international, European Union or national level, which are relevant to the plan and the way those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account during its preparation;
- (e) The likely significant effects [including secondary, cumulative, synergistic, short, medium and long-term, permanent and temporary, positive and negative effects] on the environment, including on issues such as:
 - biodiversity
 - soil
 - population
 - water
 - human health
 - air
 - fauna and flora
 - cultural heritage including architectural & archaeological heritage;
 - material assets
 - landscape
 - climatic factors
 - the interrelationship between the above factors;
- (f) The measures envisaged to prevent, reduce and as fully as possible offset any significant adverse effects on the environment of implementing the plan;
- (g) An outline of the reasons for selecting the alternatives dealt with, and a description of how the assessment was undertaken including any difficulties (such as technical deficiencies or lack of know-how) encountered in compiling the required information;
- (h) A description of the measures envisaged concerning monitoring of the significant environmental effects of implementation of the plan;
- (i) A non-technical summary of the information provided under the above headings.

Box 28: Discussion Points/ Notes: Scoping

The baseline data and likely significant environmental impacts identified should be linked to the proposed environmental objectives, the mitigation measures and the indicators and targets which will form the basis of the monitoring system (post adoption of a plan, variation or guidelines). This will ensure effective use of the SEA process and will be discussed in more detail in Chapter 5.

data sets⁵⁴ and it should be easily interpreted with summaries or maps provided. A baseline description of the current physical environment should identify the current state of the environment, against which the ‘likely effects of implementing the plan’ can be assessed.

They also state that the baseline information will help to identify the following parameters:

- **Resources** (e.g. SACs, ancient monuments, landscapes, protected structures)
- **Sensitivities** (e.g. water quality, rare species, archaeology, etc.)
- **Threats** (e.g. land contamination, cumulative one-off housing developments in sensitive landscapes)
- **Trends** (e.g. changes in water quality, increases and decreases in population, etc.) (EPA, 2003, p.18).

When gaps in available data are identified, it may be possible to adapt local authority or other monitoring measures to cover these areas in the future. When the full baseline is compiled as part of the Environmental Report, this will allow the Planning Authority to predict the impact of the proposed plan, variation or RPGs, evaluate the significance of the impact, mitigate significant impacts and prepare a monitoring system giving justification for the proposed plan, variation or RPGs.

During Scoping, it is important to identify those relevant international, European, national and local plans and programmes which influence the landuse plan (e.g. the Convention on Biological Diversity or the Local Biodiversity Action Plan) and those plans which the landuse plan will influence (e.g. the RPGs influence the County Development Plan). By examining the **objectives** of the Conventions and Directives, etc. it will identify what will have to be considered in the plan (e.g. the Water Framework Directive) and the objectives of such higher level or local level plans may be suitable for use as Environmental Protection Objectives (EPOs) in the Environmental Report (e.g. ‘to achieve good status for all waters by 2015’). A draft list of EPOs can be included in the Scoping document.

The EPA (2003) also suggest that the range of ‘**reasonable alternatives**’ should be discussed during Scoping. There are a variety of approaches to the consideration of alternatives and it is one of the more problematic areas in Environmental Reports as noted by the EPA (2012). In the case of LAPs it may be possible to identify alternative zoning arrangements and the chosen alternative for future development will be that that will have the least environmental effects or such effects can be mitigated satisfactorily. Realistic scenarios should only be considered and reasons for the selection of the preferred option should be provided (in the Environmental Report).

While no standard format for Scoping documents exist, the EPA (2003) has a recommended format (*see across*). An example from Cavan County Council (*see across*) and a sample Table of Contents from a Scoping Report for an Electricity Generation Plan (*see Figure 39 below*) is also provided.

⁵⁴ relevant information obtained at other levels of decision-making [for example through other EU Directives such as Habitats Directive (92/43/EEC), Birds Directive (79/409/EEC) and Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC) may be used. Certain information available from existing Environmental Impact Statements and any information collected on foot of the requirements of EU Directives (in relation to air quality, water quality, habitats, etc.) may also be relevant.

EPA Example for Scoping Report (i.e. Scoping document)

1. **Introduction**
 - Brief introduction to the Plan and the Plan preparation process, the purpose of Scoping.
2. **Proposed SEA Methodology**
 - Includes a time frame and list of consultees
3. **Maps of area to be covered**
4. **Key purpose of the Plan**
 - Cross-reference to Strategic Issues Papers (PDA 2000)
5. **Preliminary list of alternatives (development scenarios) within the Plan**
6. **Key environmental baseline issues**
7. **Environmental objectives, indicators and targets**
8. **Interaction with other Plans or Programmes**
9. **Environmental constraints**
10. **Conclusions on proposed scope of the SEA**
11. **Sources of data and contact point for comments**

Adapted from EPA (2003), p. 17

Cavan County Council Scoping document Example

1. **Introduction**
 - Aim and Purpose of the Scoping Issues Paper
 - Consultation for the Plan and SEA Processes
 - What Happens Next?
2. **New Plan**
 - National, Regional and County Context
 - Population
 - Settlement Structure
 - Employment and Enterprise
 - Environment
 - Recreation, Tourism, Community Facilities
 - Transport
 - Water and Sanitary Services
3. **Relevant Plans and Programmes**
4. **Environmental Receptors and Key Environmental Issues relating to the Plan**
 - SEA Study Area
 - Environmental Characteristics/ Receptors – Baseline data on Biodiversity, Flora and Fauna, Population and Human Health, Soil and Landscape, Water, Air/ Climate, Material Assets, Cultural Heritage including architecture and archaeology, Interrelationships between the receptors.

Alternatives

Next Steps in the SEA Process

- Objectives, Targets and Indicators
- Mitigation Measures & Monitoring Measures

Box 29: Notes

For more information on ‘Alternatives’ and ‘Environmental Protection Objectives’, please refer to Chapter 5.

Figure 39: Scoping Report Table of Contents Example

1 Introduction

- ↳ Introduction
- ↳ Focus for this Scoping Report
- ↳ Local Area Plan - Key Facts
- ↳ The Relationship between the SEA and the Plan
- ↳ SEA Legislation and the Requirement for this SEA
- ↳ Indicative Timescales for the Plan and SEA
- ↳ Study Limitations
- ↳ AA Screening
- ↳ SFRA

2 Overview of the Plan (LAP)

- ↳ Introduction
- ↳ Background to the LAP
- ↳ LAP Objectives
- ↳ Other Related Plans
- ↳ Proposed Content and Structure of the LAP

3 Policy Context

- ↳ 3.1 Introduction
- ↳ 3.2 Planning Policy
- ↳ 3.3 Protection of the Environment
- ↳ 3.4 Other Relevant Plans and Programmes

4 SEA Approach and Methodology

- ↳ 4.1 Introduction
- ↳ 4.2 Establishing the Scope of the SEA
- ↳ 4.3 Developing and Refining Alternatives, Assessing Significant Effects
- ↳ 4.4 Assessment Methodology
- ↳ 4.5 Environmental Report
- ↳ 4.6 Consultation

5 Baseline Data

- ↳ 5.1 Introduction
- ↳ 5.2 Plan Area Overview
- ↳ 5.3 Biodiversity, Flora and Fauna
- ↳ 5.4 Landscape
- ↳ 5.5 Cultural Heritage
- ↳ 5.6 Water
- ↳ 5.7 Soils
- ↳ 5.8 Population and Human Health
- ↳ 5.9 Material Assets
- ↳ 5.10 Air Quality
- ↳ 5.11 Climatic Factors
- ↳ Interaction of environmental topics/ receptors

6 Environmental Problems and Potential Environmental Effects

- ↳ 6.1 Introduction

7 Data Gaps

- ↳ 7.1 Introduction
- ↳ 7.2 Data Gaps

8 Scoping Questions

- ↳ 8.1 Introduction
- ↳ 8.2 SEA Scoping Questions

SECTION II: FIGURES, APPENDICES A: Legislation and Policy; Context; Appendix B: References and Appendix C: Glossary

In order to assist in stimulating consultation, it may be useful to pose a series of *Scoping Questions*, as follows (refer to Figure 35):

SEA Scoping Questions

1: Introduction

Q: Do you agree with the main objectives and deliverables of the SEA? If not, please suggest alternative or additional objectives and deliverables.

2: Overview of the Plan

Q: Are you content with the summary of the Plan presented? If not, please provide details.

3: Policy Context

Q: Do you consider that all appropriate or relevant policies, plans and programmes have been noted? If not, please highlight any omissions.

4: Approach and Methodology

Q: Do you agree with the overall approach and method for the SEA set out?
Q: Do you agree with the assessment method that will be applied to the assessment of environmental effects? If not then please provide details of alternative approaches/methods.

5: Baseline

Q: Do you agree with the baseline data sources?
Q: Please provide relevant data or details of sources of any additional datasets that provide information on the baseline environment of relevance to this Plan / SEA.
Q: Do you agree with the baseline descriptions provided?
Q: Please suggest any updates/amendments to the baseline description as necessary.

6: Environmental Problems and Potential Environmental Effects

Q: Do you agree with the environmental effects and environmental problems identified? If you do not agree, please problems or effects which you feel are missing.

7: Data Gaps

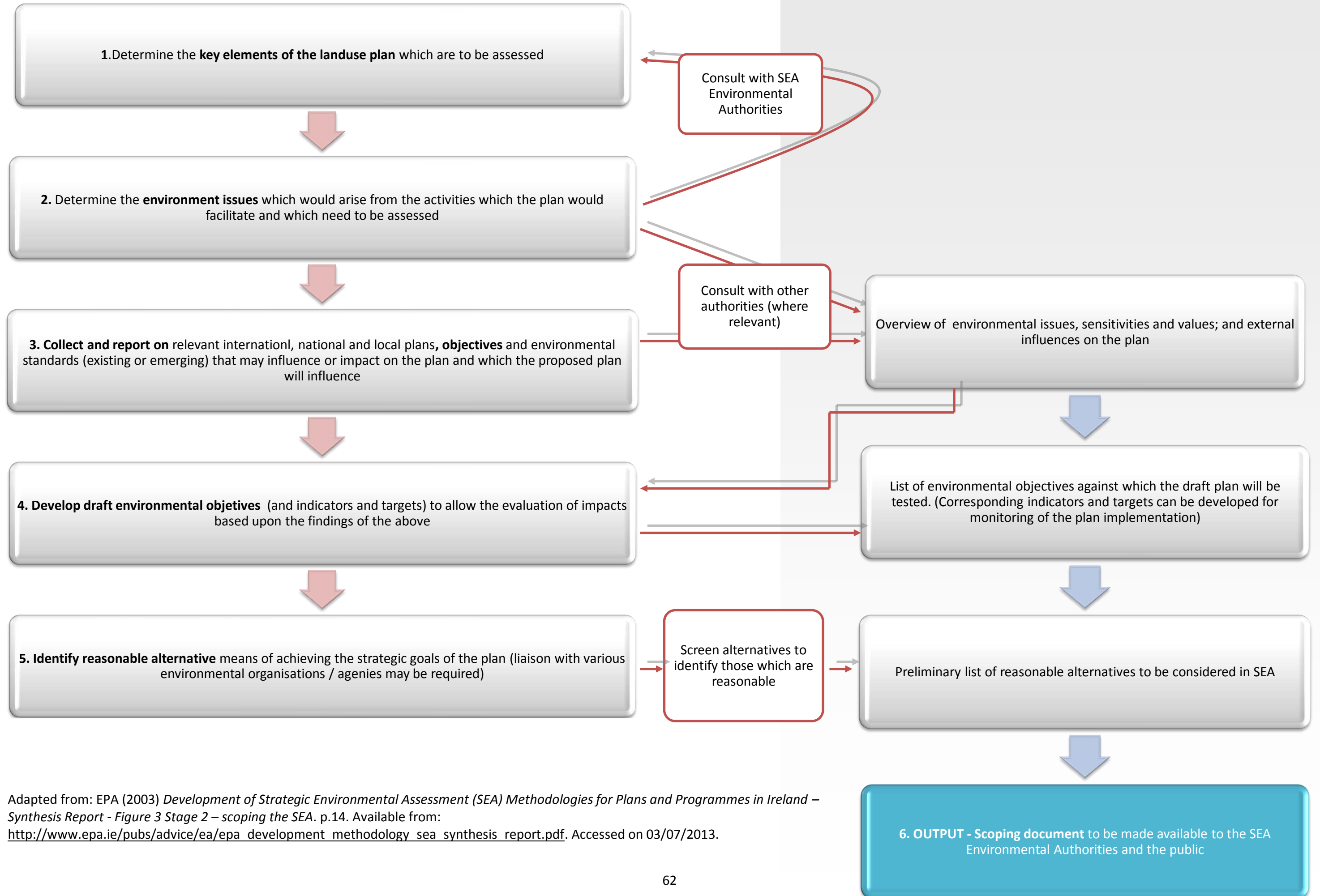
Q: Do you agree with the data gaps identified? If you do not agree, please suggest any alternative/additional data gaps that need to be addressed as part of the SEA.

8: Environmental Topics Scoping In and Scoped Out

Q: Do you agree that none of the SEA Directive topics should be scoped out of the SEA?
Q: Do you agree that the SEA should cover the important factors identified? Please bear in mind the high-level nature of this assessment.
Q: If you do not agree with the SEA topics and important factors listed, please provide alternative topics/important factors, with explanations for why certain topics should/should not be included in the SEA.

Source: Adapted From DETI (2010) *Scoping Report – Strategic Action Plan for Onshore Renewable Electricity Generation*. p.66. Available [here](#) and accessed on 01/07/2013.

Figure 40: Scoping the SEA – What should be considered in the Scoping document?



Adapted from: EPA (2003) *Development of Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Methodologies for Plans and Programmes in Ireland – Synthesis Report - Figure 3 Stage 2 – scoping the SEA*. p.14. Available from: http://www.epa.ie/pubs/advice/ea/epa_development_methodology_sea_synthesis_report.pdf. Accessed on 03/07/2013.

4.1.2 Consultation with SEA Environmental Authorities

The relevant SEA Environmental Authorities should be provided with the Scoping Issues Papers/ Scoping document and be given an opportunity to make a submission, though statutory time limits apply. (The EPA must be consulted in all cases, though consultation with the other authorities is conditional on the type of *'likely significant effects on the environment'* identified during Scoping (refer to Section 2.6, p.33). Before issuing the Scoping Report (i.e. Final Scoping Document), the Planning Authority must take into account any submissions or observations received. They may wish to incorporate relevant information into the document (e.g. into the baseline data) or take it into account during the drafting of the Environmental Report.

Box 30: Discussion Points/ Notes: Scoping Consultation

- Some Final Scoping Reports contain copies of the submissions in an appendix, while others summarise the contents of the submissions received (in a similar manner to a Manager's Report on submission) and provide a response to the issues raised.
- In the drafting or review of a landuse plan, it may be necessary to issue the Scoping Report to all SEA Environmental Authorities so that they can decide whether they wish to comment at that point or later in the plan-making and SEA process.

4.1.3 Scoping Report (Final)

This document should be prepared at the end of the Scoping process and it should contain the recommendations arising out of the submissions or observations received from the SEA Environmental Authorities. This should be a brief report containing the Planning Authority's conclusions as to what information is to be included in the Environmental Report. It will be useful to update the baseline data or key environmental issues based on the outcomes of Scoping. Please note that 'Scoping' can and where relevant be revisited during preparation of the Environmental Report to ensure all significant environmental effects are captured later on, where they may not have been considered in the earlier stages of SEA.

4.1.4 When to start the Scoping Process

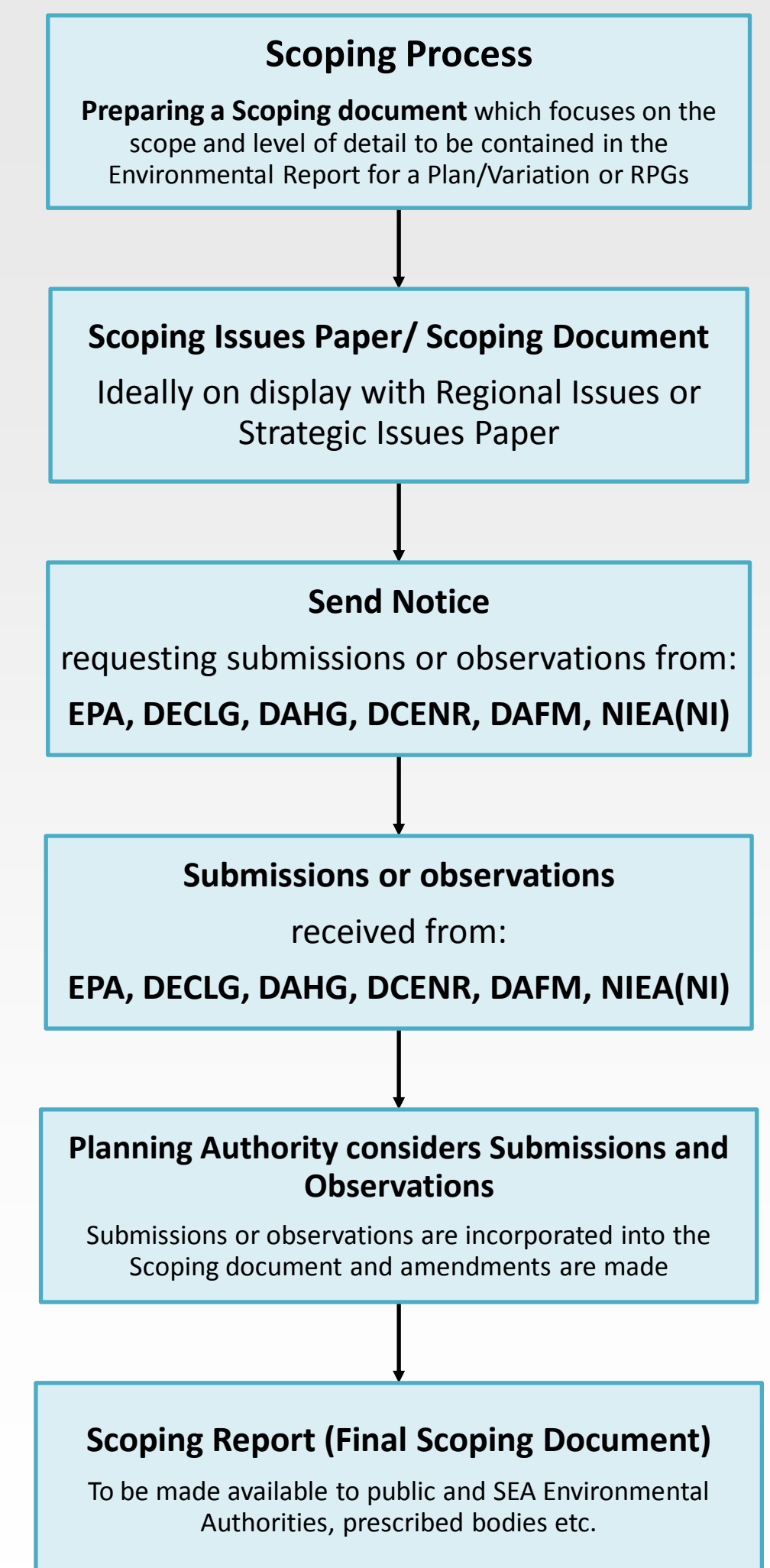
The DECLG SEA Guidelines (2004, p.17-18) recommend the following timeframes for Development Plans, Variations, Local Area Plans and RPGs:

(a) Development Plans

Preliminary scoping can begin even before the start of the formal 2-year review process, as the existing plan will provide a reasonable indication of the nature of the area and of major development issues. However, formal scoping takes place during the initial public consultation phase required under subsections (1) to (3) of section 11 of the 2000 Act (as amended). It is

Box 31: Discussion Points/ Notes: Scoping & the Development Plan

- A Development Plan lasts six years. Not later than 4 years after the making of a development plan a Planning Authority must give notice of its 'Intention to review' its existing plan. It will be beneficial for the planning authority to collect baseline data and review its major development and environmental issues. A Scoping Issues Paper will facilitate consultation alongside a 'Strategic Issues Paper' covering Development Plan Issues (such as community facilities, water and waste infrastructure etc.).
- When both documents have been on public display, a Manager's Report on Submissions or Observations received must be prepared. While this is being compiled, the Scoping Report (containing the recommendation of the Environmental Authorities based on the Scoping Issues Paper and the conclusions of what is to be contained in the Environmental Report) should be compiled and both should go before the Elected Members. Subsequently, the Elected Members will direct the Manager regarding preparation of the new Development Plan which will be prepared in conjunction with the Environmental Report.



recommended that a “Scoping Issues Paper” be prepared by the plan-making authority to facilitate consultation.

(b) Variation to a Development Plan

Where the screening process indicates a need for SEA, the Planning Authority should consult with the Environmental Authorities (as appropriate) prior to carrying out the notification procedures under subsection (2) of section 13 of the Act *(as amended)* (Section 13 refers to the notification of the Minister for the Environment, Community and Local Government, An Bord Pleanála, etc., publishing a notice in the newspaper and making a copy of the Variation available).

(c) Local Area Plans

Scoping should take place during the pre-plan consultation process required under section 20(1) of the 2000 Act *(as amended)* (Section 20 requires the Planning Authority to take whatever steps it considers necessary to consult the public), as it will be necessary to complete preparation of the Environmental Report prior to publication of the statutory notice under section 20(3) of the Act *(as amended)*.

(d) Regional Planning Guidelines

Some informal scoping can take place towards the end of the 6-year life of the guidelines, but formal scoping should begin as soon as practicable after the giving of notice by the regional authority under section 24(1) of the 2000 Act *(as amended)* of its intention to make new guidelines. The publication of a Regional Issues Paper will also facilitate both scoping and public consultation.

4.1.5 Note on Strategic Flood Risk Assessment & Management and Appropriate Assessment

Please refer to Section 3.1.6 and Section 3.1.7 for notes on Strategic Flood Risk Assessment and Appropriate Assessment.

Box 32: Discussion Points/ Notes: Scoping & the Variation to a Development Plan

- A Variation to a Development Plan may be made at any time for stated reasons. Ideally, scoping should take place with the Environmental Authorities before the Planning Authority issues notice of the proposed variation. The author recommends that the Environmental Report be put on public display with the proposed Variation to the Development Plan.
- There is no formal requirement for public consultation on SEA Scoping in the case of a Variation to Development Plan.

Box 33: Discussion Points/ Notes: Scoping & the Local Area Plans

- A Scoping Report (which contains the comments and recommendations of the Environmental Authorities based on the Scoping Issues Paper and the conclusions of what is to be contained in the Environmental Report) should be ready when the Planning Authority issues notice to conduct public consultation for a new Draft Local Area Plan. The Environmental Report should be undertaken while public consultation is on-going and will take cognisance of the Manager’s Report on Submissions or Observations received. The Environmental Report should be prepared with the Draft Local Area Plan and both documents should go on public display for a second phase of public consultation.

Box 34: Discussion Points/ Notes: Scoping & the RPGs

- While Scoping consultation is a requirement for RPGs (and other landuse plans), it is not necessary to prepare a Scoping Report. A Scoping document (as recommended in this Manual) is however particularly useful for briefing purposes, even if it is not issued to the SEA Environmental Authorities and the public.
- During the preparation of the West Regional Authority’s RPGs, a Scoping Meeting was held on a Draft Scoping Report which fed directly into the Environmental Report. Submissions and details of consultation were incorporated into the Environmental Report, rather than into a Final Scoping Report in this instance.

CHAPTER 5: Environmental Report



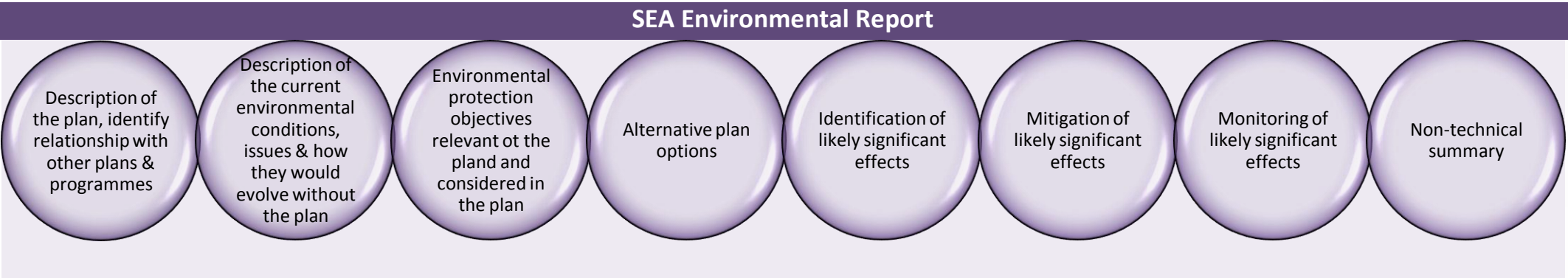
5.1 Step 3 - Environmental Report

This chapter provides an overview of the Environmental Report and its contents. The Environmental Report is central to the SEA process and must be compiled at an influential stage in the preparation or review of a plan, so that the likely significant environmental effects are taken into account and guide the plan-making process; and where relevant, mitigation measures are incorporated into the plan. It is necessary to ensure that the SEA and plan are developed in a manner which allows for proper monitoring and review of the likely significant environmental effects.

As suggested by the DECLG (2004), despite the time and resources required in SEA, the process brings considerable added value and robustness to the plan-making process and this will become more obvious as knowledge and skills progress. The Environmental Report process involves three main steps:

- 1) Environmental Report** – This must be issued to the SEA Environmental Authorities (listed in Section 2.6) as necessary and contains the range of information specified in Article 5 and Annex 1 of the SEA Directive (as set out in Schedule 2B of the S.I. 436, 2004 (as amended in 2011)). It should be placed on public display with the draft plan, variation or draft RPGs. A summary of what the report should contain is set out in Figure 41.
- 2) Consultation with Environmental Authorities** – The Environmental Report should be issued to the relevant SEA Environmental Authorities and prescribed bodies (please refer to PDA 2000, as amended and PDA Regulations 2001, as amended) in order for them to make a submission regarding the Plan’s development objectives, environmental objectives or suggestions for monitoring procedures etc. The Environmental Authorities must be given early and effective opportunity to comment on the Draft Plan/Guidelines and the Environmental Report. For counties bordering Northern Ireland, the Northern Ireland Environment Agency (NIEA) must be given an opportunity to comment on likely significant environmental effects on Northern Ireland or along the border.

Figure 41: What should an Environmental Report contain?



ENVIRONMENTAL REPORT STAGE – WHAT’S NEEDED?

- ◆ 5-6 Folders should be retained by the local or regional authority to integrate the SEA Environmental Report, Strategic Flood Risk Assessment and Appropriate Assessment reports and ensure that the content of submissions or observations are considered and where appropriate, are captured in the Environmental Report and the plan or variation. The folders will contain all correspondences distributed by, and received by the local or regional authority and should contain hard copies of the Deliverables (listed below):

WHAT ARE THE KEY DELIVERABLES OR OUTPUTS?

- ◆ **1. Statutory Notice** and an official/formal letter must be issued to the SEA Environmental Authorities, prescribed bodies and the public referring to the preparation of a Draft SEA Environmental Report and Draft Plan/ Variation, etc.
- ◆ **2. Environmental Report** must be issued (with the Draft Plan/Variation) to the SEA Environmental Authorities, prescribed bodies and made available to the public
- ◆ **3. Environmental Report Addendum (where relevant)** should be prepared by the Planning Authority where alterations/material alterations are proposed to a Draft Plan/Variation following consultation. The proposed amendments must be Screened for ‘likely significant effects’ and may require further consideration in their own Environmental Report or as an Addendum to the Environmental Report already prepared for the Draft Plan/variation. It should be issued to the Environmental Authorities on completion and made available for public consultation alongside Material Alterations/Amendments to a Draft Plan/Variation. It should be hosted on the local or regional authority website

Other Do’s and Don’ts (Consultation)

- ✓ Do consult the SEA environmental authorities as many can provide advice and assistance with baseline information and data
- ✓ Do stick to relevant issues
- ✓ Do use data to inform decisions
- ✓ Do ensure assessment is evidence-based
- ✓ Do keep documents succinct
- ✓ Do sign-post Environmental Report elements within plans
- ✗ Don’t collect excessive detail
- ✗ Don’t use information just because it is there
- ✗ Don’t hide uncertainties
- ✗ Don’t overlook positive effects

Adapted from: UK Environment Agency (2005) Guide to SEA and Sustainability Appraisal (SA) of Local Development Documents (LDDs)

The Irish SEA Review identified Key Strengths and Key Weaknesses with Consultation on the Draft Plan and Environmental Report

Key Strengths

- SEA provides opportunities for public consultation and engagement that might otherwise not occur
- Feedback from SEA Environmental Authorities was generally considered helpful: EPA is lead authority in this respect
- NPWS consultation responses often very helpful also
- Consultation is resulting in changes to the plan

Key Weaknesses

- Confusion about SEA Environmental Authority roles
 - DECLG consultation responses were not always useful; DECLG may not be fulfilling its transboundary role; poor response from DCENR; Development Applications Unit can be a barrier and/or delay NPWS communication (now part of DAHG)
 - Public is not involved enough at earlier SEA stages
 - There is confusion as to whether scoping letters and copies of the Environmental Report and draft plan must to be sent to all SEA Environmental Authorities in every instance
 - Not all SEA practitioners undertake extensive consultation
 - There is a failure to document responses and link with key outputs from SEA to subsequent changes to the Plan
 - Overlap of documentation, i.e. Managers' reports, Post-consultation reports, etc.
 - Lack of transboundary consultation in certain cases
- Adapted from EPA (2012) *Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Ireland Key Findings & Recommendations*

Comments on a draft Plan and associated Environmental Report must be taken into account before the plan is adopted. Where consulted, the Northern Irish authorities (in the case of transboundary SEA consultation) other prescribed bodies must be informed when the plan is adopted (refer to Chapter 6 for details on the Post Adoption Statement).

3) Environmental Report (E.R.) or Addendum –

A draft plan may be subject to material alterations or amendments after it was made available for consultation and submission or observations have been received by the Planning Authority from the SEA Environmental Authorities, Prescribed Bodies (under the Planning Act 2000, as amended), members of the public, etc. Where alterations are proposed to a plan, which will be published for further consultation, the Environmental Report will require an Addendum. The amendments to the plan should be 'Screened' for SEA, to ensure the amendments to determine if likely significant environmental effects will result from their implementation as part of the plan. It is possible that some new information may be required for this. The final Environmental Report (including additional Screening, or further SEA steps should be issued to the SEA Environmental Authorities with the 'Proposed Amendments to the draft Plan).

The report should also be issued to the Prescribed Bodies and made available for public consultation.

5.1.1 Environmental Report

The content of SEA Environmental Reports is largely similar to Environmental Impact Statements prepared for EIA (project level environmental assessment), but there are differences and the legislation requires that such reports contain the information which is set out in Article 5 and Annex I of the SEA Directive (see *Checklist of Information...* across and summary in Figure 41). To ensure that all requirements are met, a table summarising where each element of Annex I (or Schedule 2B) has been addressed can be incorporated into the introduction to the Environmental Report.

The DECLG (2004, p.22) state that '*there should be complete integration between the preparation of the Environmental Report and the draft plan, so that the plan is informed by environmental considerations from the outset*'. The Environmental Report must be available when the draft plan/ RPGs, etc. is made available

ARTICLE 5 (SEA Directive)

Environmental Report

1. Where an environmental assessment is required:

- an environmental report shall be prepared in which the *likely significant effects on the environment of implementing the plan*
- *reasonable alternatives* shall be considered, taking into account the objectives and the geographical scope of the plan, are *identified, described and evaluated*. The information to be given for this purpose is referred to in *Annex I*

2. The environmental report.....shall include:

- the information that may reasonably be required taking into account *current knowledge and methods of assessment*
- the contents and *level of detail in the plan*, its *stage in the decision-making process*
- the extent to which certain matters are more appropriately assessed at *different levels* in that process in order to avoid duplication of the assessment

3. Relevant *information* available *on environmental effects* of the plan and obtained at other levels of decision-making or through other Community legislation may be used for providing the information referred to in *Annex I*

4. The *authorities* referred to in Article 6(3) shall be *consulted* when deciding on the scope and level of detail of the information which must be included in the environmental report *Refer to Section 2.6*

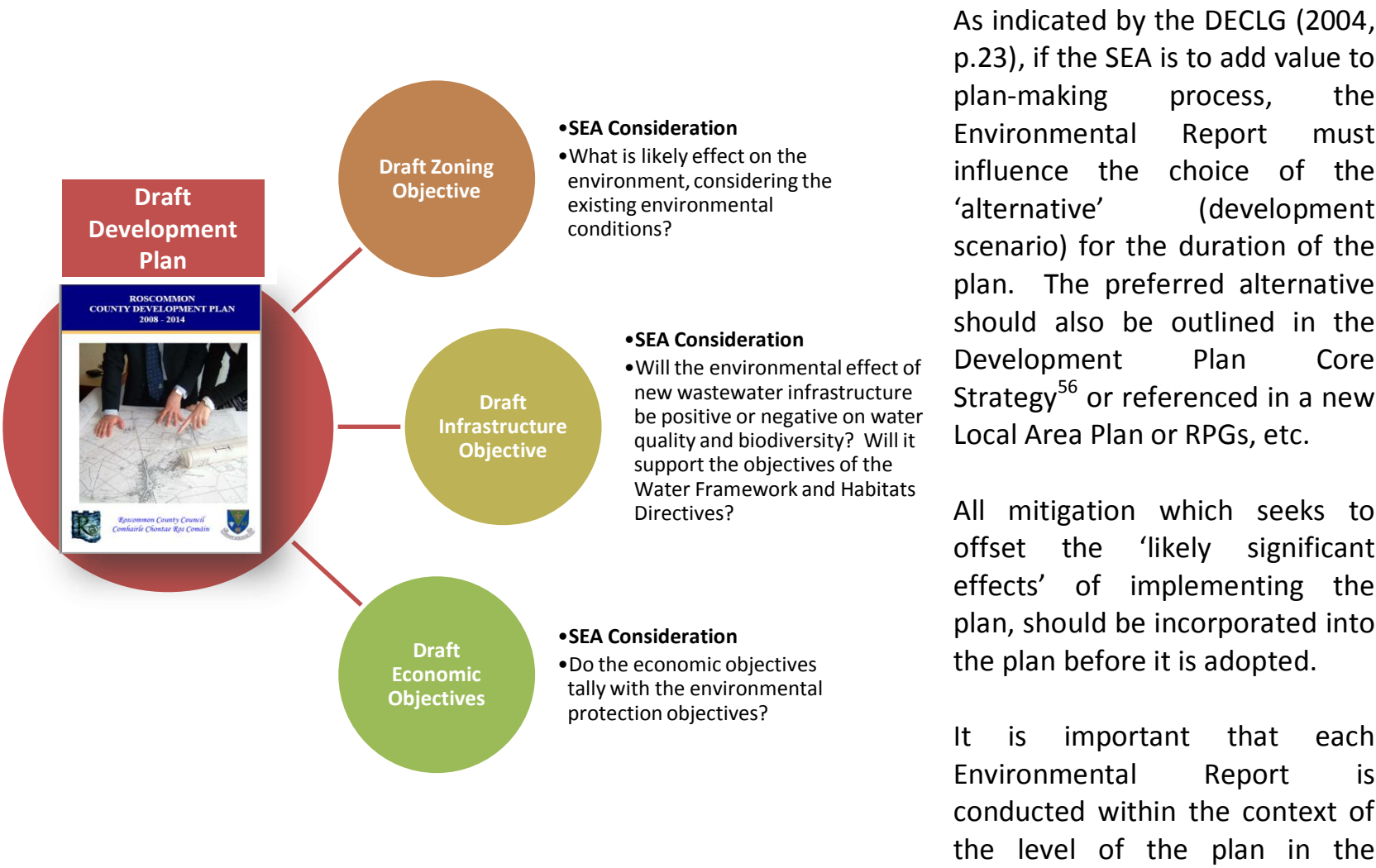
CHECKLIST OF INFORMATION TO BE CONTAINED IN ENVIRONMENTAL REPORT (ANNEX 1/SCHEDULE 2B of S.I. 436)

- Outline of the contents and main objectives of the plan, and of its relationship with other relevant plans and programmes
 - Description of relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the evolution of that environment without implementation of the plan
 - Description of the environmental characteristics of areas likely to be significant affected
 - Identification of any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan, particularly those relating to European protected sites
 - List of environmental protection objectives, established at international, EU or national level, which are relevant to the plan and describe how those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account when preparing the plan
 - Description of the likely significant effects on the environment (biodiversity, water, soil, human health, fauna, etc.). These effects should include secondary, cumulative, synergistic, short, medium and long-term, permanent and temporary, positive and negative effects
 - Description of any measures envisaged to prevent, reduce and as fully as possible offset any significant adverse environmental effects of implementing the plan
 - Outline of reasons for choosing preferred alternative strategy and description of how the assessment was undertaken
 - Description of proposed monitoring measures
 - Non-technical summary
- (DECLG, 2004 p.25)

for public consultation as it forms part of the plan documentation⁵⁵. The compilation of baseline data on the environment (including flood risk data for the SFRA), a review of relevant plans and programmes and relevant environmental objectives and identification of potential plan alternatives (or development scenarios) can begin prior to the statutory plan drafting or review process. However the identification of likely significant effects of draft plan objectives (as part of the Environmental Report) should proceed as the plan is being drafted. AA considerations should be regularly revisited during this time to ensure implementation of the plan will not negatively affect the conservation objectives of SACs or SPAs.

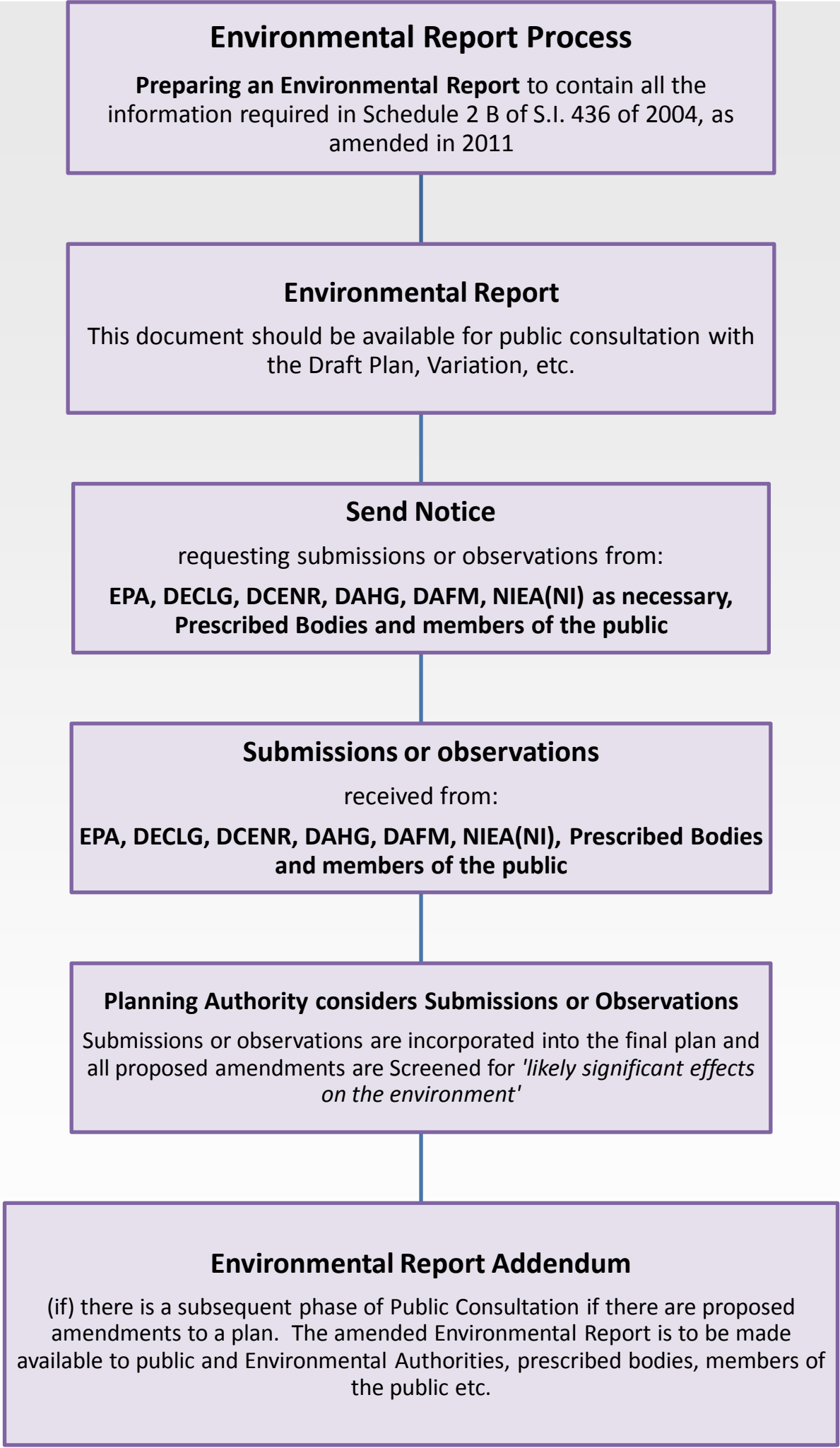
Baseline data should be collated using readily available and relevant environmental data (much of this may have been collected during Scoping).

Figure 42: Draft Plan Objectives and Environmental Report Considerations



⁵⁵ While the planning authority may include it in the actual plan (once it is clearly identified as the 'Environmental Report'), this rarely happens. The DECLG (2004) recommend that a summary chapter should be included in the plan – with the full report included as an appendix or as a separate document. The Planning and Development Act 2000, as amended (Section 10(1D)) requires that the Written Statement of a Development Plan contain a separate statement which shows that the development objectives in the plan are consistent as far as practicable with the conservation and protection of the environment. There is an opportunity to provide a high level summary of the integration of the Environmental Report with the Plan as well as AA and SFRA considerations.

⁵⁶ Refer to DECLG Circular PSSP6/2010.



planning hierarchy (refer to Section 1.4). The Environmental Report for RPGs should be strategic, while more detailed information may warrant consideration at a Local Area Plan level (e.g. consideration of Flood Risk Zones A, B and C). The SEA should not be confused with the role of EIA (i.e. the detailed project level assessment), however when the considerations of AA are included in SEA, the ‘level of detail’ can vary as AA at RPG level may require detailed examination of potential implications for the conservations objectives of individual sites where an RPG objective seeks to support the development of a strategic project (in a specified location).

As previously stated, it is important that the SEA Environmental Authorities, Prescribed Bodies and members of the public are given an opportunity to comment on the draft plan and SEA Environmental Report (and/ or AA) before final a decision is made to adopt the plan.

5.1.2 Layout of Environmental Reports

There are numerous of Environmental Report formats in use (refer to the examples provided across), but they must all contain the information set out in Annex 1 of the Directive (or Schedule 2B of S.I. 436, as amended) and be of sufficient quality to meet the requirements of the Directive. The following layouts are recommended by the DECLG (2004) and the EPA (2003):

DECLG Recommendation) (DECLG Guidelines (2004, p.39))	(EPA Recommendation) (EPA Guidelines (2003, p.24))
<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Non-technical summary (may also be provided separately)■ Introduction (brief description of the plan and the area; purpose of report)■ SEA methodology (including authors, methods used, technical difficulties encountered, list of Environmental Authorities consulted, etc.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Non-technical summary (may be provided separately)■ Introduction■ SEA Methodology (including timescale, authors, methods used, technical limitations)
<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Summary of the key objectives of the plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ List of Consultees and Stakeholders■ Summary of the elements of the plan or programme measures and any alternatives■ Outcomes that may result from the plan or programme
<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Relationship of the plan with other relevant plans and programmes■ Summary of the baseline environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Relationship with other relevant plans and programmes■ Description of the baseline environment including the evolution of the environment under the ‘do-nothing’ or ‘do-minimum’ scenarios
<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ SEA objectives and indicators■ Assessment of alternatives, and selection of preferred alternative■ Incorporation of mitigation measures and assessment results into the plan■ Monitoring proposals	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Environmental objectives, indicators and targets■ Prediction and evaluation of impacts of the plan or programme (including alternatives)■ Incorporation of mitigation measures and assessment results into the plan and programme■ Proposals for monitoring of implementation of the plan■ Summary of findings and recommendations (including linking the SEA to other plans or programmes and EIAs)■ Contact point for receiving comments on the SEA Report



ENVIRONMENTAL REPORT Examples:

- Bray Town Development Plan 2011-2017 [Environmental Report](#)
- Eirgrid Grid 25 Implementation Programme (*Environmental*) [Environmental Report](#)
- Clare Wind Energy Strategy 2011-2017 [Environmental Report](#)
- Offshore Renewable Energy Development Plan [Environmental Report](#)
- Ulster Canal Restoration Plan [Environmental Report](#)
- Grangegorman Strategic Development Zone Planning Scheme [Environmental Report](#)
- Dublin City Development Plan 2011-2017 [Environmental Report](#)
- Dublin Port Company Masterplan 2012-2040 [Environmental Report](#)
- Regional Planning Guidelines for the Greater Dublin Area 2010-2022 [Environmental Report](#)
- Draft Portarlington Joint LAP 2012-2018 [Environmental Report](#)
- Draft Mayo County Development Plan 2014-2020 [Environmental Report](#)
- Wexford County Development Plan 2013-2019 [Environmental Report](#)
- Meath County Development Plan 2013-2019 [Environmental Report](#)
- Clare County Development Plan 2011-2017 [Environmental Report](#)
- South-West Regional Authority Environmental Report for the Regional Planning Guidelines 2010 – 2022 (not available online)

Box 35: Discussion Points/Notes: Environmental Report Checklist

- It is useful to include a checklist at the start of the Environmental Report which indicates where the relevant sections outlined in Schedule 2B of S.I. 436 (as amended) are found as some requirements may be coordinated within one chapter. The inclusion of a checklist will ensure the Environmental Report is fully compliant with Irish legislation.

Although the Non-technical summary is listed first in the guidance, this will be discussed last, in the following section.

The DECLG (2004, p.26-40) discuss each element of the Environmental Report and what it should contain (refer to text in green below).

A. Outline of the contents and main objectives of the plan, and of its relationship with other relevant plans and programmes

- The legal status of the plan, its period of validity, and the geographic area covered
- The extent to which it incorporates strategic objectives from higher level plans
- Its main objectives
- The scale, type and location of significant development envisaged in the area during the life of the plan
- Its relationship with other plans in the area (such as a waste management plan), and the extent to which the plan sets the strategic context for lower-tier plans, such as Local Area Plans

DECLG, 2004, p.26

Section 1.4 highlights the hierarchy of landuse plans in an Irish context. The use of diagrams may assist with summarising the links between plans (and will be particularly useful in the Non-technical summary). As noted in the SEA Effectiveness Reviews, this section is generally well constructed by planning authorities, however, it may be useful to categorise the relevant plans and programmes by type (e.g. climate, cultural heritage). It may also be useful to identify any conflicts with higher level plans and programmes, particularly if they are of an environmental nature. Since the enactment of the Planning and Development (Amendment) Act 2010, Development Plans must now be consistent with the RPGs (and incorporate a Core Strategy) and the Planning Act 2000, as amended requires that Local Area Plans are consistent with the Development Plan. The NSS will be replaced in 2014 and subsequently the new Regional Spatial and Economic Strategies must be consistent with the national level documents.

Figure 43 provides a practical summary of the relationships between plans and programmes, delineated by environmental receptor. Some Environmental Report outline the links between three or four plans and programmes, while others provide an extensive examination of plans, programmes, conventions and Directives from international to European, national and local level. The planning authority must decide on the extent to which detail will be provided, however, Figure 43 is a valuable guide.

The EPA (2003) note that any environmental issues and targets described in related plans and programmes should be considered as this will influence the selection of environmental protection objectives.

B. Description of relevant aspects of the current state of the environment, environmental characteristics of the area likely to be affected, identification of any existing environmental problems; and the evolution of that environment without implementation of the plan

A baseline description of the current physical environment in the area: with particular reference to those aspects of the environment which are experiencing plan-related problems (such as development pressures) at present, or are likely to be significantly affected by implementation of the plan.

DECLG, 2004, p.26

The Irish SEA Review identified Key Strengths and Key Weaknesses with Plan Description & Review of Other Plans Legislation

Key Strengths

- Overall plan descriptions are good
- Relevant environmental protection objectives are being identified
- Providing a summary of other key plans/programmes and how they will be incorporated into the plan helps provide a consistent planning hierarchy and ensures that protection measures of higher levels plans are implemented through more local/ spatially specific plans

Key Weaknesses

- Lack of full suite of plans in place (i.e. hierarchy is not yet complete) makes it difficult to put lower level plans in context (this may not refer to DECLG, regional and local authority plans)
- Not all relevant plans are readily available.

Adapted from EPA (2012) [Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Ireland](#) [Key Findings & Recommendations](#)

The Irish SEA Review (Regional Planning Guidelines) - Key Strengths and Key Weaknesses associated with Plan Description and Review of Other Plan Legislation

Key Strengths

- Descriptions of RPGs and other plans are generally good

Key Weaknesses

- Wide variation in number of influencing plans and programmes referenced and there is no guidance on what should be included/excluded
- Key plans and programmes not listed under headings (e.g. listed under 'water', 'landscape', etc.)
- Conflicts between higher level plan objectives or objectives that the RPGs must follow/be consistent with were not documented
- This section of the ER was not clearly linked to 'environmental objectives'

EPA (2012) [Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Integrating Environmental Considerations into the Regional Planning Guidelines](#)

The Irish SEA Review (Regional Planning Guidelines) - Key Strengths and Key Weaknesses associated with the Existing Environment

Key Strengths

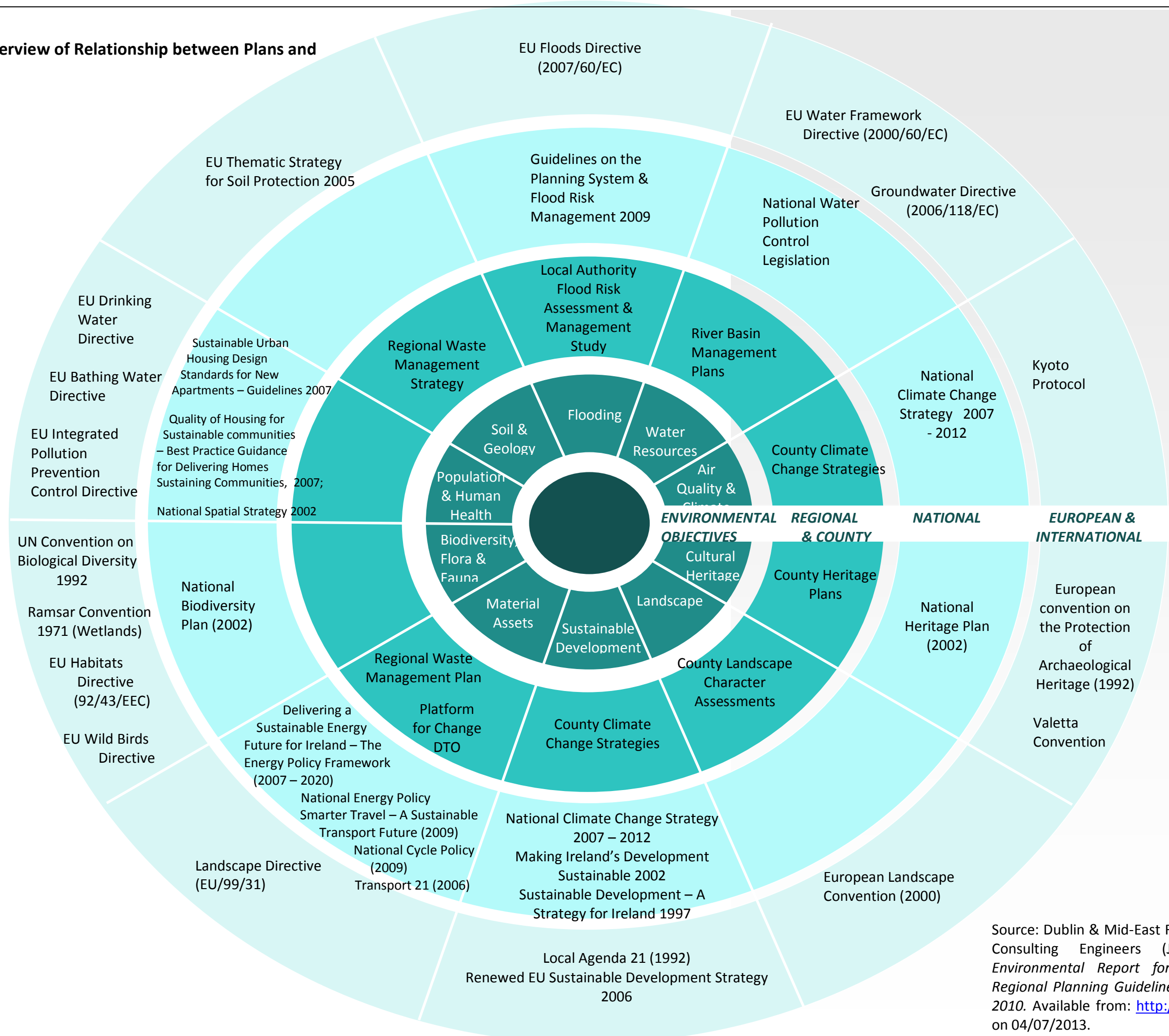
- Some good examples of constraint/ sensitivity mapping
- Baseline information is a 'state of the environment report' for each region

Key Weaknesses

- Resource-intensive
- Environmental information is not concise
- 'Significant gaps' in environmental information not documented or addressed
- Evolution of the environment in the absence of the RPGs not addressed at all or not addressed by SEA topic (e.g. dealt with under cultural heritage, material assets, etc.)
- Mapping techniques (e.g. modelling) not explained; some maps are too small
- No mapping facilities or lack of a centralised, consistent, up-to-date data and easily accessible database; those RAs that used GIS models made use of limited spatial environmental information
- Scoping issues not addressed in the Environmental Report
- Baseline hampered by a lack of data on specific topics (e.g. habitats and designated sites, soil conservation techniques) or inconsistent data sets

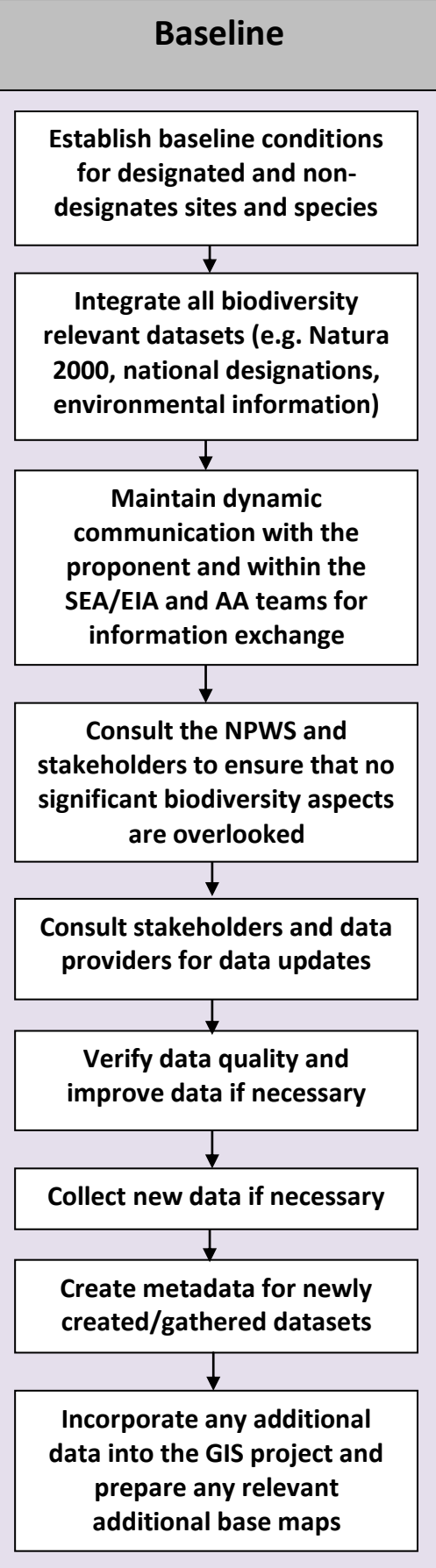
EPA (2012) [Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Integrating Environmental Considerations into the Regional Planning Guidelines](#)

Figure 43: Overview of Relationship between Plans and Programmes



Source: Dublin & Mid-East Regional Authority/Arup Consulting Engineers (January, 2010) SEA Environmental Report for the Review of the Regional Planning Guidelines for the Greater Area 2010. Available from: <http://www.rpg.ie>. Accessed on 04/07/2013.

Figure 44: IBIA Flowchart
diagram illustrating the overall recommendations for integrating the requirements of AA and SEA/EIA



EPA, González, A., Hochstrasser, T., Fry, J. *et al.* (2012) IBIA Best Practice Guidance. p.50.

The DECLG (2004, p.27-28) refer to the following as being relevant to the environmental baseline data:

- A statistical overview of the area:
 - its physical size
 - its current and estimated future population
 - population density
 - settlement sizes
 - broad mix of land uses, etc.
- A description of the physical environment of the area:
 - topography
 - landscape characteristics
 - availability of natural resources (surface and ground waters, soil quality, mineral resources, etc.), with particular reference to scarce or non-renewable resources
- Location and type of protected areas (SAC, ACAs, etc.) and Protected Species: and the extent to which they are experiencing, or are likely to experience, development-related pressures
- Types or patterns of development: which may be linked to environmental problems or which are environmentally friendly developments (such as compact mixed-use developments, or sources of renewable energy)

Within each baseline section, relevant data should be collected for all of the environmental receptors (which were ‘scoped in’ during the Scoping process. Where relevant, other environmental receptors may be considered for inclusion or be contained with the headings of the general environmental receptors, namely:

- | | | |
|----------------|---|---|
| ■ biodiversity | ■ human health | ■ material assets |
| ■ soil | ■ air | ■ landscape |
| ■ population | ■ fauna and flora | ■ climatic factors |
| ■ water | ■ cultural heritage including architectural & archaeological heritage | ■ the interrelationship between the receptors |

The EPA (2003) recommends that the level of detail addressed in the baseline data should match that of the scale of the plan (e.g. NSS verses Local Area Plan) and data should be up-to-date and as accurate as possible, it should be presented in an accessible format. At a later stage the environmental objectives, indicators and targets should be linked to the environmental receptors and the elements of the environmental which require improvement as well as the likely significant environmental effects of implementing the plan. Therefore the EPA suggests that it may be necessary to revise the baseline data requirements during the SEA and plan-making process. Maps and summaries

The Irish SEA Review identified Key Strengths and Key Weaknesses with the **Existing Environment**

Key Strengths

- Environmental data collection is occurring
- SEA data sometimes leads to significant changes to a plan
- Constraint/sensitivity mapping (e.g. GIS) in many SEAs is of a high standard
- Gaps in baseline data are highlighted and addressed through implementation of the SEA/plan in some cases
- Baseline data collection is particularly useful with regard to the locations of designated sites (e.g. SACs, SPAs) and the fact that their presence is considered during plan-making

Key Weaknesses

- Failure to get appropriate baseline data from internal and external sources
- SAs use SEA as an excuse to request that new data be collected.
- Lack of data on non-designated sites (e.g. local biodiversity, undesignated architectural heritage); protected species and habitats; air quality
- Lack of a centralised, up-to-date and easily accessible database; data at the required scale; digital/GIS datasets; knowledge on where data is located
- Lack of willingness of some departments to provide information
- Costs/time for obtaining data can be high
- Cost and lack of qualified staff
- Lack of consistency in measuring parameters by various bodies/ agencies
- Evolution of the environment in the absence of the plan not addressed for each SEA topic

Adapted from EPA (2012) **Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Ireland** [Key Findings & Recommendations](#)

Box 36: Discussion Points/ Notes: Baseline & Biodiversity, Flora and Fauna

- Many Environmental Reports focus on the requirements of the Habitats and Birds Directives and the requirements of AA. However it is important to consider **ecosystem services** (such as water purification, pollination, breakdown of wastes, nutrient cycling, climatic regulation, pest control, etc.) and **biodiversity in the wider countryside** which is unprotected by European and national designations and the corridors and links (or green infrastructure) in the natural environment. Local Habitat surveys, vegetation cover, hydrology, Corine Landsat data, or available information from the NPWS should be considered in the baseline. The status of habitat and species should also be considered (as reported under Article 17 and 13 of the Habitats and Birds Directives). **Refer to Section 1.2 and 1.6.**

should be provided in the main section of the report with more detailed information presented in appendices if necessary (EPA, 2003). The DECLG (2004) also recognise the importance of using Geographical Information Systems (GIS) to present data and facilitate the communication of significant issues to members of the public.

Baseline data collection should begin at the Scoping stage to ensure that the key issues can inform the drafting or review of a plan. A list of possible sources of environmental data is found in EPA (2002, p.127-130) [Advice Notes on Current Practice \(in the preparation of EIS\)](#). Issues which were identified during Scoping must be addressed in the Environmental Report.

The purpose of the baseline description is to identify the current state of the environment, against which the likely effects of implementing the plan can be assessed. The plan's impacts can be estimated as the difference in environmental conditions with and without implementation of the plan.

DECLG, 2004, p.26

The baseline 'or existing environment' section of the Environmental Report is effectively a 'state of the environment report' for the plan area. The collection of such data and analysis of what it represents in terms of plan implementation is resource intensive. It may be useful to review Section 2 of EPA (2002, p.9-29) [Advice Notes on Current Practice \(in the preparation of EIS\)](#) during the development of the baseline chapter in the Environmental Report. The SEA Effectiveness Review (EPA, 2012) highlighted quite a number of pitfalls with the collection, presentation and use of baseline data. The availability of datasets which are up-to-date and relevant has improved since the introduction of SEA in Ireland but there remain significant gaps in particular with the level of information associated with protected habitats and species. 'Data gaps' must be acknowledged in the Environmental Report. It is important to keep the baseline data as concise as possible and several drafts may be required in order to achieve this. The presentation of data varies widely and those with access to GIS resources utilise the mapping element (including analysis) particularly well. Quantitative data is preferred over qualitative data for the baseline section (DECLG, 2004). Such data will more readily assist the use of GIS and the DECLG suggest that it will support the use of indicators for monitoring of plan implementation. Despite this, the DECLG (2004, p.27) also recognise that some qualitative indicators may be appropriate for some environmental impacts.

Where appropriate, time-series data may indicate certain trends which should be identified as part of a "**do nothing**" or "**do minimum**" scenario, e.g. what might happen if current development trends in a certain area were to continue into the future.

DECLG, 2004, p.27

As suggested by the DECLG (2004), trends over time may assist with the identification of how the environment might evolve without the implementation of the plan. The 'do-nothing' option, (e.g. if a population target wasn't assigned and additional wastewater treatment capacity was not created) is a useful consideration in this section and the DECLG (2004, p.27) suggest that is '*forms the basis of comparison, against which the environmental effects of the plan can be measured*'. The following aspects should also be addressed within the baseline in the Environmental Report.

C. Description of the environmental characteristics of areas likely to be significant affected

- Where is significant (scale and/or type) development likely to take place during the life of the plan?
- What kind of development will it be, and what impacts is it likely to have on the environment?

ENVIRONMENTAL RECEPTORS (or TOPICS)

The following represents some of the items contained in the baseline or 'existing environment' section in the RPGs for the West Region (2010)

- **Biodiversity, Flora and Fauna** – UN Convention on Biological Diversity, European and Nationally designated sites, protected habitats and species, Corine Landcover, Ramsar sites, NHAs, SACs, SPAs, Natura 2000 network, national parks, nature reserves, refuges for flora and fauna, wildfowl sanctuaries, conservation management plans, Freshwater Pearl Mussel Sub-Basin Management Plans, other habitats, invasive species
- **Population & Human Health** – Census information (demographic information), DECLG population targets, growing urban areas, density, planning hierarchy, An Ghaeltacht and the islands, sustainable transport, employment, education, radon, waste infrastructure, IPPC licences and waste licences, Seveso II sites
- **Landscape & Soil** – Landscape types, size of the region, Heritage Act, European Landscape Convention, mountains, lakes, geology, soil and landcover, agriculture, bogs, hedgerows and stone walls, mineral resources, IGH programme, Soil Framework Directive
- **Water** – Water Framework Directive, River Basin Management planning, various Irish water quality legislation, WFD risk assessment, Register of Protected Areas, surface waters and fisheries, river water quality, lake water quality, fisheries, coastal waters, bathing water and transitional or estuarine waters, bathing water, shellfish waters, groundwater, drinking water, Water Services Investment Programme, urban wastewater, rural wastewater, flooding risk (Regional Flood Risk Appraisal)
- **Air and Climate** – Rainfall, sea temperatures, greenhouse gas emissions, Kyoto Protocol, National Climate Change Strategy, Energy Performance in Buildings Directive, air quality, noise, predicted climate change impacts (agriculture, aquaculture, fisheries, landscape, biodiversity, flora, fauna, weather patterns, flood impact, water resources, soil, cultural heritage, economy and infrastructure)
- **Material Assets** – energy supply (electricity, gas, renewable), infrastructure (communications, roads and road schemes subject to EIA, public transport, rail, ports, harbours, airports), forestry, agriculture, aquaculture, extractive industry, mineral resources
- **Cultural Heritage** – archaeological heritage (national monuments, historic monuments, archaeological areas, Record of Monuments and Places), architectural heritage (Record of Protected Structures, Architectural Conservation Areas)

Source: West Regional Authority (2010) *SEA Environmental Report for the Regional Planning Guidelines for the [West Region](#)*.

Box 37: Discussion Points/ Notes: AA & SFRA

- The Appropriate Assessment (e.g. Stage 1 Screening or Stage 2 Natura Impact Report, etc.) will inform this part of the Environmental Report baseline.
- Similarly the SFRA (Stage 1, etc.) will inform existing 'flood risk' considerations.

- Are there parts of the area (such as protected sites, areas with vulnerable water courses, or high amenity areas) which are more sensitive to development than others?
- How are such areas likely to be affected by the plan?

D. Identification of any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan, particularly those relating to European protected sites

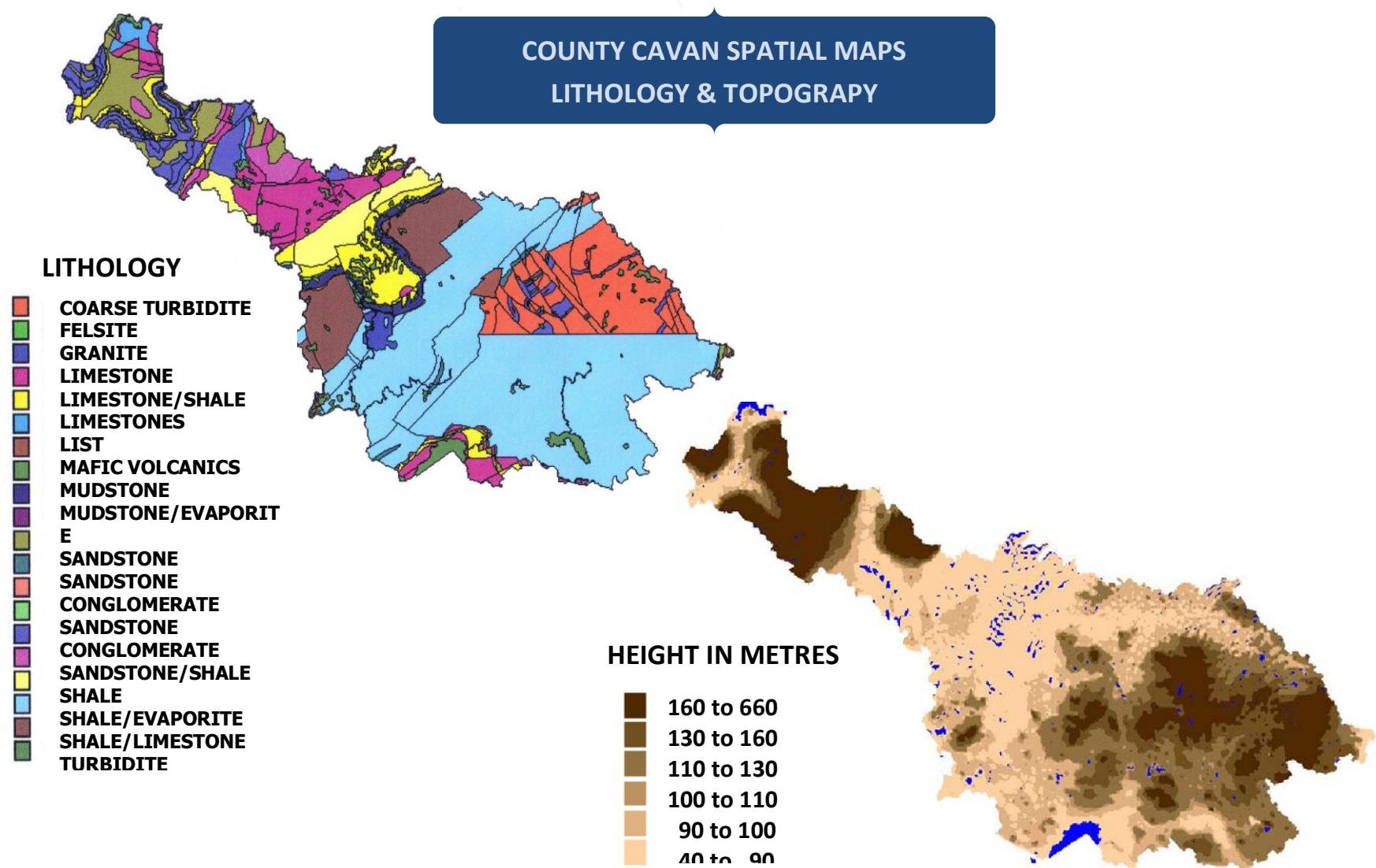
- The requirement to identify environmental problems...should focus on identification of the nature, location and scale of development-related environmental problems in the area, that is the impact on environmental receptors such as water or air pollution, or problems that may arise from car-dependent land use patterns.

DECLG, 2004, p.29

The interrelationships between the environmental receptors should be discussed in the baseline section and the type of relationship (e.g. direct or indirect) should be identified.

Section 2.8 summarises the toolkits which are available to assist with identifying the environmental characteristics of areas likely to be significant affected and existing environmental problems. They include the use of expert judgement, constraints mapping, risk assessment or sensitivity analysis (refer to the map created for the Greater Dublin Area in the RPGs 2010 below).

Figure 45: Example of Data depicted using GIS



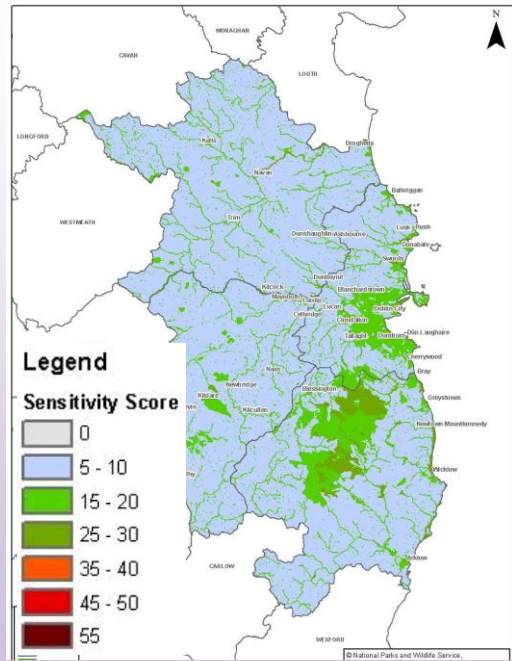
Source: OSi, GSI & Cavan County Council (2010) Copyright Ordnance Survey Ireland. All rights reserved. License Number: 2010 / 01 / CCMA / Cavan County Council. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Ordnance Survey Ireland and Government of Ireland copyright.

INTERRELATIONSHIPS between ENVIRONMENTAL RECEPTORS

The interrelationships should be discussed in the baseline section and may be summarised in a table.

	Biodiversity	Population & Human Health	Soils & Geology	Water Resources	Flooding	Air Quality & Climate	Cultural Heritage	Landscape	Material Assets
Biodiversity									
Population & Human Health									
Soils & Geology									
Water Resources									
Flooding									
Air Quality & Climate									
Cultural Heritage									
Landscape									
Material Assets									

Environmental Sensitivity Map for the Greater Dublin Area



Source: Dublin & Mid-East Regional Authority/Arup Consulting Engineers (January, 2010) SEA Environmental Report for the Review of the Regional Planning Guidelines for the Greater Area 2010 - 2022 - [Non Technical Summary](#) Figure 2. p.56.

E. List of environmental protection objectives, established at international, EU or national level, which are relevant to the plan and describe how those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account when preparing the plan

It is important to understand that the SEA Directive only requires the identification of...objectives which are relevant to the plan, so a process of selection is required. Objectives should be adapted to local circumstances as necessary (e.g. coastal erosion will only be relevant to some counties).

DECLG, 2004, p.29

The DECLG (2004) establish a list of potential plan objectives and environmental protection objectives (see below). Draft objectives may have been developed during Scoping (*refer to 4.1.1*) and these can be revisited as the Environmental Report develops. Please refer to the monitoring in Chapter 7 as this includes details of the indicators and targets which should (where used) be clearly linked with the objectives. The SEA Directive does not require the use of indicators and targets, but they are particularly useful for monitoring the implementation of the plan. In 2012, the EPA *SEA Effectiveness Review* (p.44) identified that the quality of the baseline ‘*may result in inadequate objectives*’ being identified. While the following sample objectives are a useful starting point, objectives should be tailored to meet the specific plan and its significant environmental issues.

INDICATIVE LIST OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION OBJECTIVES

Biodiversity, fauna and flora:

- Conserve the diversity of habitats and protected species
- Protect the marine environment, and promote integrated coastal zone management strategies

Population:

- Improve people's quality of life based on high-quality residential, working and recreational environments and on sustainable travel patterns

Human health:

- Minimise noise, vibration and emissions to air/ water/ soil from traffic, industrial processes and extractive industry

Soil (including minerals):

- Maintain the quality of soils
- Give preference to the re-use of brownfield lands, rather than developing greenfield lands
- Minimise the consumption of non-renewable sand, gravel and rock deposits
- Minimise the amount of waste to landfill

Water:

- Protect and enhance the status of aquatic ecosystems and, with regard to their water needs, terrestrial ecosystems and wetlands directly depending on the aquatic ecosystems

- Promote sustainable water use based on a long-term protection of available water resources
- Reduce progressively discharges of polluting substances to waters
- Mitigate the effects of floods and droughts

Air/climatic factors:

- Reduce all forms of air pollution
- Minimise emissions of greenhouse gases to contribute to a reduction and avoidance of human-induced global climate change
- Reduce waste of energy, and maximise use of renewable energy sources
- Assess, plan and manage adaptation to climate change impacts

Material assets:

- Maximise use of the existing built environment
- Avoid flood risk and/or coastal erosion in selecting sites for development

Cultural heritage:

- Promote the protection and conservation of the cultural, including architectural and archaeological, heritage

Landscape:

- Conserve and enhance valued natural and historic landscapes and features within them

DECLG, 2004, p.30-31

Box 38: Discussion Points/ Notes:

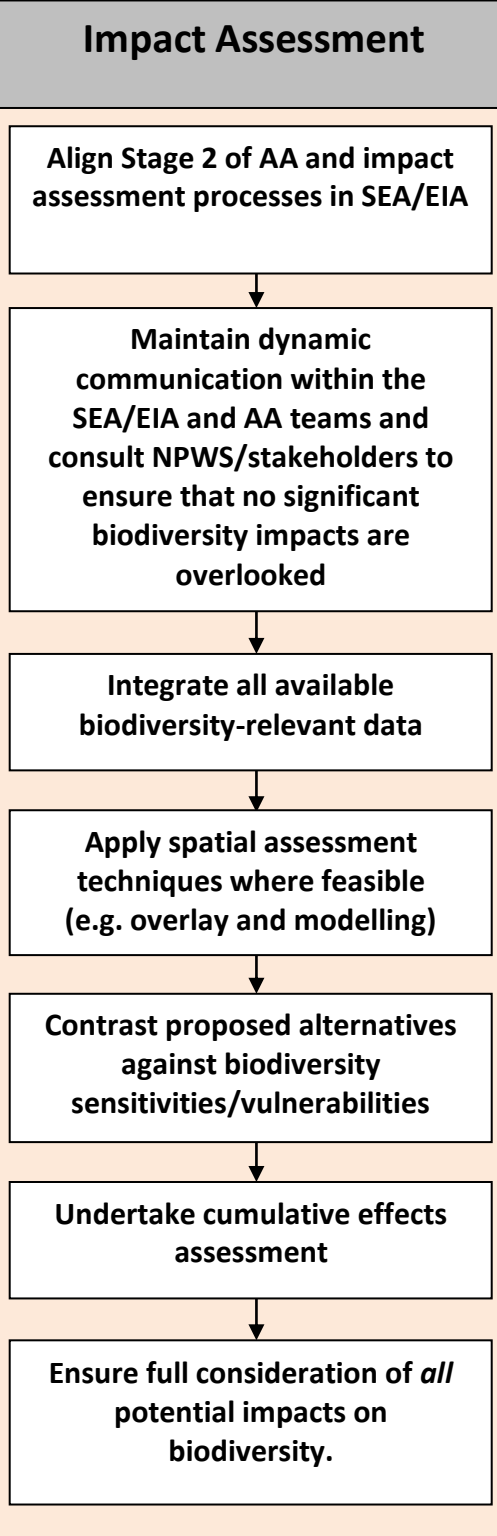
- Environmental Protection Objectives (EPO) should be consistent with those at international, European or national level but should also address those significant environmental issues which arise during the plan making process, e.g. where implementation of the plan would result in a significant surface water quality issue, a suitable environmental protection objective might be ‘*to enhance and maintain the quality of surface waters in accordance with the River Basin Management Plan*’. However consideration may also need to be given to the plan ‘alternatives’ or measures to reduce, offset or mitigate the likely significant effect.

INDICATIVE LIST OF DEVELOPMENT PLAN OBJECTIVES

- To provide sufficient housing lands to meet identified needs in the area over the life of the plan
- To promote higher densities of high quality housing in suitable locations
- To promote a sustainable settlement pattern of towns and villages
- To promote sustainable rural communities
- To promote the use of public transport
- To provide sufficient zoned and serviced land for employment generation
- To protect and conserve the natural and built heritage of the area
- To promote the development of wind energy in suitable locations
- To promote the provision of community facilities in new residential areas
- To promote urban renewal
- To encourage vibrant city / town centres
- To promote a well-balanced economic structure in the area
- To provide sufficient new water supply and waste water treatment and disposal infrastructure to support ongoing sustainable development
- To implement the regional waste management plan

DECLG, 2004, p.32

Figure 46: IBIA Flowchart diagram illustrating the overall recommendations for integrating the requirements of AA and SEA/EIA



EPA, González, A., Hochstrasser, T., Fry, J. *et al.* (2012) IBIA Best Practice Guidance. p.50.

F. Description of the likely significant effects on the environment

The preferred plan strategy will set out specific development/implementation objectives.... For the purposes of SEA, these objectives should be subjected to assessment in the context of each of the Environmental Protection Objectives.... An assessment should also be carried out on the detailed policies which flow from the strategic objectives. These policies will normally be grouped under various topics (housing, transport, etc.) in the Draft Plan.

DECLG, 2004, p.31-33

This component of the Environmental Report whereby the significant environmental impacts are predicted and evaluated requires great attention and was found to be problematic during the EPA (2012) Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Ireland. The DECLG (2004) promote an ‘objectives-led’ assessment whereby the plan objectives are assessed (in a matrix) against the environmental protection objectives to identify the likely significant effects. It is also possible to conduct the assessment led by the environmental problems identified in the baseline section or ‘baseline-led’ assessment. However if the baseline and the environmental protection objectives are intrinsically linked, an ‘objectives-led’ assessment will be effective.

Again the use of GIS and composite mapping can be particularly useful for this section of the Environmental Report for the assessment team and for members of the public.

The types of environmental effects which should be considered are outlined in the SEA Directive - secondary, cumulative, synergistic, short, medium and long-term, permanent and temporary, positive and negative effects. Persons with environmental expertise should be involved in the identification of the effects, which should be considered (and clearly explained) within each of the environmental receptors, i.e. biodiversity, fauna and flora, population, human health, etc. The interrelationships between effects must also be considered. Minor environmental effects and those which are considered ‘significant’ should be clearly distinguished in the Environmental Report. As well as considering the negative effects, the positive effects should also be highlighted.

It is important to note that the ‘likely significant effects’ of implementing the plan ‘alternatives’ (which are discussed below) must also be considered. Figure 46 provides the recommendation for the integration of AA and SEA at this stage from the IBIA Best Practice Guidance (2012).

The Irish SEA Review identified Key Strengths and Key Weaknesses with **Likely Significant Effects**

Key Strengths

- SEA provides a formal process for considering cumulative and indirect effects at both strategic and project levels
- Constraints mapping/GIS is useful for assessing significant effects
- Environmental objectives are used to assess plan policies and objectives to assist in identifying significant effects
- Use of an outside consultant during the SEA process can help keep the assessment unbiased and can convince decision makers of the importance of certain issues when internal staff cannot

Key Weaknesses

- Variation in level of assessment of different topics due to varied expertise in the SEA team as well as whether guidance exists on a particular topic
- Failure to address all SEA Directive categories of effects (short, medium, long, direct, indirect, permanent, temporary, synergistic, positive, negative, cumulative, etc.) in some cases. Cumulative effects are typically poorly assessed
- Difficult to identify and fully detail interrelationships between topics, e.g. flood risk and zoning, biodiversity and water
- Potential for the identification of environmental effects to be diluted by social and economic considerations
- Limited time to produce SEA documents
- Assessment on the interrelationships of effects in some cases is poor
- Failure to explain how effects were predicted

Adapted from EPA (2012) **Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Ireland** [Key Findings & Recommendations](#)

The Irish SEA Review (Regional Planning Guidelines) - Key Strengths and Key Weaknesses associated with the Likely Significant Effects

Key Strengths

- Constraints mapping is a useful tool
- Environmental objectives are used to assess the plans

Key Weaknesses

- Failure to assess all categories of effects (in particular cumulative, synergistic, secondary, permanent and temporary effects) and interrelationships between effects – insufficient assessment may result in eventual impact on the environment
- ‘Likely significant effects’ not distinguished from other baseline environmental pressures or problems
- Failure to explain how impacts were predicted
- Uncertainties as to the ‘likely significant effects’ on the environment of a strategic or indicative policy or objective in the RPGs
- Poor presentation of Matrix Assessment (i.e. RPG objectives compared to SEA objectives) or poor discussion of same

EPA (2012) Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Integrating Environmental Considerations into the [Regional Planning Guidelines](#)

The EPA (2002, p.139-140) [Guidelines for EIS](#) provide a ‘glossary of impacts’ and what is meant by each type of impact. This glossary could be used by the planning authority to explain how it determined the environmental impacts. Table 6 highlights what must be considered in SEA and EIA:

Table 6: Glossary of Impacts

Quality of Impacts	Considered in SEA	Considered in EIA
Positive Impact - A change which improves the quality of the environment (for example, by increasing species diversity; or the improving reproductive capacity of an ecosystem, or removing nuisances or improving amenities).	✓	✓
Neutral Impact - A change which does not affect the quality of the environment.	-	✓
Negative Impact - A change which reduces the quality of the environment (for example, lessening species diversity or diminishing the reproductive capacity of an ecosystem; or damaging health or property or by causing nuisance).	✓	✓
Significance of Impacts		
Imperceptible Impact - An impact capable of measurement but without noticeable consequences.	-	✓
Slight Impact - An impact which causes noticeable changes in the character of the environment without affecting its sensitivities.	-	✓
Moderate Impact - An impact that alters the character of the environment in a manner that is consistent with existing and emerging trends.	-	✓
Significant Impact - An impact which, by its character, magnitude, duration or intensity alters a sensitive aspect of the environment.	✓	✓
Profound Impact - An impact which obliterates sensitive characteristics.	-	✓
Duration of Impacts		
Short-term Impact - Impact lasting one to seven years.	✓	✓
Medium-term Impact - Impact lasting seven to fifteen years.	✓	✓
Long-term Impact - Impact lasting fifteen to sixty years.	✓	✓
Permanent Impact - Impact lasting over sixty years.	✓	✓
Temporary Impact - Impact lasting for one year or less.	✓	✓
Types of Impacts		
Cumulative Impact - The addition of many small impacts to create one larger, more significant, impact.	✓	✓
‘Do Nothing Impact’ - The environment as it would be in the future should no development of any kind be carried out.	-	✓
Indeterminable Impact - When the full consequences of a change in the environment cannot be described.	-	✓
Irreversible Impact - When the character, distinctiveness, diversity or reproductive capacity of an environment is permanently lost.	-	✓
Residual Impact - The degree of environmental change that will occur after the proposed mitigation measures have taken effect.	-	✓
Synergistic Impact - Where the resultant impact is of greater significance than the sum of its constituents.	✓	✓
‘Worst case’ Impact - The impacts arising from a development in the case where mitigation measures substantially fail.	-	✓

RPG Environmental Reports where Types of ‘Likely Significant Effects’ were Omitted

Type of Effects	BRA	WRA	GDA ¹	MRA	MWRA	SERA ¹	SWRA
Positive							•
Negative							
Short Term						•	
Medium Term	•					•	
Long Term						•	
Permanent	•	•		•	•	•	•
Temporary	•	•			•	•	•
Secondary	•			•	•	•	•
Cumulative				•	•		
Synergistic	•		•	•	•	•	•

Legend: • Type of Effect Omitted
Type of Effect Included

¹ Regional Authority identified environmental pressures but did not specifically identify ‘likely significant effects’ on the environment. Please note that the above information is based on available reports.

EPA (2012) *Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Integrating Environmental Considerations into the Regional Planning Guidelines*. p39.

MATRIX ASSESSMENT

The following are some examples of matrix assessment categories which may be used to demonstrate levels of effects:

✓ Significant beneficial impact	Comments						
X Significant adverse impact							
X Minor adverse impact							
? Uncertain impact							
O No relationship, or insignificant impact							
H: High / +: Positive	Comments						
L: Low / -: Negative							
M: Medium / ?: Unknown							
Positive	Minor	Moderate	Major	Extreme	Comments		
Negative	Minor	Moderate	Major	Severe			
Policy	Flora & Fauna	Biodiversity, Human Health	Population & Water	Air & Climate	Assets	Material Heritage	Cultural Landscape
Policy 10	✓	O	O	O	?	X	X
Comment – Short term/ Long Term/ Cumulative / Synergistic Impacts, etc.							Short term impact on.....

What are Likely Significant Effects?

According to the DECLG (2004) -

Significance may be assessed in terms of the type/ scale of development envisaged by the plan and the sensitivity/ importance of the receiving environment. Careful judgement is needed, which may best be achieved through a collaborative team effort, involving expert advice where appropriate....The Environmental Report should explain why certain impacts have been considered to be “significant”, or “insignificant”, as the case may be.....Where significant (positive or negative) impacts are identified, indicate whether these effects are likely to occur at the national, regional, or local scale. These different scales are likely to be relevant in the context of devising monitoring measures.

DECLG, 2004, p.34

The EPA (2002, p.24) [Guidelines for EIS](#) suggest that determining whether an impact is of **significance** can be achieved through an examination of the following four criteria:

- **Magnitude and Intensity** - Any development which can cause effects over a wide area, to a large number of receptors, or effects which are of an intensity which is significantly in excess of those normally experienced.
- **Integrity** - The degree to which the character or attributes of the baseline environmental topic is continued, enhanced or reduced.
- **Duration** - Any development which can cause impacts for a long period of time (more than one generation) or which will cause permanent changes to any aspect of the environment.
- **Probability** - Where the magnitude, intensity, duration or consequences of any change cannot be anticipated with a reasonable level of certainty.

An indicative list of indicators associated with a plan which would impact on the environment is presented by the DECLG, as follows:

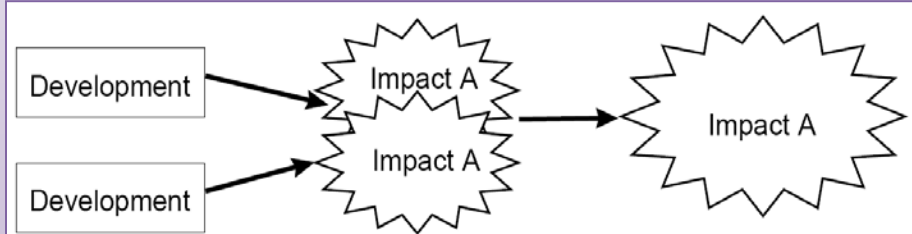
Environmental Receptors		Nature of potential Impact	Possible Indicators
1	Biodiversity, fauna and flora	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Loss of flora, fauna, habitats or biodiversity	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Known Loss of habitat
2	Population and human health	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Risk of serious accident• Air pollution• Water (especially drinking water) pollution - Noise	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Estimated reduction in road accidents arising from safer road design/ works• No./severity of recorded water or air pollution incidents• Recorded traffic or industrial process noise levels
3	Soil	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Consumption of non-renewable mineral resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Increase in reuse / recycling of construction and demolition (C&D) waste
4	Water	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Pollution of ground waters, surface waters, estuary and sea waters• Consumption or loss of water supplies	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Water pollution measurements• Estimated levels of water supply & waste water infrastructure required to serve new development• Reduction in estimated loss of water supply by repair/ renewal of old pipe network
5	Air & climatic factors	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Air Pollution (local)• Greenhouse gas emissions (national)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Traffic volumes/ modal split• % of new development within public transport corridors• Amount of national/ local energy generated from

Cumulative Impacts - Examples

Impacts that result from incremental changes caused by other past, present or reasonably foreseeable actions together with the project. For example:

- incremental noise from a number of separate developments;
- combined effect of individual impacts, e.g. noise, dust and visual, from one development on a particular receptor;
- Several developments with insignificant impacts individually but which together have a cumulative effect, e.g. development of a golf course may have an insignificant impact, but when considered with several nearby golf courses there could be a significant cumulative impact on local ecology and landscape.

Flow Diagram Illustrating Cumulative Impacts



European Commission (May 1999) [Guidelines for the Assessment of Indirect and Cumulative Impacts as well as Impact Interactions.](#) p.7.

			renewable sources
6	Material Assets	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Flood risk 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recorded flooding episodes
7	Cultural Heritage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Damage to or loss of protected sites or structures 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Known loss of such sites or structures
8	Landscape	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Developments in sensitive landscapes 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Scale of such development

Source: DECLG (2004) *Implementation of SEA Directive 2001/42/EC Assessment of the Effects of Certain Plans and Programmes on the Environment – Guidelines for Regional Authorities and Planning Authorities.* p.55.

One of the key failings identified in EIA over the years was the inability to take account of **cumulative effects** at the project level. SEA and the Environmental Report are required to consider the cumulative effects of implementing a plan or programme. This was another component of the Environmental Report which requires improvement as identified in the EPA (2012) *SEA Effectiveness Review*. In 1999 the European Commission prepared *Guidelines for the Assessment of Indirect and Cumulative Impacts as well as Impact Interactions* which highlights the benefit of using expert opinion, consultation, systematic checklists, spatial analysis, network and systems analysis, matrices, carrying capacity analysis or modelling methods in order to assess cumulative impacts.

Assessing or Evaluating Likely Significant Effects

Section 2.8 lists numerous tools which can be used to identify, predict and evaluate likely significant environmental impacts. The DECLG (2004), however support the use of compatibility appraisal or the matrix approach which is relatively simple and effective. This approach can ensure that the policies and objectives in the plan are compatible with the environmental protection objectives and where they are not, it can identify where potential ‘likely significant effects’ may occur. It can be used to identify the interrelationships between environmental receptors in the baselines section, examine compatibility among the environmental protection objectives and among SEA alternatives. Use of this appraisal method can ensure that the Environmental Report is internally coherent.

Expertise is required in using this assessment to evaluate likely significant effects and should involve a discussion among the SEA team. Commentary on the findings must be provided in the Environmental Report and where relevant, the proposed mitigation (e.g. plan objective rewording) may be included. The DECLG (2004) also recommend acknowledging if there are reasons why impacts are particularly difficult to determine (e.g. due to general nature of the objective – ‘to promote economic development in the county’).

Note on AA and SFRA

The AA and SFRA will assist with the identification of likely significant effects particularly relating to biodiversity, flora and fauna and flooding risk.

G. Description of any measures envisaged to prevent, reduce and as fully as possible offset any significant adverse environmental effects of implementing the plan (i.e. Mitigation Measures)

In this section of the Environmental Report, the likely significant environmental effects which have been identified should be prevented, reduced or offset with mitigation measures, if possible, or a policy, objective or goal should be amended to ensure the likely significant environmental effects do not occur.

Example of ‘Cumulative Effects’ using a Matrix				
Proposal likely to contribute to cumulative effects	Examples of environmental resources that may be affected by proposals			
	Schedule of Protected Structures	Conservation Areas	Specified semi-natural habitats	Landscape character
Road Improvement	○ None affected	✓ Beneficial – bypass conservation area	✗ Minor land take from south side of wood	? Uncertain depends on detailed design and mitigation
Traffic Management Scheme	✓ Adjacent to 4 Protected Structures but generally beneficial	○ None affected	○ None affected	○ No significant effects
Waste water treatment works	✓ Beneficial, relocates pumping station away from Protected Structure	○ None affected	✗ Site is part of locally designated wildlife site, small habitat loss from wetlands	? Uncertain depends on detailed design and mitigation

Source: Adapted from - Scottish Executive (2003) *Environmental Assessment of Development Plans – Interim Planning Advice.* 87 pp

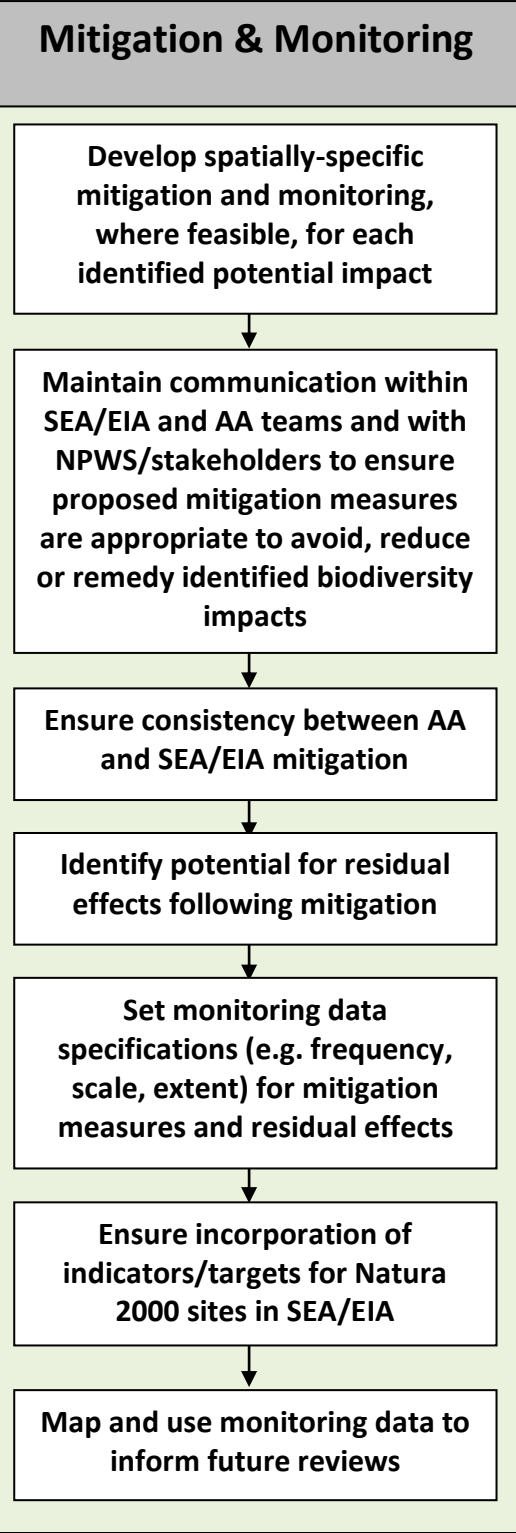
Box 39: Discussion Points/Notes: Cumulative Effects

- It is expected that EPA will issue guidance on the assessment of ‘Cumulative Effects’ in 2013.

Box 40: Discussion Points/Notes: Matrices

- To avoid the inevitable length of matrices, a summary table where the policies, etc. are numbered and effects are colour-coded, may be used.

Figure 47: IBIA Flowchart diagram illustrating the overall recommendations for integrating the requirements of AA and SEA/EIA



EPA, González, A., Hochstrasser, T., Fry, J. *et al.* (2012) IBIA Best Practice Guidance. p.50.

Where the environmental assessment identifies significant adverse effects, consideration should be given in the first instance to preventing such impacts or, where this is not possible for stated reasons, to lessening or offsetting those effects. The Environmental Authorities may be able to advise on mitigation measures in certain cases. Where the SEA process identifies the potential for significant adverse impacts (even with mitigation measures), consideration needs to be given to future monitoring.

DECLG, 2004, p.35

It is crucial that all mitigation measures proposed in the Environmental Report are incorporated into the plan, as they are commonly omitted. Where mitigation is incorporated into policies and objectives of higher-level plans, they should also be considered in lower level plans. Section 2 of EPA (2002, p.9-29) [Advice Notes on Current Practice \(in the preparation of EIS\)](#) refers to the various environmental receptors and including reference to ‘predicted impact’ and ‘mitigating adverse impacts’. This may provide a useful resource for the planning authority. Similarly Trevelen, C. and Simmons, S. (2004) *SEA of Local Implementation Plans: Mitigation* provides some guidance on mitigation.

The Irish SEA Review identified Key Strengths and Key Weaknesses with Mitigation Measures

Key Strengths

- Mitigation measures are specific to potential effects of implementing the plan

Key Weaknesses

- Costly and time-consuming if significant changes to policies are required
- Mitigation measures often not taken account of in the final plan
- Benefits of SEA not achieved if it avoids specifics/difficult decisions and delays addressing them until the lower/project level

EPA (2012) Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Ireland [Key Findings & Recommendations](#)

The Irish SEA Review (Regional Planning Guidelines) - Key Strengths and Key Weaknesses associated with the Mitigation Measures

Key Strengths

- Proposed mitigation measures were specific to potential effects of implementing the RPGs
- The wording of policies/objectives provides strong commitments to protect environmental vulnerabilities identified

Key Weaknesses

- Likely significant effects are not properly mitigated where mitigation measures are not incorporated into the final RPGs
- Unclear how SEA/AA influenced the RPGs
- Overall added value and influence of SEA/AA in RPG process not acknowledged in RPGs
- Potential residual (outstanding) impacts are not explored
- No agreement with other bodies/ authorities to conduct mitigation (if necessary)

EPA (2012) Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Integrating Environmental Considerations into the [Regional Planning Guidelines](#)

MITIGATION MEASURES Example
(Galway County Wind Energy Strategy)
MM 8 Mitigation Measures for Freshwater Pearl Mussel

MM 8.4 Forest Clear-felling

- Forest clear-felling for wind energy developments in the Owenriff catchment will follow the guidance of the Forest Service, NPWS and all relevant provisions for clear-felling outlined in the forthcoming final version of the Owenriff Sub-basin Management Plan.
- The Coillte Forest Management Plan for Derradda has not identified felling methods, areas and volumes in this area as an agreed procedure has not yet been established.
- No clear-felling will be undertaken for wind energy developments prior to the establishment of an agreed felling procedure within the Owenriff Catchment. Subsequent to the establishment of procedures all clear-felling and replanting for wind energy developments will adhere to these procedures.
- Where forestry clear-felling is proposed the list of national measures relating to forestry which aim to address pressures impacting on pearl mussels will be followed. These measures are reproduced from Table 6.2 of the Owenriff Sub-basin Management Plan.

MM 8.8 Oils, Fuels and Site Vehicle

- Oils and fuels will be stored in designated bunded areas greater than 20m from any surface watercourse.
- Storage tanks will be tested to a recognised standard with a secondary containment system to provide at least 110% of the maximum tank capacity.
- Designated refuelling points for site-vehicles will be established 50m from any surface watercourse. Drip trays will be used at refuelling points.
- Site vehicles and delivery vehicles will not be washed down on site.
- Regular inspection of vehicles, tanks and bunds will be undertaken.
- Documented emergency procedures to deal with any accidental slippages will be established.
- Oil spill protection measures will be provided adjacent to surface watercourses.

Source: Galway County Council (2011) SEA [Environmental Report](#) of County Galway Wind Energy Strategy. p.140-142.

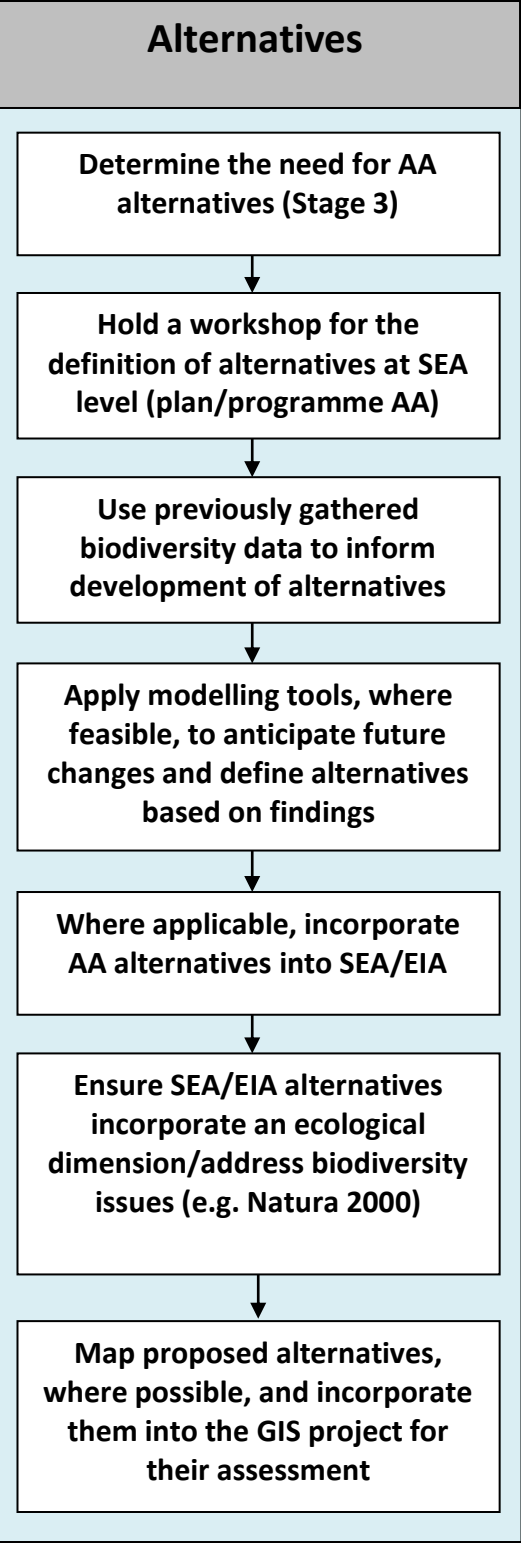
Approach to Mitigation

In AA, the European Commission recommend the following approach to mitigation which can also be considered in SEA:

Approach to mitigation	Preference
Avoid impacts at source	Highest
Reduce impacts at source	
Abate impacts on site	
Abate impacts at receptor	Lowest

EC (2001) *Methodological guidance on the provisions of Article 6(3) and (4) of the Habitats Directive* 92/43/EEC. p.14. [Available here.](#)

Figure 48: IBIA Flowchart diagram illustrating the overall recommendations for integrating the requirements of AA and SEA/EIA



EPA, González, A., Hochstrasser, T., Fry, J. *et al.* (2012) IBIA Best Practice Guidance. p.50.

H. Outline of reasons for choosing preferred alternative strategy and description of how the assessment was undertaken (including any difficulties) (*Alternative Development Scenarios*)

The DECLG (2004, p.36) refer to the selection of alternatives, how this assessment was undertaken (including technical problems in compiling the necessary information for the report.

GIS and the composite or constraints mapping are excellent tools for the consideration and evaluation of alternatives where expertise is available to the planning authority. The Environmental Report for the RPGs for the Greater Dublin Area used the Moland mapping technique (*see across*).

The EPA (2012) *SEA Effectiveness Review* uncovered the difficulties with the generation and assessment of alternatives experienced nationally. Alternatives should not be retrospectively considered but they should be developed as the SEA and plan develops. Many SEA alternatives currently lack sufficient scope and may not be truly realistic. Plans within the planning hierarchy pre-determine (and therefore limit the scope within) certain aspects of lower level plans (e.g. the Development Plan must be consistent with the RPGs in its region) but ingenuity may be required in the Environmental Report to ensure ‘reasonable alternatives’ are developed and considered.

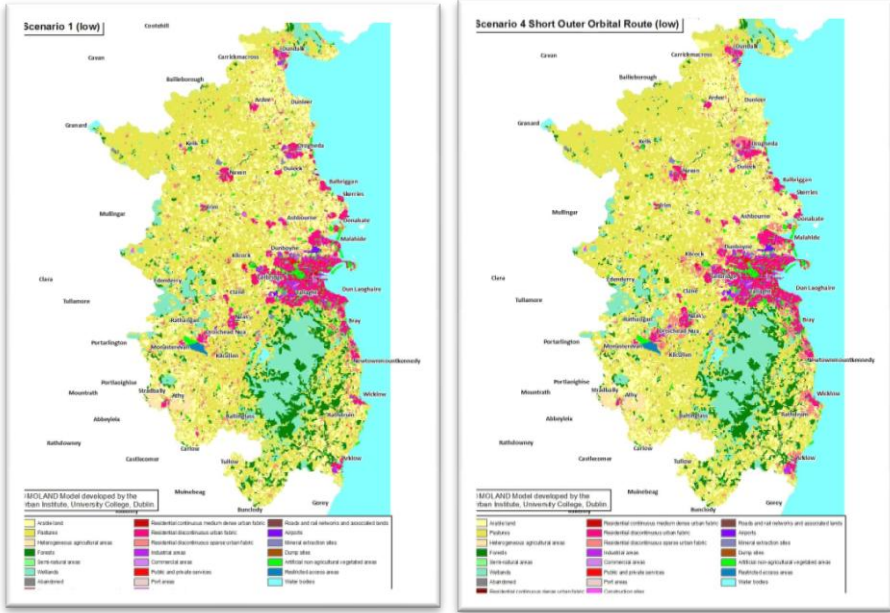
The SEA Directive requires the use of ‘reasonable alternatives’ which can be implemented but no other guidance is provided. The DECLG (2004, p.36) suggest that ‘*rational choices need to be made - and demonstrated – at the level of each particular plan*’. In EIA, project alternatives may include ‘alternative locations’, ‘alternative designs’ and ‘alternative processes’ (EPA, 2002, p.17). At plan level, ‘alternative locations’ for development or types of development can be considered. Again the DECLG (2004) suggest that the alternatives may focus on the location of new development and may consider some of the following:

- How much can be located on brownfield sites?
- Which greenfield sites can be serviced, and which are closest to public transport?
- What densities would be appropriate for different locations? (*e.g. higher density close to public transport systems*)
 - What other land uses should be mixed with residential? (*e.g. community services*)
- What areas should be avoided (*e.g. due to risk of flooding*)?

- Does the site selection minimise adverse impacts on heritage?

DECLG, 2004, p.36

SEA Environmental Report for the Review of the RPGs for the Greater Area 2010 - 2022



Source: Dublin & Mid-East Regional Authority/Arup Consulting Engineers (January, 2010) [SEA Environmental Report](#) for the Review of the RPGs for the Greater Dublin Region 2010-2022.

The Irish SEA Review (Regional Planning Guidelines) - Key Strengths and Key Weaknesses associated with the Alternatives

- SEA widens the scope of alternatives considered
- GIS constraints/sensitivity mapping is a useful support in their assessment
- Generation of reasonable/realistic alternatives is a big challenge
- Some alternatives were based on previous RPG alternatives or pre determined decisions in the planning policy hierarchy, were not devised in the SEA ER, or were retrospectively included in the ER
- Limited assessment of alternatives and no detailed analysis of the chosen alternative
- Reasons for the developing specific alternatives not clearly outlined
- Early days for mapping models and more testing is required
- Do-nothing option or business as usual option was not used
- Basic limitations of all alternatives not discussed (*e.g. infrastructural availability*)
- Emergence of preferred alternatives that are unsustainable may have potential impacts on the environment
- Failure to utilise AA in development and assessment of Alternatives with potential impacts on Natura 2000 network
- EPA (2012) Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Integrating Environmental Considerations into the [Regional Planning Guidelines](#)

The DECLG (2004, p.37) also indicated that the ‘preferred strategy will combine elements from the various alternatives considered’. Alternatives must be evaluated and a description given of how all the choices were developed and how the preferred scenario was identified. Data gaps and difficulties should be identified in the report. There is also an opportunity to use the ‘do-nothing’ alternative as a baseline for this component of the Environmental Report, but the DECLG (2004, p.28) note that this is not to be considered a reasonable option from a suite of alternatives as it would not be in keeping with the Planning and Development Act 2000, as amended (e.g. new Plans must be made every six years). The various tools outlined in Section 2.8 should be considered by the planning authority to aid the development, evaluation and selection of the appropriate alternative for the life of the landuse plan.

Note on AA and SFRA

The AA and SFRA reports will contribute to the consideration of alternatives. In particular the SFRA will consider the ‘sequential approach’ to development of an urban area and ‘justification’ for areas of expansion will be provided. The IBIA methodology (Figure 48) supports the integration of SEA and AA. AA considerations should also inform the development and evaluation of alternatives.

I. Description of proposed monitoring measures

Monitoring is a requirement of Article 10 of the SEA Directive, whereby the likely significant effects of implementing a plan or programme are monitored. This will assist with the identification of any unforeseen adverse effects at an early stage and remedial actions can be instigated. The Directive seeks to ensure that monitoring is not duplicated so existing environmental monitoring information should be used (e.g. EPA water quality data).

Monitoring proposals (e.g. using indicators and targets) should be identified in the Environmental Report and can be finalised, following consultation on the draft plan and when the plan has been adopted. Please refer to Chapter 6 on the ‘Post Adoption Statement’ for more information on monitoring.

J. Non-technical summary

The non-technical summary is a critical document in the Environmental Report. It must be written in plain, unambiguous language and summarise the story told in the main report. Given the size of most Environmental Reports, they can become impenetrable using technical information. The summary should concisely identify what the key issues and findings are contained in the Environmental Report and must be jargon free and therefore accessible to the decision makers (Elected Members) and members of the public. Maps are a useful resource to communicate elements of the main report. The DECLG (2004, p.38) note that an overall summary table may be a useful way to simplify the key elements of the report, but care should be taken to ensure that the findings are accurately reflected in the summary. A summary table should show the links between the baseline, environmental protection objectives, alternative, likely significant environmental effects, mitigation and monitoring.

Box 41: Discussion Points/Notes: Guidance on SEA Alternatives

- An EPA STRIVE project is underway to develop a methodology or framework for generating and evaluating SEA alternatives for sector plans which will be completed in 2013.
- A useful paper on Alternatives in an Irish context should be considered by the planning authority - Desmond, Margaret (2007) ‘Decision criteria for the identification of alternatives in strategic environmental assessment’. *Impact Assessment and Project Appraisal*, 25(4), December 2007, pages 259–269; Available from: <http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/beechn/ia> pa. Accessed on 07/07/2013.

The Irish SEA Review identified Key Strengths and Key Weaknesses with Alternatives

Key Strengths

- While it is acknowledged that the generation of alternatives is challenging, SEA does widen the scope of alternatives considered by the plan-making team compared to alternatives that would be put forward if SEA did not occur
- The process of developing alternatives, if taken seriously, allows statutory authorities and other agencies to become involved in the plan-making process at an early stage
- Use of consultation (internal/external) and inputs from the scoping stage to develop realistic alternatives

Key Weaknesses

- Generation of reasonable alternatives is one of the biggest challenges in SEA
- The development of alternatives tends to be retrospective in nature and there is often a lack of experience in generating feasible/ credible alternatives, and therefore unrealistic alternatives are often put forward; political requirements and directions limit the scope for developing alternatives
- Linking lower level plans with those at the higher level can constrain the alternatives available for consideration; particularly if the higher level plans have not yet been subject to SEA, e.g. National Development Plan. Consideration of alternatives can be particularly limited for land use plans
- Alternatives for higher level plans may be theoretical and academic due to the level of detail available
- The ‘do-nothing’ alternative is not always reasonable
- Some alternatives being considered are purposely unrealistic and are put forward only to satisfy the requirements of the SEA Directive
- Political requirements and directions limit the scope for developing alternatives
- Lack of cooperation between the SEA team and the plan team in generating alternatives
- Failure to address alternatives in the AA in parallel with the SEA

Adapted from EPA (2012) **Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Ireland** [Key Findings & Recommendations](#)

The Irish SEA Review identified Key Strengths and Key Weaknesses with Environmental Report & Non Technical Summary

Key Strengths

- Maps are particularly useful ways of highlighting areas of constraints and opportunities to planners and decision makers
- Improvements in GIS technology are increasing its influence
- NTS is a key means of ensuring that decision-makers and non-environmental stakeholders are aware of SEA findings
- NTS are often concise and to the point

Key Weaknesses

- SEA documents are often too long and can be process-driven rather than competence-driven. This causes extra work for planners and statutory authorities
- Repetition between the plan, Environmental Report, Natura Impact Statement and Flood Risk Assessment
- Absence of required technical framework documents (e.g. Conservation Management Plans for Natura 2000 sites, CFRAMS)

Adapted from EPA (2012) **Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Ireland** [Key Findings & Recommendations](#)

Environmental Report Quality

The DECLG (2004) emphasize that Environmental Reports should be of sufficient quality to meet the requirements of the SEA Directive. It is also advised that planning authorities should utilise the checklist in EPA (2003, Appendix B) *Development of [SEA methodologies](#) for plans and programmes in Ireland* for reviewing the Environmental Report and SEA process generally. It is important to ensure that all sections of the reports are closely associated with each other and that sections of the report are revised to ensure that there is consistency throughout the document. It is also useful for the draft plan to contain a section identifying how SEA (AA and SFRA) has informed (i.e. been considered and integrated into) the draft plan.

Environmental Report Addendum

Following the public consultation period for a draft plan, a report on submissions (e.g. Manager's Report or Director's Report) will be prepared. Where the Planning Authority has considered the submissions and recommends that material amendments be made to the draft plan, prior to further consultation or adoption, it will be necessary to consider the likely significant environmental effects from the proposed changes or amendments. In most cases this will require a SEA 'Screening' (but will also require AA and SFRA considerations) of the proposed changes but may require Scoping or an Environmental Report which can be incorporated into the main Environmental Report, by way of an 'Addendum'. It is worth noting that following consultation with the Environmental Authorities, Prescribed Bodies, etc. there may also be merit in amending the Environmental Report itself and this should be clearly identified, e.g. in a different colour of text. The document may need to be identified as the 'Final or Amended Environmental Report'. These documents must be made available for public consultation with the proposed amendments to the draft plan.

AA and SFRA considerations must also be addressed where material alterations are proposed to a draft plan.

NON TECHNICAL SUMMARY Examples:

- Dublin Port Company Masterplan 2012-2040 [Non Technical Summary](#) (NTS)
- Clare Wind Energy Strategy 2011-2017 [NTS](#)
- Eirgrid Grid 25 Implementation Programme (Environmental) [NTS](#)
- Clare County Development Plan 2011-2017 Environmental Report [NTS](#)
- Wexford County Development Plan 2013-2019 [NTS](#)

The Irish SEA Review (Regional Planning Guidelines) - Key Strengths and Key Weaknesses associated with the Environmental Report & Non Technical Summary

Key Strengths

- GIS and constraints maps are particularly useful
- NTS is a key means of ensuring that decision makers and non-environmental stakeholders are aware of SEA findings
- NTS is concise
- Evidence-based information supported better decision making in the RPGs

Key Weaknesses

- Long SEA Environmental Reports
 - NTS must refer to technical SEA headings but ambiguous 'technical' language used
 - No use of mapping in the NTS or it is of insufficient size/scale
 - No bibliography in the Environmental Report, no map license details or no legends
 - Elected Members (decision makers) and the public not engaging in process
- EPA (2012) Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Integrating Environmental Considerations into the [Regional Planning Guidelines](#)

Box 42: Discussion Points/Notes:

- Following public consultation on a draft plan, submissions are assessed in the normal manner through a Manager's Report or Director's Report. During the preparation of the RPGs for the West Region, all submissions including those on SEA/ AA/ RFRA were included in the Director's Report; however specific submissions were then more considered further through SEA or AA Screening, etc.
- The SEA folder should be updated and should contain copies of the submissions which refer to SEA matters (e.g. from the Environmental Authorities). Some submissions from prescribed bodies can contain a variety of issues including environmental and those should also be added to the SEA folder
- There is no formal requirement to contact the Environmental Authorities at this stage; however it is advisable, but is at the local or regional authority discretion. There is no statutory time limit on consultation.

CHAPTER 6: POST ADOPTION (SEA) STATEMENT & MONITORING



6.1 Step 4 - Adoption of the Plan and the SEA Statement

This section refers to the SEA requirements associated with the adoption of a plan. When a plan is adopted, the SEA Environmental Authorities, the public, and any relevant transboundary Member State consulted must be informed, and the following items made available:

- A copy of the plan as adopted or ‘made’;
- An SEA Statement summarising how environmental considerations and the Environmental Report were factored into the plan, a summary of how submissions/ consultations were taken into account, the reasons for choosing the plan as adopted in the light of other reasonable alternatives considered; and the proposed monitoring measures (DECLG, 2004, p.48).

Please note that the Reporting element of SEA is not complete until the Post Adoption Statement is issued! The EPA (2012) SEA Effectiveness Review recognised that many planning authorities were not completing the SEA documentation by not preparing and issuing notification of their SEA Statement being made available.

This involves two steps: -

- 1) **SEA Statement** - The SEA Statement contains the items listed above and a summary of consultations must include any transboundary consultation. The measures which have been outlined for the purposes of monitoring, which will at an early stage, identify any unforeseen; adverse effects that may require remedial action; and which makes effective use of existing monitoring arrangements to avoid duplication.
- 2) **Consultation with Environmental Authorities** – The SEA Statement is to be issued to the SEA Environmental Authorities who were previously consulted, as necessary.

The Irish SEA Review identified Key Strengths and Key Weaknesses with Post-Plan Adoption Including Monitoring

Key Strengths

- Good links between potential effects, proposed monitoring and mitigation measures provides a systematic mechanism of addressing how the plan is addressing environmental issues
- Increases transparency in the decision-making process
- Will aid in preparing project EIAs in the long term as it will aid in determining cumulative effects
- If SEA is done well at the higher levels of the plan hierarchy, SEA of lower tier plans will be easier. Also, the financial benefits can be seen at a project level if SEA is done well

Key Weaknesses

- Monitoring typically not carried out: most online survey respondents indicated that they have never gathered or reported on monitoring data
- Lack of clarity surrounding what is required as part of SEA monitoring
- Lack of consistency in measuring parameters by various bodies/ agencies
- Frequency of monitoring, responsibility for monitoring, and trigger levels for intervention based on monitoring often not identified
- Identification of reasonable and measurable indicators is a key challenge
- No one is responsible for checking that mitigation measures are being implemented
- Lack of consultation with statutory authorities on plan monitoring

Adapted from EPA (2012) Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Ireland Key Findings & Recommendations

ADOPTION OF THE PLAN & SEA STATEMENT – WHAT’S NEEDED?

- ◆ 5-6 Folders should be retained by the local or regional authority to integrate the SEA Post Adoption Statement, SFRA and AA reports and ensure that the contents of submissions and observations are summarised in the SEA Statement. Data sources which will be useful for monitoring should also be retained. The folders should contain hard copies of the Deliverables (listed below):

WHAT ARE THE KEY DELIVERABLES OR OUTPUTS?

- ◆ 1. **Statutory Notice** and an official/formal letter must be issued to the SEA Environmental Authorities, prescribed bodies and notice issued to the public of the adoption of the plan and the availability of the SEA Post-Adoption Statement
- ◆ 2. **SEA Statement** must be issued (with the adopted plan) to the SEA Environmental Authorities on how environmental considerations were integrated into the plan and will also contain details of monitoring measures proposed over the lifetime of the Plan. All documents associated with the SEA and the draft plan should be hosted on the local or regional authority website

The Irish SEA Review (Regional Planning Guidelines) - Key Strengths and Key Weaknesses associated with the Post-Plan Adoption Including Monitoring

Key Strengths

- SEA process very transparent once an SEA Statement has been prepared correctly and outlines the role that consultation played

Key Weaknesses

- Lack of formal requirement for SAs to review SEA Statements; no consultation on SEA Statements (e.g. on Draft SEA Statement) required and contents can be inconsistent or omit necessary sections
 - Lack of guidance on the requirements of an SEA Statement
 - SEA Statement not summarising the key decisions taken by the SEA/AA and RPG teams
 - Lack of mapping in SEA Statements
- EPA (2012) Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Integrating Environmental Considerations into the Regional Planning Guidelines

Box 43: Discussion Points/ Notes: AA Conclusion Report

- There is also a requirement to complete a Natura Impact Statement/ AA Conclusion Statement if AA concludes at Stage 2, following adoption of a plan or RPGs. This should be submitted to the relevant Environmental Authorities with the SEA Statement.

The SEA Post-Adoption Statement is valuable component of the SEA documentation as it summarises the key elements of the process and the key decisions taking in the plan as a result of SEA. Many of the Statements actually tie together the information from the previous steps and to assist with the preparation of the Environmental Report (and if time permits), it may be useful to the planning authority to draft the Statement at the same time. The length of such statement and the level of detail contained in them varies among planning authorities but it must address all of the SEA Directive requirements.

6.1.1 Layout of SEA Post-Adoption Statements

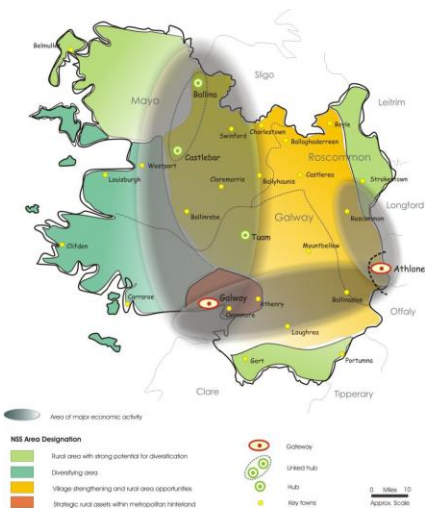
The DECLG (2004) suggest the following format for the SEA Statement. It is worthwhile identifying how the AA and SFRA influenced each other during the SEA stages.

Recommended Format for SEA STATEMENT

The SEA statement should *concisely* address these issues. The following format for the SEA statement is recommended:

- 1. Summary of how environmental considerations and the Environmental Report were factored into the plan: This should highlight the main changes to the plan which resulted from consideration of environmental issues and the Environmental Report.
 - 2. Summary of how submissions/consultations were taken into account: In the case of SEA of a development plan for example, the manager's report under section 12(4) or (8) of the 2000 Planning Act should provide the basis for this part of the SEA statement, which should indicate what action (if any) was taken in response to the submissions/consultations.
 - 3. Reasons for choosing the plan as adopted, in the light of other reasonable alternatives considered: The main alternatives should be briefly outlined, including how they were assessed, and why the preferred option was selected.
 - 4. Monitoring measures: The Environmental Report which will have been made available for public consultation will have included proposals in relation to monitoring of the draft plan. Once monitoring measures have been finalised with the adoption of the plan, and having regard to any relevant submissions/consultation, the statement should include a summary of the measures which will be put in place to monitor the significant environmental effects of implementing the plan. There may be overlap between some of the headings above, in particular items 1 and 2. For example, consideration of environmental issues may be linked to submissions received as part of the consultation process, so that the distinction between items 1 and 2 above may not always be appropriate.
- DECLG, 2004 p.48-49

Figure 49: Chosen Alternative Example



Identifying how the environmental considerations were factored into the plan can be discussed in general terms or they can be specifically referenced. A summary of the alternatives considered in the Environmental Report and the chosen scenario should also be outlined. Similarly monitoring arrangements should be set out (refer to Chapter 7).

Source: West Regional Authority (2010) SEA Post-Adoption Statement for the Regional Planning Guidelines for the West Region 2010-2022.

SEA STATEMENT Examples:

- Eirgrid Grid 25 Implementation Programme (Environmental) SEA Statement
- Clare Wind Energy Strategy 2011-2017 SEA Statement
- West Shannon (Ballylongford) Pollution Reduction Programme SEA Statement
- Water Supply Project Dublin Region (Phase 2) SEA Statement
- Grangegorman Strategic Development Zone Planning Scheme SEA Statement
- National Hazardous Waste Management Plan 2008-2012 SEA Statement
- Killarney Town Development Plan 2009-2015 SEA Statement
- Fingal Development Plan 2011-2017 SEA Statement
- Dublin Port Company Masterplan 2012-2040 SEA Statement
- Regional Planning Guidelines for the West Region 2010-2022 SEA Statement
- Waterford City Development Plan 2013 – 2019 SEA Statement
- Westport Town & Environs Development Plan 2010-2016 Variation No 2, 2011 SEA Statement
- Bray Town Development Plan 2011-2017 SEA Statement
- Wexford County Development Plan 2013-2019 SEA Statement
- Meath County Development Plan 2013-2019 SEA Statement
- Clare County Development Plan 2011-2017 SEA Statement

SEA STATEMENT – How Key Issues (from Consultation) were factored into the SEA and the RPGs (West)

Key Issues	Environmental Report	Regional Planning Guidelines
Waste Water Treatment	Chapter 4 (4.5)	Chapter 5 (5.3)
Waste Disposal	Chapter 4 (4.3)	Chapter 5 (5.4)
Rural Septic Tanks	Chapter 4 (4.5)	Chapter 4 (4.6)
Forestry	Chapter 4 (4.4, 4.7)	Chapter 3 (3.6.5)
Eutrophication	Chapter 4 (4.5)	Chapter 5 (5.3)
EU Water Framework Directive	Chapter 4 (4.5)	Chapter 5 (5.3.1)
Habitats Directive	Chapter 4 (4.2), Chapter 10	Chapter 6 (6.3), Appendix 4 and throughout the document
Protection & Conservation of Fisheries generally	Chapter 4 (4.5)	Chapter 5 (5.3)
Fisheries and Tourism Development & Access	Chapter 4 (4.5)	Chapter 1, Chapter 3 (3.6.5) & Chapter 7 (7.4)
SEA, AA, EIA	Whole document & Supporting HDA Report	Chapter 8 (8.2.3) & Appendix 3-4
Architecture & Archaeology	Chapter 4 (4.8)	Chapter 6 (6.2)
Biodiversity & Nature Conservation	Chapter 4 (4.2)	Chapter 6 (6.3), Appendix 4 and throughout the document
SEA Methodology	Chapter 1	Appendix 3
Water	Chapter 4 (4.5)	Chapter 5 (5.3)

Source: West Regional Authority (2010) SEA Post-Adoption Statement for the Regional Planning Guidelines for the West Region 2010-2022.

CHAPTER 7: Monitoring Post Adoption



7.1 Step 5 - Introduction

Monitoring of the adopted plan will ensure that any unforeseen adverse effects⁵⁷ associated with its implementation can be identified at an early stage, so that appropriate remedial action can be taken. The Environmental Report should contain a description of the proposed monitoring procedures and what arrangements need to be made for effective monitoring. Again, existing data sources (e.g. EPA’s data on ground water quality, surface water quality etc.) can be used. Indicators can be used to measure changes in the environment, for example, an increase in nutrients present in water will result in a decline in overall ‘ecological status’.

The DECLG (2004) states that the SEA Directive is not prescriptive on monitoring arrangements and methods and there is a degree of flexibility. Monitoring will be dependent on the type or level of plan and the results of monitoring should contribute to the next review of the plan and any future proposed variations to the adopted plans. For example, a monitoring report could coincide with the Manager’s Report, two years after a Development Plan was adopted or at a mid-term review of Regional Planning Guidelines.

Figure 50: Monitoring framework example

Summary of Significant Issues for the West Region	SEA Environmental Protection Objectives	Targets	Indicators	Indicator Information Source or Authority Responsible for Monitoring	Potential Issues (PI) Positive Action (PA) Remedial Action (RA)	Format for Presentation of Results
Water Failing to achieve Water Framework Directive’s (WFD) objectives, a lack of physical infrastructure and wastewater infrastructure (including inappropriate or poorly maintained domestic wastewater treatment) The collective responsibility for the protection of water sources, treating wastewater, preventing the deterioration of water quality and promotion of water conservation measures; <i>Aquifer vulnerability</i>	Protect the quality of surface, ground and coastal waters as sources of drinking water, as freshwater and coastal habitats and as valuable assets for amenity and recreation Achieve and maintain required water quality standards and reduce discharges of pollutants or contamination to waters Promote water conservation and sustainable water use based on long term population projections of available water resources	Achieve targets of the River Basin District Management Plans for the Western & Shannon Region RBMPs - Implement use of Groundwater Protection Schemes within local authority areas - Implementation of the Water Services Investment Programme (<i>Please refer to ‘Population & Human Health’</i>) Maintenance of domestic waste water treatment systems in accordance with the Water Services (Amendment) Bill 2011)	Monitoring of water quality in the Shannon and Western River Basin Management Plan areas (i.e. chemical or biological water quality status of surface water, bathing water, drinking water (including Boil Water notices), ground water, trophic status of estuarine and coastal waters Water Services (Amendment) Bill 2011 Implementation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">EPA, NPWS, Local AuthorityLocal AuthorityEPADoECLG WSIPEPA/ Local Authority	RA: Local Authority to investigate sources of pollution - remedy based on normal Local Authority or EPA procedures - polluter-pays-principle applies PA: Development Plans to include policy to implement the use of the Groundwater Protection Schemes (where available or completed) PI: Availability of funding under WSIP	Figures, statistics & maps from RBDMP Monitoring EPA/ Local Authority Statistics

Source: West Regional Authority (2010) SEA Post-Adoption Statement for the Regional Planning Guidelines for the West Region 2010-2022.

7.2 Monitoring Environmental Effects

There are a number of steps to be undertaken in order to formulate a monitoring procedure: -

1) **Objectives, Indicators and Targets** – The environmental protection objectives compiled in the Environmental Report, will form the basis upon which the adopted plan will be monitored. The baseline

⁵⁷ “Unforeseen adverse effects” is taken to refer to shortcomings of forecasts in the Environmental Report (e.g. regarding the predicted intensity of an environmental effect) or unforeseen effects resulting from changes of circumstances, which may affect the validity of certain assumptions in the report (DECLG, 2004 p.51).

MONITORING OF THE PLAN – WHAT’S NEEDED?

- ◆ 5-6 Folders should be retained by the local or regional authority and should contain hard copies of the Deliverables (listed below) and monitoring data/results. All letters of notification, internal and external should be kept in the files

WHAT ARE THE KEY DELIVERABLES OR OUTPUTS?

- ◆ **1. Internal Monitoring Reports** to be kept in-house and issued to the SEA Environmental Authorities if any unpredicted significant environmental effects arise for consultation purposes
- ◆ **2. Preliminary Report** may be issued to the public, Environmental Authorities or prescribed bodies, (for example) with the **Manager’s Report on securing Development Plan Objectives** (two years post adoption of Development Plan).

General Do’s and Don’ts of SEA Monitoring

- ✓ Do contact the Environmental Authorities as they may be able to assist with advice and data
 - ✓ Do think about future improvements to the plan and the process
 - ✓ Do remember your objectives and indicators
 - ✓ Do remain open to change if needed
 - ✗ Don’t be afraid to use simple approaches
 - ✗ Don’t lose sight of the SEA objectives
- Adapted from: UK Environment Agency (2005) Guide to SEA and Sustainability Appraisal (SA) of Local Development Documents (LDDs)

MONITORING REPORT Examples:

- South Dublin County Council (2012) SEA [Monitoring Report](#)
 - Grangegorman Strategic Plan (2012) SEA [Monitoring Report](#)
- Other Resource:**
- South Dublin County Council (2012) SEA [Monitoring System](#)

Box 44: Discussion Points/ Notes:

- Monitoring procedures proposed for Regional Planning Guidelines will be based on available information from local authorities, government departments or semi-state/ state companies, agencies, etc. Monitoring may identify potential unforeseen regional environmental issue which may require remedial action.

data collected at the Scoping and Environmental Report stages will have identified data gaps and availability issues. The next step is to establish suitable indicators which will inform the planning authority if problems are occurring and will allow measures to be taken to prevent, reduce or offset the significant impact. Once the indicators are established, targets associated with the objectives should be included which support environmental improvements or maintain standards. (Certain targets may already be set and national or European level. For example the River Basin Management Plans set targets for 2015 and beyond to prevent any deterioration to the existing status of waters, and ensure that 'good ecological status' of all waters is achieved.

- 2) **What monitoring Procedures are in place** – The planning authority should examine what monitoring procedures are in place and whether it is for national or European legislation, etc.
- 3) **Who will undertake Monitoring and a Periodic Review of Monitoring Procedures**– The planning authority should examine who is in a position to undertake monitoring procedures and collate environmental data at agreed intervals. An in-house SEA multidisciplinary team may be best suited to the collection of data. The planning staff should receive input from various departments (e.g. in a local authority) or environmental authorities in the collation of monitoring data. Sufficient time must be allocated to this task.
- 4) **Consultation with the SEA Environmental Authorities** – Although no statutory consultations are required, it may be useful for the SEA team to consult the environmental state agencies or NGOs, etc. and the SEA Environmental Authorities periodically. This will ensure that the planning authority is kept informed of any new monitoring procedures established over the lifetime of a plan (e.g. new SACs, etc.).

7.2.1 Objectives, Indicators and Targets

In order to monitor the effects on the environment, the Planning Authority can establish indicators and targets which are linked to the environmental protection objectives established in the Environmental Report and which take account of the likely significant environmental impacts of implementing the plan. The following identifies what is meant by each component:

OBJECTIVES, TARGETS & INDICATORS		
<p>▪ Objectives specify the desired direction of change</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Improvement in biodiversity ■ Reduce air pollution ■ Improve surface water quality ■ Reduce Green House Gas emissions 	<p>▪ Targets are more focused</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Increase the area designated for conservation by X% by 2020 ■ Reduce emissions of acidifying compounds by X% of 1990 levels ■ Reduce nitrate content of rivers by X% by 2020 ■ Reduce CO2 emissions from agriculture by X% by 2020 	<p>▪ Indicators measure progress towards targets</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ % land area designated for conservation ■ Increase or decrease in emissions of acidifying compounds ■ Increase or decrease in nitrate content of rivers ■ Increase or decrease in CO2 emissions from agriculture

Source: Donnelly, A. (April 2006) *SEA Indicators Workshop* 358. Dublin.

⁵⁸ Direct Link: http://coe.epa.ie/SEA/downloads/donnelly_W3_intro.pdf

The Purpose of Monitoring

a) To assess the performance of the plan's policies:

Have the policies been adhered to? Are the environmental objectives of the policies being fulfilled and is the coverage of the plan's policies still relevant and adequate?

b) To assess the performance of the plan's proposals:

Are the effects on the environment of the plan's proposals as predicted in the assessment?

c) To keep track of change:

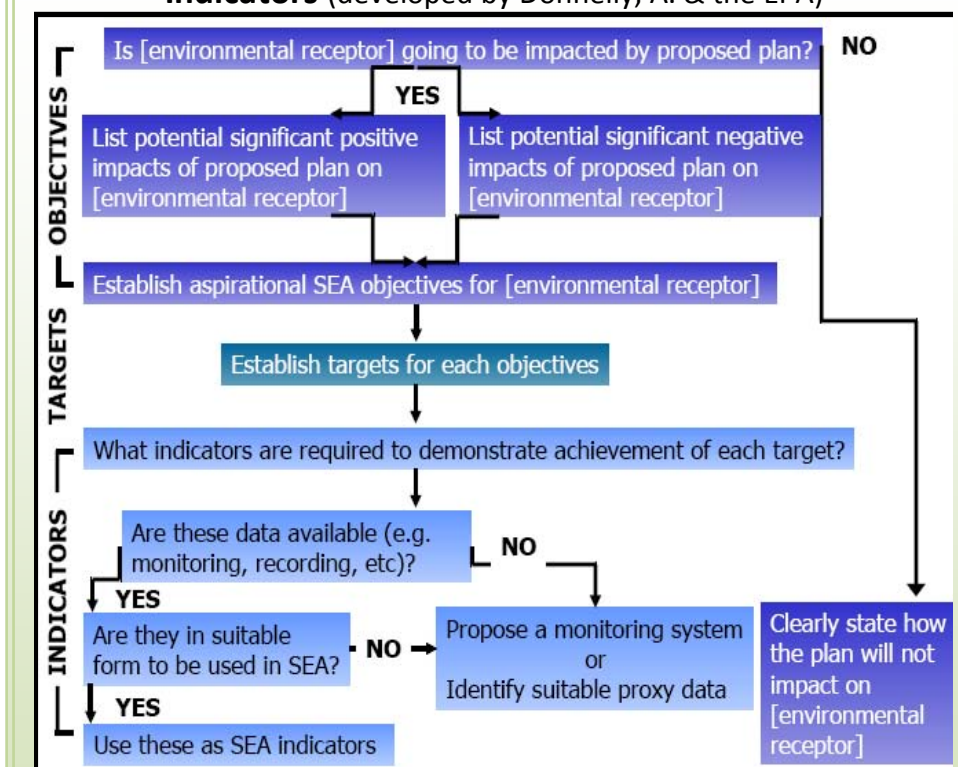
Both of the environment itself and of human responses to changes in the environmental resource. This helps to see if the plan is working and whether the plan needs to be revised to help tackle a new issue.

d) To provide better information:

About the environment and the implementation of the plan to reduce the degree of uncertainty and to increase the accuracy and objectivity of professional judgements in future plan assessments.

Source: Scottish Executive (2003) *Environmental Assessment of Development Plans – Interim Planning Advice*. pp52

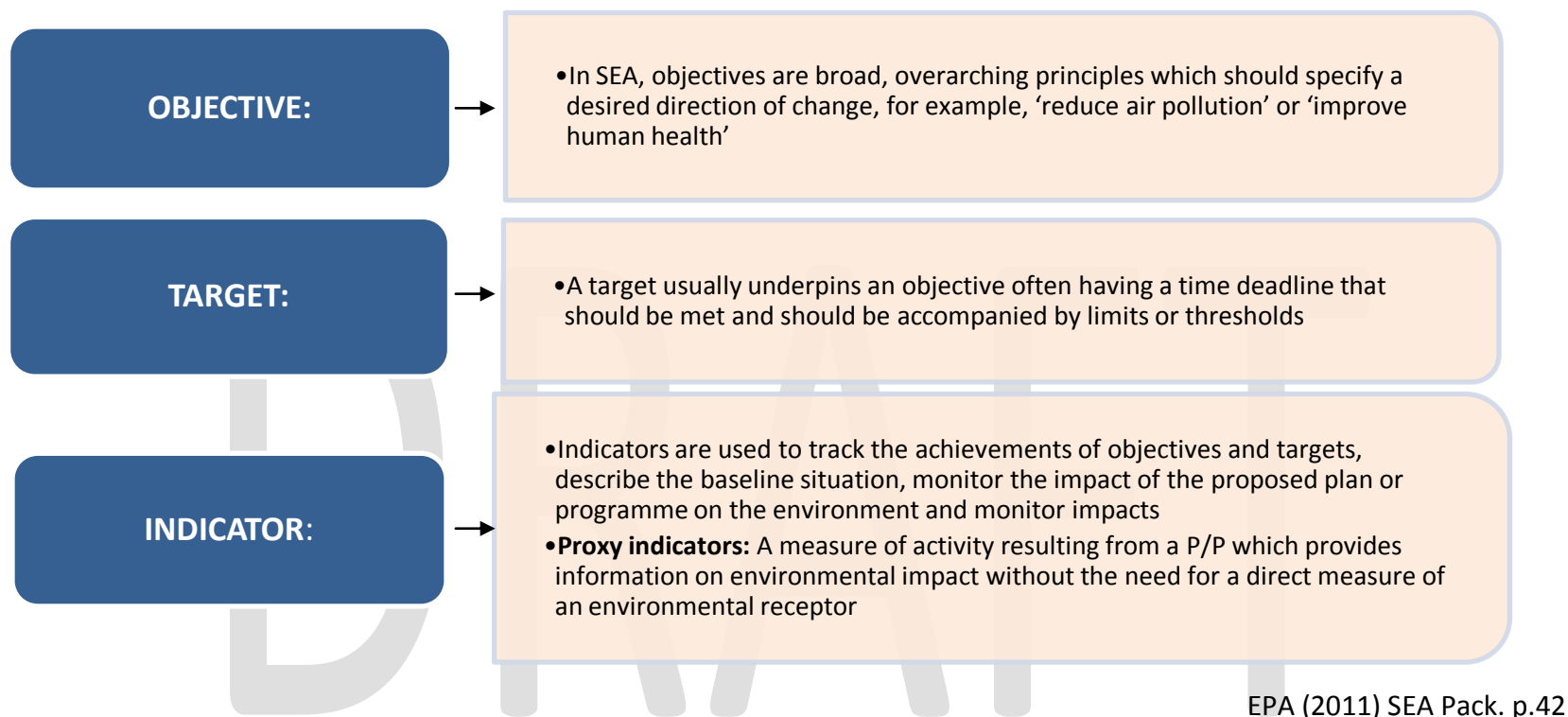
Decision Framework for SEA Objectives, Targets & Indicators (developed by Donnelly, A. & the EPA)



Source: Donnelly, A. (April 2006) *SEA Indicators Workshop* 3

Note: Proxy data example: In the absence of monitoring instruments for measuring air quality, using a proxy indicator based on increase in number of registered vehicles in a particular area over a length of time.

The environmental protection objectives (established in the Scoping or Environmental Report) are general statements or ‘desired direction of change’ and are related to the baseline data and the likely significant effects of implementing the plan. A target could be a measurable decrease in a pollutant in water bodies within a specified timeframe. The DECLG (2004) state that monitoring is often based on indicators which measure changes in the environment, especially changes which are critical in terms of environmental quality (such as air or water pollution levels, or impacts on recorded monuments). Indicators seek to simplify complex inter-relationships and provide information about environmental issues which is relatively easy to understand (DECLG, 2004 p.52).



There is no universal set of indicators. In fact, the greater the number of indicators used, the more complex monitoring will become. Donnelly (2006) established a decision framework for objectives, targets and indicators (see above) while the European Environmental Agency (EEA) developed a DPSIR framework in order to explain the relationship between monitoring and indicators.

D – Driving Force; P – Pressure; S – State; I – Impact; and R – Response;

The DECLG (2004, p.53) suggest that the planning authority ask itself, the following questions:

1. **What** do we want to monitor?
2. **Why** do we want to monitor this topic?
3. **How** can it be measured?
4. **Where** can the necessary information be obtained? (e.g. is it already being measured?)
5. At which **value** of the environmental indicator is intervention needed to avoid significant adverse impacts?

There are a number of methods for selecting indicators. The box (see above) identifies selection criteria created by the Scottish Executive. The EPA has also developed criteria for selecting indicators (see Table 7).

Examples of Indicators and Targets		
Examples of potentially useful indicators and targets for Development Plans		
Topic	Indicator	Target
Reuse of land	Proportion of development, by number of bedrooms/ dwellings, granted planning permission in previous 12 months which would occupy previously developed land	75% brownfield, not more than 25% Greenfield
Nature conservation	Area of specified habitats likely to be lost as a result of grants of planning permission	Ancient long established semi natural woodland: Nil Ponds and other wetlands: Nil Field boundaries: No net loss
Waste and recycling	Whole building demolition by approximate total floorspace	Downward trend from 2003 baseline

Source: Scottish Executive (2003) *Environmental Assessment of Development Plans – Interim Planning Advice*. 54pp

Indicative List of Planning-related Indicators		
Environmental Category	Nature of potential impact	Possible indicators
Biodiversity, fauna and flora	Loss of, flora, fauna, habitats or biodiversity	Known Loss
Population and human health	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Risk of serious accident▪ Air pollution▪ Water (especially drinking water) pollution▪ Noise	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Estimated reduction in road accidents arising from safer road design/ works▪ No./ severity of recorded water or air pollution incidents▪ Recorded traffic or industrial process noise levels
Soil	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Consumption of non-renewable mineral resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Increase in reuse/ recycling of construction and demolition (C&D) waste

Source: Implementation of SEA Directive (2001/42/EC): Assessment of the Effects of Certain Plans and Programmes on the Environment – Guidelines for Regional Authorities and Planning Authorities (DECLG, 2004 p.55)

It is at the planning authority’s discretion as to which criteria for selection of indicators is most appropriate to the specific plan; though the simpler the method, the more understandable it will be for a wider variety of readers. Further examples are provided (*across and on the page below*).

Table 7: Criteria for Indicator Selection in SEA Monitoring

SELECTION CRITERIA		ASSESSMENT	
<u>Be policy relevant</u>			
Consistent with significant environmental legislation	Y = Yes	N = No	
Support decision making	Y = Yes	N = No	
Linked to existing standards			
<u>Cover a range of issues</u>			
Broadly applicable to different stressors/situations	Y = Yes	N = No	
<u>Be relevant to the plan in question</u>			
Respond to changes imposed by the plan	Y = Yes	N = No	
<u>Show trends</u>			
Responsive	S = short term effect; L = Long term effect; L = Local; R = Regional; N = National; C = Continuous; W = Weekly; 2W = every 2 weeks; M = monthly; 6M = 6 monthly; A = annually; 2A = every 2 years; 3A, 4A etc; TA = has target(s) associated with it; TN = does not have associated target(s)		
Measurable			
Updated regularly			
Demonstrated progress towards a target			
<u>Be easily understandable</u>			
Indicator should be simple and clear	E = easily understandable		
Lend itself to effective display	D = easy to display		
<u>Be well founded in technical and scientific terms</u>			
Sound collection methodologies	Y = data and underlying methodology is quality assured		
Scientifically acceptable and easy to reproduce	N = data and underlying methodology is not quality		
<u>Prioritise key issues</u>			
Early warning	A = data Available at reasonable Cost NA = data Not Available at reasonable Cost EW = can potentially provide an early warning		
<u>Be flexible</u>			
Readily applicable	Y = Yes	N = No	
<u>Limit conflict with other plan or SEA objectives</u>			
Adaptable	Y = Yes	N = No	

Evaluation Template									
Indicator	Policy Relevant	Covers range of issues	Relevant to Plan	Shows trends	Understandable	Well founded	Prioritise key issues	Flexible	Limit Conflict
1.	Y	Y	Y	C
2.
3.

Source: Donnelly, A. (April 2006) *Criteria for indicator selection for use in SEA*.

INDICATORS

- The indicator, or the information it is calculated from, should be readily available at reasonable cost
- The indicator must be about something measurable
- An indicator should be meaningful: it should measure or represent something believed to be important or significant in its own right.
- The indicator should be resonant i.e. cogent, appealing and compelling to the public and understandable
- There should only be a short time-lag between the state of affairs referred to and the indicator becoming available
- The indicator should be based on information, which can be used to compare different geographical areas both inside and outside the plan area
- The availability of the indicator information should be reliable over the whole plan period, the information should be manageable with analysis capable of drawing conclusions about the significance of changes, and although judgements are inevitable, they should be as objective as possible
- The indicator should be relevant and appropriate to the scale and purpose of the plan
- Indicators should concentrate monitoring on objectives, policies or proposals the effects of which are uncertain
- Indicators should monitor cross-compliance between objectives, policies and proposals, which may potentially conflict – policy divergence within the plan

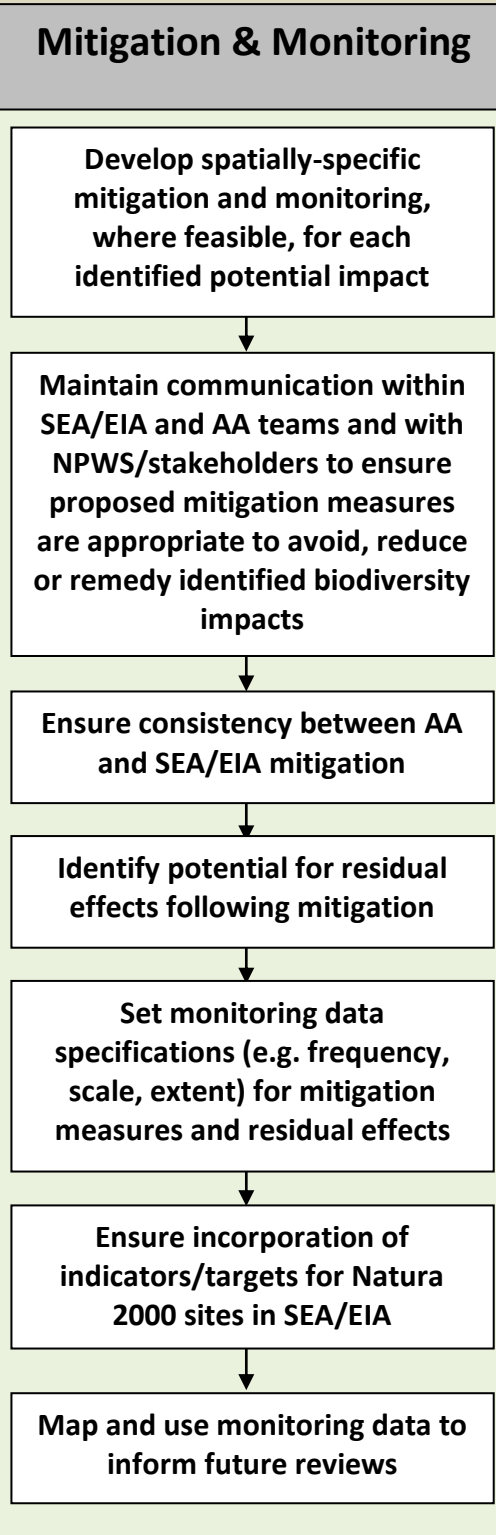
Source: Scottish Executive (2003) *Environmental Assessment of Development Plans – Interim Planning Advice*. pp89

Environmental Monitoring & Targets Could Be Focused On Three Key Aspects:

- A) Reducing uncertainty
- B) Sustaining irreplaceable environmental assets that if lost can never be recreated
- C) Improving environmental assets such as landscape, townscape, water or air, which are degraded and require restoration or enhancement

Source: Scottish Executive (2003) *Environmental Assessment of Development Plans – Interim Planning Advice*. pp52

Figure 51: IBIA Flowchart diagram illustrating the overall recommendations for integrating the requirements of AA and SEA/EIA



EPA, González, A., Hochstrasser, T., Fry, J. *et al.* (2012) IBIA Best Practice Guidance. p.50.

A considerable amount of time and effort will be required to identify indicators which meet the requirements set out by Donnelly (2006) and the Scottish Executive (2003), but this is necessary to ensure that monitoring is focused and resources are not overstretched.

Objectives, indicators and targets should be grouped by environmental receptor (i.e. biodiversity, human health, etc.).

7.2.2 What Monitoring Procedures are in Place?

The planning authority should evaluate the current monitoring procedures that are in operation. It will be possible to integrate a number of procedures with SEA monitoring. Relevant data collected by other bodies such as the EPA, GSI, NPWS, IFI, etc. should be examined.

7.2.3 Who will undertake Monitoring Procedures and a Periodic Review of Monitoring Procedures?

Plan-making authorities should take responsibility (i) for devising monitoring programmes, (ii) for ensuring that arrangements are in place for the timely collection of monitoring data from all relevant agencies and (iii) and evaluating the results of monitoring or ensuring that any necessary evaluations are carried out.

DECLG, 2004, p.51

The SEA multi-disciplinary team from various sections of the Local Authority are suitable for monitoring the implementation of a plan, through regular review procedures. The DECLG (2004, p. 52) recommend that monitoring should begin as soon as the plan is adopted and should, in general, continue over the period of the plan. A programme of monitoring could be prepared by the planning authority identifying clear responsibilities who will report and when reporting will be carried out. This programme should be agreed between all relevant sections of the planning authority or other information suppliers.

In the case of a Development Plan for example, sufficient data may be available to enable the preparation of the first monitoring report to coincide with the **Manager's Report to the Elected Members** on the progress achieved in securing Development Plan objectives, within two years of the making of the plan (see section 15 of the Planning and Development Act, 2000 as amended).

Otherwise, the results of monitoring can be integrated with the normal review of the plan (not later than four years, post adoption). Monitoring results can assist in the compilation of a revised SEA baseline, or in the drafting of revised objectives, for a new plan.

Indicators may be:

- Measures of the state of the environment, or
- Measures of pressures on the environment, or
- Measures of the environment's responses to pressures for change.

Indicators need not be absolute measures of these conditions but should reflect directions of desirable or undesirable change, in our progress towards development that is more sustainable. Targets, limits or thresholds should be set in relation to each indicator that would act as “warning lights” indicating whether decisions or changes are moving towards or away from sustainable development. Indicators should directly reflect the environmental tests used in the environmental assessment.

Monitoring should be a useful and cost effective process. It should be comprehensive without being unmanageable; rigorous without being complicated and meaningful without being complex, esoteric or inaccessible. Preference should be given to indicators that may monitor more than one aspect of environment. Different aspects of the environment may be grouped to reduce the monitoring effort, without reducing its inclusiveness or effectiveness. Lessons should be learned from other monitoring projects, elsewhere, but monitoring projects need to be developed that reflect local priorities, issues, pressures and environment.

It is also important to accept that a full scale monitoring programme is not likely to be feasible at the start. A modest beginning, with a small number of effective indicators, is better than no monitoring at all. Any programme can be extended, modified and refined with experience and as more information becomes available. The frequency of monitoring can be increased as more experience or resources become available.

Targets may be set so that monitoring can check to see whether they have been met or missed, and why. Targets should be demanding and worthwhile, clearly beneficial and meaningful, but they should also be feasible and realistic. Nothing is gained by setting targets that can never be achieved, because they are out of reach. However, not every indicator needs to have a specific target. Sometimes there are important indicators of trends and directions that do not necessarily have specific stages or measurements, but nevertheless clearly point to whether we are sustaining or diminishing the environmental resource.

Finally, indicators and any related targets should always reflect the **values, aspirations and attitudes of all sections of the community**. As many people as possible, representing as many views as possible, should have an opportunity to contribute to the selection of indicators and the setting of targets. This is very much in line with the inclusive approach of the Directive.

Source: Scottish Executive (2003) *Environmental Assessment of Development Plans – Interim Planning Advice*. pp90

In the case of RPGs, monitoring could coincide with a mid-term review to ensure significant environmental impacts are not occurring. In many of the Regional Authorities, a Technical Group has been established among the Planning Authorities within each region. Ideally this technical group (which may comprise of senior planning staff, etc.) may be able to source information from the Planning Authority’s internal SEA team.

The following tables are examples of records which can be kept on file for the purposes of monitoring an adopted Plan.

Table 8: Managing the Monitoring Process

Monitoring activity to be undertaken on a land-use plan?	Person(s) responsible for undertaking the monitoring and contact details?	When should monitoring be carried out (dates and frequency) and has they been completed?	Summary or status of problems encountered	What remedial action can be taken and who will be responsible for taking it?
Name of plan				

Table 9: Documenting the Monitoring Data

What will be monitored (e.g. effect – e.g. air quality)	What sort of information is required?	Where will the information be sourced	Are there any gaps in the information, and can these be resolved?	Appropriate format for presentation of results and what resources are required (e.g. GIS)?	When should remedial action be considered or when will it be necessary?
What is the likely significant environmental effect or what other unforeseen effects have arisen?	Quantitative, qualitative	Internally or externally	Some may have been identified during the baseline collection step	Reporting format	(i.e. set thresholds)

The following table provides an example of a monitoring framework, with the environmental receptor identified, the environmental protection objective, target, indicator, source of information, issues to be considered and the format for presentation of results. The frequency of data availability can also be included in such a table.

The Irish SEA Review identified Key Strengths and Key Weaknesses with Objectives, Indicators and Targets

Key Strengths

- SEA Directive topics and existing issues/pressures are being used to identify and structure objectives, indicators and targets
- Good linkages between objectives, indicators and targets
- Indicators are manageable and linked to existing data sources

Key Weaknesses

- Difficulty in identifying reasonable and measurable indicators.
- Failure to use quantitative indicators
- Failure to set limits/thresholds for intervention and timeframes to meet targets
- Indicators are often parameters over which plans do not have authority
- Poor baseline data collection may result in inadequate objectives, targets and/or indicators being identified

Adapted from EPA (2012) Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Ireland [Key Findings & Recommendations](#)

The Irish SEA Review (Regional Planning Guidelines) - Key Strengths and Key Weaknesses associated with the Objectives, Indicators and Targets

Key Strengths

- Objectives linked with higher level plans etc. but are tailored to meet requirements of RPG SEA
- Objectives, indicators and targets (O/I/T) linked to each other and linked to environmental problems identified in the ‘Existing Environment’
- O/I/T categorised by topic (e.g. human health, climate)
- Most Environmental Reports contain a manageable number of indicators

Key Weaknesses

- Failure to set limits/thresholds for intervention or set dates to meet targets
- Regional Authority (RA) remit is limited – Indicators are often parameters that the RA do not have authority over
- Rigorous assessment of I/T was not carried out (e.g. types of indicators used) and likely success of addressing environmental issues
- Responsibility for monitoring not being clearly established may mean it is not carried out

EPA (2012) Review of Effectiveness of SEA in Integrating Environmental Considerations into the [Regional Planning Guidelines](#)

Table 10: Development Plan Example of Monitoring – Objective, Targets and Indicators

Environmental Receptor: Cultural Heritage	Objective	Target	Indicator	Indicator Information Source or Authority Responsible for Monitoring	Potential Problems (PP)/ Remedial Action (RA)/ Positive Action (PA)	Format for presentation of results
Environmental Protection Objective (C1)	(An objective is a statement of what is intended)	(A target is a more detailed plan specific intended achievement)	(An indicator is a measure of variables over time, used to measure achievements of targets and objectives)		(If the indicators show potential environmental issues, PPs, RAs or PAs have been identified below)	
C1: Promote the protection and conservation of the cultural heritage including architecture and archaeology	Promote the protection and conservation of cultural heritage including architecture and archaeology	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prevent damage to or loss of protected structures or national monuments 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Structures included in RPS or areas designated as ACAs Architectural Surveys (such as Industrial Architecture) undertaken by the Local Authority and DECLG during the lifetime of the Plan. National Inventory of Architectural Heritage (County Survey) when complete 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Local Authority DECLG (NIAH) Heritage Council 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (RA): Investigate disruption of sites with enforcement and refer to the National Monuments Section/ Built Heritage Section (PA): Raise public awareness through the County Heritage Plan 2006 - 2011 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> List and any damage reports Digitised Format of Cavan County Council studies/ publications on DECLG (Buildings of Ireland website etc.)
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To establish Architectural Conservation Areas around the County 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of ACAs in County Cavan and ACA Surveys completed 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Various Consultants' Reports undertaken on behalf of the Local Authority 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of ACA's adopted
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Refer all applications that impact on heritage to DECLG for recommendations Education and Training through the Heritage Plan 2006 - 2011 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Numbers of structures on the RPS or within an ACA or archaeological zone damaged or demolished as a result of development 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DECLG Local Authority and various consultants reports 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (RA): Investigate situations with enforcement and refer to the DECLG 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> List and any damage reports
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Have regard to County Heritage Plan in order to conserve, protect and promote sustainable management of archaeological sites. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of new archaeological sites discovered or added to RMP Number of archaeological actions of the Heritage Plan undertaken 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DECLG (NMS) Local Authority Heritage Council OPW Other Statutory Bodies 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (RA): Consult with National Monuments Service if damage occurs 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> List of monuments and maps Location of archaeological monument if disturbed

Source: Cavan County Council (2008) *Cavan County Development Plan 2008 – 2014 SEA Statement*.

The page below also offers a quick overview of what Reports are required at each stage of the SEA Process, who should be involved and what authorities need to be consulted.

7.2.4 Local Authority Record Keeping

Table 11: Potential Example of Local Authority Record Keeping

SEA/AA/SFRA Progress Report (AA highlighted in blue, SFRA in green)					
	SEA/AA Stage	Reports Produced?	What does the Report contain?	Who's Involved?	Consultation with?
Stage 1	Screening	Screening Report	Initial Phase of SEA Process – proposal to make, vary or amend plan or review Guidelines	Planning Department, SEA Team and/or environmental consultant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SEA Environmental Authorities (minimum consultation)
		AA Stage 1 Screening Report	Collection of Baseline data relating to relevant Natura 2000 sites; determining the need for Appropriate Assessment (Stage 2, etc.) or Finding of No Significant Effects	Ecologist	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> National Parks & Wildlife Service, other environmental authorities
		SFRA Stage 1	Baseline information on flood risk and gap analysis, flood risk identification	Hydrologist/ Engineer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> OPW, IFI, etc.
		Screening Decision	Planning Authority's determination as to need for full SEA (based on thresholds or available environmental information and likely significant effects of implementing a plan)	Planning Department, SEA Team and/or environmental consultant	Decision to be made available to the SEA Environmental Authorities and the public
Stage 2	Scoping	Reports Produced?	What does the Report contain?	Who's Involved?	Consultation with?
		Scoping Issues Paper/ Scoping Report	Collection of Baseline Data, scope and level of detail to be contained in Environmental Report	Planning Department, SEA Team and/or environmental consultant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Environmental Authorities, (though Prescribed Bodies, Elected Members and members of the public should also be consulted where possible)
		SFRA Stage 2	Initial Flood Risk Assessment including consideration of mitigation measures	Hydrologist/ Engineer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> OPW
		AA Stage 2 AA Natura Impact Report	Further consideration of whether the plan in combination with other plans or projects will have adverse effects on the integrity of Natura 2000 sites and considers any mitigation which will avoid, reduce or offset negative effects based on professional scientific examination	Ecologist	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> National Parks & Wildlife Service, other environmental authorities
		Scoping Report	The Scoping Report amends the Scoping Issues Paper and takes account of submissions/consultation meetings where relevant to support the identification of the level of detail and scope of information to be contained in the Environmental Report	Planning Department & SEA Team	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Document should be made available to the Environmental Authorities and public (though Prescribed Bodies and Elected Members should also be informed where possible)
		SFRA Stage 2	Incorporate information acquired through consultation into Stage 2 Report	Hydrologist/ Engineer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> OPW
Stage 3	Environmental Report highlighting likely 'significant impacts' on the environment	Reports Produced?	What does the Report contain?	Who's Involved?	Consultation with?
		Environmental Report (This report informs the preparation of and is made available with the Draft Plan, Variation or Guidelines.	Environmental Report contains a baseline of environmental information, identifies potential significant impacts on the environment and incorporates mitigation	Planning Department, SEA Team and other local authority departments as necessary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Environmental Authorities, Prescribed Bodies, Elected Members and members of the Public

	and Environmental Report Addendum (where relevant)	AA Stage 2 Natura Impact Report SFRA Stage 3	measures and monitoring of significant impacts through objectives, indicators and targets. Natura Impact Report and proposed mitigation considered in the context of the Environmental Report Initial Flood Risk Assessment and mitigation measures considered in the context of the Environmental Report	Ecologist Hydrologist/ Engineer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> National Parks & Wildlife Service OPW
		Environmental Report Addendum (e.g. Screening Report)	Where a Manager's /Director's Report 'on submissions received during public consultation', amendments must be 'screened' in the SEA and AA processes to ensure there are no significant impacts on the environment. If likely impacts are identified, then further consultation with the prescribed bodies must be undertaken)	Planning Department and SEA Team	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Where necessary consultation with Environmental Authorities
		AA Stage 1 Screening Report	Determining the need for Appropriate Assessment (Stage 2, etc.) or Finding of No Significant Effects	Ecologist	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> NPWS or other environmental authorities
		Environmental Report (Final Report)	The Environmental Report is amended where necessary following public consultation and is made available with the amended plan	Planning Department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Document is made available to members of the public, prescribed bodies, Environmental Authorities, Elected Members, etc.
Stage 4	SEA Statement	Reports Produced?	What does the Report contain?	Who's Involved?	Consultation with?
		SEA Post Adoption Statement Natura Impact Report Conclusion Statement	Summary of how environmental considerations were integrated into the plan/variation/guidelines, the outcome of consultations and reasons for choosing the plan/guidelines. Proposals for monitoring and arrangements should also be included Determination on the likely impacts on Natura 2000 sites	Planning Department Ecologist	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SEA, NIR and SFRA documents are made available to members of the public, prescribed bodies, Environmental Authorities, Elected Members, etc.
Stage 5	Monitoring	Reports Produced?	What does the Report contain?	Who's Involved?	Consultation with?
		Monitoring Report (This will be undertaken at periodical reviews of a plan or guidelines (e.g. Mid-term review))	Information on the objectives, indicators (includes flood risk) and targets contained in the SEA Post Adoption Statement. It may also set out where more suitable proxy information is available or where existing monitoring may need to be adapted.	Planning Department, SEA Team and other local authority departments as necessary; EPA, NPWS, GSI should be consulted informally where considered necessary.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> EPA, NPWS, IFI and other Environmental Authorities where necessary. Elected Members should be presented with the findings. Prescribed bodies may also be notified.

Part 3

SEA INTEGRATION

Procedural Requirements for Land Use Plans:

- ❖ **Local Area Plans (including amendments)**
- ❖ **Development Plans**
- ❖ **Variations to Development Plans**
- ❖ **Regional Planning Guidelines or Regional Spatial and Economic Strategies**

DRAFT

DRAFT



LOCAL AREA PLANS



DRAFT

CHAPTER 8: Procedural Requirements for Strategic Environmental Assessment & the Local Area Plan

Part 1 (of this document) identifies the ‘Key Elements’ in the SEA process. The following timetable identifies when SEA procedures should be undertaken to fulfil requirements of the Planning and Development Act (PDA) 2000, as amended for the making of a Local Area Plan (LAP) or Amendment to a LAP. Where possible, it includes a best practice approach¹ to conducting SEA procedures or undertaking consultation in addition to the requirements set out in the Planning Act and Regulations.

There are four main SEA Report stages contained in the timetable: -

- Stage 1: Screening Report and Screening Decision or Determination** (however where amendments are proposed towards the end of the LAP (i.e. Material Alterations to a Draft LAP) further Screening may be required)
- Stage 2: Scoping Issues Paper** (It should be noted in this document that the **Scoping Report** contains the Scoping Issues Paper (prepared for consultation) and any submissions that were received during consultation. It seeks to identify and develop the scope and content of the Environmental Report)
- Stage 3: Environmental Report** on the likely significant environmental effects of implementing a LAP
- Stage 4: SEA (Post Adoption) Statement** on how SEA was integrated into the LAP-making process

Scenario A (1):
Identifies the procedure involved when a full SEA is not mandatory (i.e. the process ends with a Screening Decision or Determination which concludes that a full SEA is unnecessary)

There is a population threshold which determines whether a full SEA is required. In the case of a LAP *or an amendment to a LAP* where the population or target population is less than 5,000 persons or the area of the LAP is less than 50 square kilometres, a **Screening Report** is required. After consultation takes place with the Statutory Environmental Authorities², the Local Authority will make a **Screening Decision or Determination** which identifies that a full SEA is not required.

Scenario A (2):
Identifies the procedure involved when SEA Screening should be conducted in the latter stages of the LAP-making process to examine their likely significant environmental effect of proposed Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/ Amendment

Scenario A (3):
Identifies the procedure involved when Full SEA should be conducted in the latter stages of the LAP-making process when Material Alterations are proposed to the Draft LAP/ Amendment which are likely to have a significant environmental effect (i.e. a Scoping Issues Paper/Scoping Report, Environmental Report, SEA (Post Adoption) Statement and Monitoring must be undertaken)

Scenario B:
Identifies the procedure involved when a Full SEA is mandatory (i.e. a Scoping Issues Paper, Scoping Report, Environmental Report, SEA Statement and Monitoring must be undertaken)

In the case of a LAP area where the population is 5,000 persons or more, or the area covered by the LAP is greater than 50 square kilometres, then a full SEA is mandatory. This means that while a **Screening Report** may be carried out, it is not necessary and it is possible to proceed straight to the preparation of a **Scoping Issues Paper/Scoping Report**. Following this, an **Environmental Report** and **SEA (Post Adoption) Statement** must be completed.

Note:
The tables at 8.1 and 8.2 which follow identify non-statutory (pre-review) timescales which are suggestive only. They are followed by statutory timescales as set out in the Planning Act. Depending on the size of the area within the remit of the proposed LAP or Amendment to a LAP (e.g. one urban area or a large portion of a county), this work may be more or less time consuming. The aim is to reduce the pressure on staff as the process advances to ensure that statutory timescales are met and SEA procedural requirements are fulfilled.

The table is divided into documents which will be made available externally (to the public) and documents which must be prepared internally (i.e. technical work carried out by the Planning Authority and administrative requirements for the SEA and LAP processes). It should be noted that reference to AA and SFRA is also included but are not considered in detail.

If the Planning Authority considers that transboundary consultation (with Northern Ireland) on SEA matters is necessary; the Local Authority must follow formal procedures but should consider the *DECLG (2010) Strategic Environmental Assessment Best Practice Guidance Note on Transboundary Land Use Plans*.

¹ Please note that the reports referred to above at Screening (i.e. the Screening Report) and Scoping (i.e. the Scoping Issues Paper/Report) are proposed as a ‘best practice’ approach but are not legally required.
² Please refer to Part 1, Table 2 for details of the Statutory Environmental Authorities.

8.1: LOCAL AREA PLAN (LAP) Scenario A (1) - WHEN A FULL SEA IS NOT MANDATORY

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
NON STATUTORY OR PRE-REVIEW PERIOD NO TIME LIMITS APPLY WEEK 00 – WEEK 06	<div>1. Local Authority Meeting (Elected Members are notified of proposal to review or amend a LAP and the procedures/ timeframe involved)</div>	<div>1. Notify Local Authority Members of intention to review or amend a LAP and conduct SEA, AA and SFRA (Notification of procedures and timeframe) 2. Compile Screening Report (This is to determine whether or not the implementation of a LAP would have significant environmental effects. Screening is required for a LAP where the population or the target population of the LAP area is less than 5,000 or where the area covered by the LAP is less than 50 square kilometres. Screening should also take account of possible transboundary environmental impacts) 3. Compile Proposal for Draft LAP (prepare or amend) 4. Compile AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc. in accordance with XAB PDA 2010) 5. Compile SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc. in accordance with DECLG/OPW Guidelines)</div>	<div>1. Folders/ Files to be kept for SEA/AA/SFRA and LAP documents (This can include draft and final reports, consultation submissions, etc.) 2. Contact to be made with EPA, NPWS and OPW (Or others agencies as relevant regarding SEA/AA/FRA and future meetings to be organised) 3. Consultation/Briefing on the proposed LAP or amendment to the LAP to the (Local Authority Strategic Policy Committee, Elected Members, Local Enterprise Offices, etc.) 4. Establishing an SEA/AA/SFRA Multi-Disciplinary Team (Selection of staff from Local Authority departments with suitable experience to guide LAP and SEA/ SFRAs or seek consultant expertise from an ecologist for SEA/AA work and/or a hydrologist for SFRA) 5. Consultation with DECLG as necessary 6. Arrangements for Irish Translation of LAP to be organised (Official Languages Act 2003) 7. Consider whether the implementation of the Local Area Plan/Amendment would be likely to have significant transboundary environmental effects. Contact DECLG informally, follow 2010 Best Practice Guidance Note; and where relevant begin formal consultation procedures</div>
WEEK 07	<div>1. Notice to Environmental Authorities (Local Authority proposes to make/ amend a LAP and has prepared an SEA Screening Report) 2. Screening Report 3. AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR, etc. XAB PDA 2010) (To be made available to the Environmental Authorities) 4. SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) (To be made available to the Environmental Authorities/ OPW)</div>	<div>1. SEA, AA and SFRA Consultation Notice (To be issued to the Environmental Authorities) 2. Proposal for Draft LAP (Or Pre-Draft document) in relation to the contents of the LAP, boundary extension/alteration, etc. should be issued to the Environmental Authorities along with relevant environmental assessment) 3. SEA Screening Report (To be made available to the Environmental Authorities) 4. AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR, etc. XAB PDA 2010) (To be made available to the Environmental Authorities) 5. SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) (To be made available to the Environmental Authorities/OPW)</div>	<div>1. Notification (in accordance with Planning & Development Act 2000, as amended) <div>Consultation ‘Notice’ to be issued to Environmental Authorities stating –<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Intention to Make or Amend a LAP• The Planning Authority will prepare an Environmental Report of the likely significant effects on the environment of implementing the plan or amended plan; the environmental report is required to include information that may reasonably be required, taking into account current knowledge and methods of assessment; the contents and level of detail in the plan or amended plan, the stage of the plan or amended plan in the decision-making process, and the extent to which certain matters are more appropriate assessed at different levels in the decision-making process in order to avoid duplication of environmental assessment, and a submission or observation in relation to the scope and level of detail of the information to be included in the environmental report may be made within 4 weeks from date of ‘Notice’.• A SEA Screening Report of the likely significant effects of the proposed Draft LAP/ Amendment is enclosed;• A copy of the Proposal for Draft LAP/Amendment (e.g. boundary extension/alteration) is also enclosed• An AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR, etc. XAB PDA 2010) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) are included (as necessary)• All documents are available from the local authority website</div> 2. Screening Report, AA (Screening Report, Stage 2</div>

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL <u>DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS</u>	INTERNAL	
		<u>PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC</u>	<u>PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.</u>
			<p>NIR, etc. XAB PDA 2010) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) to be sent to the Environmental Authorities</p> <p>3. Record of submissions and responses to be kept on file and acknowledge submissions received</p> <p>4. Retain copies of documents and official letters of notification, etc.</p>
WEEK 08 - WEEK 10		<p>1. Screening Decision or Determination (To be prepared based on the consideration of any submissions received from the Environmental Authorities in relation to significant effects of a Proposed Draft LAP/ Amendment Note: If following the consideration of submissions from the Environmental Authorities, the Planning Authority considers that the Plan will have significant effects on the environment, then a full SEA is required and a Scoping Issues Paper should be prepared – refer to LAP Scenario B)</p> <p>2. AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) should also be amended or reconsidered based on consultation with Environmental Authorities/ OPW/ NPWS, etc.</p>	<p>1. Copy of SEA Decision or Determination or AA or SFRA to be made available</p> <div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SEA Decision or Determination (including as appropriate, the reasons for not requiring an environmental assessment) for the proposed LAP/ Amendment is available for public inspection at the offices of the planning authority during office hours and on the local authority website AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR ‘Finding of No Significant Effects’, etc. XAB PDA 2010) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) are included (as necessary) </div>

If the **Screening Decision or Determination** concludes that a full SEA is not required, then this is the final document (at this stage in the plan-making process). However if it is determined that a full SEA is required, then please refer to **Local Area Plan Scenario B**; notwithstanding this, further work on **AA** and **SFRA** may be required. Similarly it may be necessary to conduct **SEA Screening** of the Amendments to the LAP at a later stage in the plan-making process, or even a full SEA at that point (*see pages XX-XX below*).

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL <u>DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS</u>	INTERNAL	
		<u>PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC</u>	<u>PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.</u>
<p>STATUTORY REVIEW PERIOD NO TIME LIMITS APPLY</p> <p>1st PUBLIC CONSULTATION PERIOD FOR:</p> <p>LAPs (Section 20(1)&(2) of PDA 2000, as amended, except where ‘resolution’ is made by the Elected Members</p>	<p>1. Public Notice (Of intention to prepare or amend a LAP, SEA Screening Decision and AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.), SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) procedures undertaken)</p> <p>2. Proposal for New or Amendment to LAP/ Pre-Draft LAP Document (e.g. Issues Paper) (E.g. could contain a map with proposed boundary and is made available to aid public</p>	<p>1. Pre-Draft LAP Consultation Notice (To be made available)</p> <p>2. Proposal to Prepare or Amend a LAP (e.g. Issues Paper) (To be made available)</p> <p>3. Prepare presentation for Elected Members, public consultation, etc. (E.g. information evenings, workshops etc. Public consultations should include DECLG, members of the public including local residents, public sector agencies, non-governmental agencies, local community groups, commercial and business interests and Údarás na Gaeltachta (where the area includes a Gaeltacht area))</p>	<p>1. Notification (Section 20(1)&(2) Planning and Development Act 2000, as amended)</p>

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
		PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
<p>under Section 19(d)³ to extend the life of the existing LAP)</p> <p>[No statutory time requirement; Estimated 4-5 weeks]</p>	<p>consultation)</p>	<p>4. Draft LAP to be compiled (Considering matters which arose during consultations)</p>	<p>Consultation ‘Pre-Draft LAP Notice’ may be published in newspaper or letters issued, stating -</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ‘Intention to Prepare or Amend’ a LAP (this could include a map with proposed boundary) • Proposed methods of public consultation, times, locations (e.g. open evenings, workshops, etc.) • SEA Decision or Determination (including as appropriate, the reasons for not requiring an environmental assessment) for the proposed Draft LAP is available for public inspection at the offices of the planning authority during office hours and on the local authority website. • AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR ‘Finding of No Significant Effects’, etc. XAB PDA 2010) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) have been prepared (as necessary) • All documents are available on the local authority website <p>2. Copy of Proposal to Prepare or Amend a LAP to be sent to DECLG and made available to the public, etc. and Elected Members should also be notified</p> <p>3. Record of submissions and responses to be kept on file and submissions received should be acknowledged. Minutes of consultation evenings (for example) to be taken and filed</p> <p>4. Retain copies of the Proposal/ Issues Paper, etc. available for public viewing</p> <p>5. Organise consultations with Elected Members, local residents, public sector agencies, non-governmental agencies, local community groups and commercial and business interests</p> <p>6. Retain copy of Newspaper notices</p> <p>7. Place documents on the local authority website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’</p>
<p>[No statutory time requirement; Estimated 5-6 weeks]</p>		<p>1. Draft LAP/ Amendment to be prepared considering matters which arose during consultations</p> <p>2. Report on Consultations undertaken under Section 20(1) to be compiled (if considered necessary)</p>	
<p>[No statutory time requirement; Estimated 1-2 weeks]</p>	<p>1. Local Authority Meeting (To discuss Draft LAP/Amendment, SEA Screening Decision, AA and SFRA)</p>	<p>1. Notify Local Authority Members of intention to Draft LAP and SEA Screening, AA and SFRA (Notification of procedures and timeframe)</p>	<p>1. Copy of Draft LAP/Amendment and SEA Screening, AA and SFRA to be sent to the Elected Members for their consideration</p>
<p>WEEK 00 STATUTORY TIME LIMITS APPLY</p> <p>1st PUBLIC CONSULTATION PERIOD FOR:</p>	<p>1. Public Notice (Of Draft LAP/ Amendment, SEA Screening Decision and AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc. in accordance with XAB PDA 2010), SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc. procedures</p>	<p>1. Public Notice and Draft LAP/ Amendment to be made available</p> <p>2. SEA Screening Decision or Determination, AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc. in accordance with XAB PDA 2010) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) are made available for public consultation</p>	<p>1. Notification (required under Section 20(3) of the Planning and Development Act 2000, as amended)</p>

³ Section 19 (d): ‘...not more than 5 years after the making of the previous local area plan, a planning authority may, as they consider appropriate, by resolution defer the sending of a notice under section 20(3)(a)(i) and publishing a notice under section 20(3)(a)(ii) for a further period not exceeding 5 years’.

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
LAPs (Section 20(3) of PDA 2000, as amended, except where 'resolution' is made by the Elected Members under Section 19(d) to extend the life of the existing LAP)	<p>undertaken)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Draft LAP/ Amendment (Made available for public consultation) Screening Decision or Determination (That a full SEA is not required and the Screening Decision or Determination is available for public viewing at the local authority offices or on the local authority website AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) (To be made available for viewing) SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) (To be made available for viewing) Report on Consultations undertaken under section 20(1) available for viewing (if considered necessary) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Manager's Report on Submissions (To be compiled as submissions are received by the Local Authority; Submissions on SEA/AA/FRA to be distinguished from other submissions where possible) Prepare presentation for further public consultation (E.g. information evenings, round table discussions, workshops etc.) 	<p>Public Consultation 'Notice' published in newspaper stating -</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft LAP/ Amendment is available for inspection and submissions/ observations are invited (within a specified period not less than 6 weeks from date of 'Notice') and that children, or groups or associations representing the interests of children, are entitled to make submissions or observations SEA Screening Decision or Determination available for inspection which states that the implementation of a Draft LAP/ Amendment will not have significant environmental effects and the determination is available to view at the local authority offices or on the local authority website AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) on the likely significant effects on Natura 2000 sites and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) on the likely flood risk areas and flood risk management proposals, policies, objectives, etc. is also available for inspection Report on Consultations undertaken under Section 20(1) is also available for viewing (where relevant) All documents are available on the Local Authority website <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Copy of Draft LAP/Amendment to be sent to the DECLG, Prescribed Bodies and Elected Members notified Screening Decision to be sent to the Environmental Authorities on the significant environmental effects of the proposed LAP/ Amendment Record of submissions and responses to be kept on file and submissions received to be acknowledged Retain copies of the Draft LAP/ Amendment, Screening Report and Screening Decision or Determination, AA, SFRA and other documents available for public viewing Organise consultations with Elected Members, local residents, public sector agencies, non-governmental agencies, local community groups and commercial and business interests (e.g. open evening) Retain copy of Newspaper notices Place documents on the local authority website – link with DECLG 'MyPlan'
WEEK 01 - WEEK 11		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Manager's Report to be compiled on Submissions/ observations received, in relation to Draft LAP/ Amendment, Screening Decision or Determination, AA, SFRA and any transboundary consultation Consider any likely Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/ Amendment (e.g. Zoning Map or new objectives) and conduct SEA Screening on recommended Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/ Amendment; Similarly consider the need to conduct an AA (Screening Report, etc.) or SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) on the proposed Alterations (<i>This consideration is a non-Statutory requirement</i>) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Record of submissions and observations (To be kept on file and acknowledge submissions received. Minutes of any consultation events to be kept of file) Retain SEA Screening Report and Decision or Determination, AA (Screening Report, etc.) or SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) prepared on Manager's recommendations
WEEK 12	1. Manager's Report on	1. Manager's Report on Submissions	1. Send copies of Manager's Report to the Elected

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
		PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
	<p><u>DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS</u></p> <p><u>Submissions</u> (This should be issued to the Elected Members not later than 12 weeks after ‘Notice’ was given under section 20(3)(b) of the PDA Act 2000, as amended).</p>	<p>(To be issued to the Members Please note: The Manager’s Report should include and highlight submissions specifically covering SEA/AA/SFRA)</p>	<p>Members of the Local Authority for their consideration</p> <div> <p><u>Manager’s Report</u> (to contain):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> List of persons/bodies who made submissions or observations Summary of issues raised in submissions or observations Give opinion of Manager on issues raised and recommendations in relation to proposed LAP or amendment taking account of proper planning and sustainable development of the area, the statutory obligations of any local authority in the area and any relevant policies or objectives for the time being of the Government or of any Minister of the Government </div> <p>2. Members of the Local Authority consider the Manager’s Report over a <u>6 week period</u></p>
WEEK 13 - WEEK 17		<p>1. Prepare SEA Screening Decision or other AA, SFRA assessment requirements on Recommended Material Alterations (<i>non statutory</i>)</p> <p>2. Prepare for Local Authority Meeting to discuss and consider the Manager’s Report on Draft LAP/ Amendment.</p>	<p>1. Issue Agenda for Local Authority Meeting regarding ‘Consideration of Manager’s Report on Submissions of Draft LAP/ Amendment’</p>
WEEK 18	<p>1. <u>Local Authority Meeting</u> (Elected Members consider Manager’s Report on Draft LAP)</p>	<p>1. Local Authority Meeting to discuss and consider the Manager’s Report on Draft LAP/ Amendment <i>or other environmental assessment (non statutory)</i></p>	<p>1. Elected Members accept the Manager’s Report and the LAP is deemed to be ‘Made or Amended’</p> <p>2. Record minutes of Meetings etc. including the ‘Making of LAP’ without amendment or alteration/ material alteration <i>where there are no significant effects on the environment/ Natura 2000 sites</i></p>
<p>WEEK 19</p> <p><u>LAP or Amendment to LAP is Adopted</u></p> <p><i>Note: If a material alteration is proposed, then proceed to the next section (table below)</i></p>	<p>1. <u>Public Notice</u> (Of adopted LAP which will have effect 4 weeks from the day that it is made)</p> <p>2. <u>Local Area Plan</u> (Available for public viewing)</p>	<p>1. Public Notice</p> <p>2. LAP/ Amendment (To be made available to members of the public, Prescribed Bodies, Environmental Authorities, etc.)</p>	<p>1. Notification</p> <div> <p><u>Public ‘Notice’</u> published in newspaper</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> LAP/ Amendment is available for inspection (stated times and places) and comes into effect 4 weeks from the day it is made All documents are available on the local authority website </div> <p>2. Retain copies of the LAP, SEA Screening, AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) and Manager’s Report available for public viewing</p> <p>3. Send copies of LAP to Prescribed bodies, the Minister (DECLG), An Bord Pleanála, Local Authority Members and Environmental Authorities etc.</p> <p>4. Make all documents available on the Local Authority website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’</p> <p>5. Retain copy of Newspaper notices</p>
OR			
<p>If following the consideration of the Manager’s Report, it appears to the Members of the Planning Authority that the proposed Draft LAP or Amendment to the LAP should be altered (which would result in a Material Alteration of the Draft LAP/ Amendment to the LAP), the following procedures apply for SEA Screening</p>			

LAP Scenario A(2) - WHEN SEA SCREENING IS REQUIRED IN THE LATTER STAGES OF THE LAP PROCESS

<u>TIMELINE</u>	<u>EXTERNAL</u>	<u>INTERNAL</u>	
	<u>DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS</u>	<u>PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC</u>	<u>PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.</u>
WEEK 18	1. <u>Local Authority Meeting</u> (Elected Members consider Manager's Report on Draft LAP/ Amendment)	1. Local Authority Meeting (To discuss and consider the Manager's Report on Draft LAP)	1. Elected Members propose Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/Amendment 2. Record minutes of Meetings etc. including the 'Proposed Material Alterations'
WEEK 19 - WEEK 20	1. <u>Manager's Determination</u> (Of time considered necessary to facilitate SEA , AA or SFRA of the proposed 'Material Alterations')	1. Notify Elected Members of Manager's Determination of time considered necessary to facilitate SEA , AA or SFRA of the proposed 'Material Alterations' 2. Prepare Screening Report	1. Notify Elected Members 'Notice' to Elected Members <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 'Material Amendments to the Draft LAP/Amendment' are proposed Time (e.g. 1 month (+)) required to conduct SEA, AA, SFRA procedures 2. Send copy of the Determination to the Elected Members 3. Retain copy of Determination 4. Place Determination on the local authority website – link with DECLG 'MyPlan'
(No Statutory Timeframe) WEEK 21	1. <u>Notice to Environmental Authorities</u> (Local Authority proposes to make/ amend a LAP and has prepared an SEA Screening Report) 2. <u>Screening Report</u> 3. <u>AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR, etc. XAB PDA 2010)</u> (To be made available to the Environmental Authorities) 4. <u>SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.)</u> (To be made available to the Environmental Authorities/ OPW)	1. SEA, AA, SFRA Consultation Notice (To be issued to the Environmental Authorities) 2. SEA Screening Report (Of the Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/Amendment to be conducted) 3. AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) (Of the Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/Amendment to be conducted)	1. Notification (Non-Statutory) Consultation 'Notice' to be issued to Environmental Authorities stating – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proposed Material Alterations to Draft LAP/Amendments to LAP SEA Screening Report of the likely significant effects of the proposed Material Alterations are enclosed and submissions/observations in relation to the consideration of significant effects on the environment of implementing the LAP are invited within 3-4 weeks from date of 'Notice'; An AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR, etc. XAB PDA 2010) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) have been prepared (as necessary) 2. Screening Report, AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR, etc. XAB PDA 2010) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) to be sent to the Environmental Authorities 3. Record of submissions and responses to be kept on file and acknowledge submissions received 4. Retain copies of documents and official letters of notification, etc. 5. Place Manager's Report on local authority website – link with DECLG 'MyPlan' 8. Consider whether the implementation of the Local Area Plan/Amendment would be likely to have significant transboundary environmental effects. Contact DECLG informally, follow 2010 Best Practice Guidance Note; and where relevant begin formal consultation procedures
WEEK 22 - WEEK 23		1. Prepare SEA Screening Decision or Determination	
STATUTORY TIMEFRAME RESTARTS	1. <u>Public Notice</u> (Of Material Alterations and SEA , AA , SFRA , etc.)	1. Public Notice of Proposed Material Alteration and SEA Screening Decision or Determination, AA, SFRA, etc.	1. Notification (required under Section 20(3)(h) of the Planning and Development Act 2000, as amended)

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
WEEK 24 - WEEK 31	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Material Alteration (Available for public viewing) Screening Decision or Determination (That a full SEA is not required and the Screening Decision or Determination is available for public viewing at the local authority offices or on the local authority website) AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) (To be made available for viewing and comment) SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) (To be made available for viewing and comment) 		<p>Public Consultation ‘Notice’ published in newspaper stating -</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Material Alterations to Draft LAP/ Amendment to LAP is available for inspection and submissions/ observations are invited (within a specified period not less than 4 weeks from date of ‘Notice’) SEA Screening Decision or Determination available for inspection which states that the implementation of a proposed Material Alterations will have no significant environmental effects and the determination is available to view at the local authority offices or on the local authority website AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) on the likely significant effects on NATURA 2000 sites and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) on the likely flood risk areas and flood risk management proposals, policies, objectives, etc. is also available for inspection All documents are available on the local authority website <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Copy of Material Alteration to be sent to the Minister, Prescribed Bodies and Elected Members informed Screening Decision or Determination to be sent to the Environmental Authorities on the significant environmental effects of the proposed LAP Record of submissions and responses to be kept on file and submissions received to be acknowledged Retain copies of the Material Alteration, Screening Report and Screening Decision or Determination, AA, SFRA and other documents available for public viewing Retain copy of Newspaper notices Place documents on the local authority website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’
WEEK 32 - WEEK 37	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Manager’s Report on Submissions (This should be issued to the Elected Members not later than 8 weeks after ‘Notice’ was given under section 20(3)(h) of the PDA Act 2000, as amended). SEA Screening (Of Material Alterations to be issued to Elected Members) (<i>Non-Statutory</i>) AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) (Of Material Alterations to be issued to Elected Members) (<i>Non-Statutory</i>) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Manager’s Report on Submissions during the public display consultation period on the Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/ Amended LAP (Please note: The Manager’s Report should include and highlight submissions specifically covering SEA/AA/SFRA) SEA Screening (Of the Proposed Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/Amendment should be issued to the Elected Members) (<i>Non-Statutory</i>) AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) (Of the Proposed Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/Amendment should be issued to the Elected Members) (<i>Non-Statutory</i>) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Send copies of Manager’s Report, SEA Screening, AA or SFRA to the Elected Members of the Local Authority for their consideration <p>Manager’s Report (to contain):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> List of persons/bodies who made submissions or observations Summary of issues raised in submissions or observations Give opinion of Manager on issues raised and recommendations in relation to proposed Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/ Amended LAP taking account of proper planning and sustainable development of the area, the statutory obligations of any local authority in the area and any relevant policies or objectives for the time being of the Government or of any Minister of the Government. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Members of the Local Authority consider the Manager’s Report over a 6 week period.
WEEK 38	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Local Authority Meeting 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Prepare for Local Authority Meeting to discuss and consider the Manager’s Report 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Elected Members, by resolution accept the recommendations in the Manager’s Report and

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
	(Elected Members consider Manager’s Report on Material Alterations to Draft LAP/ Amendment)	on Material Alterations on the Draft LAP/ Amended LAP	some or none of the Material Alterations to the LAP/Amendment 2. Record minutes of Meetings etc. including the ‘ Making of LAP/Amendment ’ with/without Material Alteration.
WEEK 39 <u>LAP/Amendment to LAP is Adopted</u>	1. Public Notice (Of adopted LAP/Amendment which will have effect 4 weeks from the day that it is made) 2. New LAP/Amended LAP (Available for public viewing)	1. Public Notice (To be issued) 2. LAP/ Amended LAP to be made available to members of the public, Prescribed Bodies, Environmental Authorities, etc.	1. Notification <div>Public ‘Notice’ published in newspaper LAP/Amended LAP is available for inspection (stated times and places) and comes into effect 4 weeks from the day it is made.</div> 2. Retain copies of the LAP, SEA Screening and Decision/Determination, AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) available for public viewing 3. Send copies of LAP to Prescribed bodies, the Minister (DECLG), Board, Local Authority Members and Environmental Authorities etc. when adopted 4. Make documents available on Local Authority website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’ 5. Retain copy of Newspaper notices
OR			
If following the consideration of the Manager’s Report, it appears to the Members of the Planning Authority that the proposed Draft LAP or Amendment to the LAP should be altered (which would result in a material alteration of the Draft LAP/ Amendment to the LAP), the following procedures apply for Full SEA - Scoping Report, Draft Environmental Report, etc.			
LAP Scenario A(3) - WHEN <u>FULL SEA IS REQUIRED IN THE LATTER STAGES OF THE LAP PROCESS</u>			
TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
WEEK 18	1. Local Authority Meeting (Elected Members consider Manager’s Report on Draft LAP/ Amendment)	2. Local Authority Meeting (To discuss and consider the Manager’s Report on Draft LAP)	1. Elected Members propose Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/Amendment 2. Record minutes of Meetings etc. including the ‘ Proposed Material Alterations ’
WEEK 19 - WEEK 20	Manager’s Determination (Of time considered necessary to facilitate SEA, AA or SFRA of the proposed ‘Material Alterations’)	3. Notify Elected Members of Manager’s Determination of time considered necessary to facilitate SEA, AA or SFRA of the proposed ‘Material Alterations’ 4. Prepare Screening Report	5. Notify Elected Members <div>‘Notice’ to Elected Members</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‘Material Amendments to the Draft LAP/Amendment are proposed Time (e.g. 1 month (+)) required to conduct SEA, AA, SFRA procedures 6. Send copy of the Determination to the Elected Members 7. Retain copy of Determination 8. Place Determination on the local authority website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’
(NO STATUTORY TIMEFRAME)	1. Notice to Environmental Authorities (Local Authority	1. SEA, AA, SFRA Consultation Notice (To be issued to the Environmental Authorities)	1. Notification (Non-Statutory)

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
WEEK 21 - WEEK 23	<p>proposes to make/ amend a LAP and has prepared an SEA Screening Report)</p> <p>2. <u>Screening Report</u></p> <p>3. <u>AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR, etc. XAB PDA 2010)</u> (To be made available to the Environmental Authorities)</p> <p>4. <u>SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.)</u> (To be made available to the Environmental Authorities/ OPW)</p>	<p>2. SEA Screening Report (Of the Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/Amendment to be conducted)</p> <p>3. AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) (Of the Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/Amendment to be conducted)</p> <p>4. Prepare SEA Scoping Issues Paper</p>	<p><u>Consultation ‘Notice’ to be issued to Environmental Authorities stating –</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proposed Material Alterations to Draft LAP/Amendments to LAP SEA Screening Report of the likely significant effects of the proposed Material Alterations are enclosed and submissions/observations in relation to the consideration of significant effects on the environment of implementing the LAP are invited within 3-4 weeks from date of ‘Notice’; An AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR, etc. XAB PDA 2010) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) have been prepared (as necessary) <p>2. Screening Report, AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR, etc. XAB PDA 2010) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) to be sent to the Environmental Authorities</p> <p>3. Record of submissions and responses to be kept on file and acknowledge submissions received</p> <p>4. Retain copies of documents and official letters of notification, etc.</p> <p>5. Place Manager’s Report on the local authority website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’</p> <p>6. Consider whether the implementation of the Local Area Plan/Amendment would be <i>likely to have significant transboundary environmental effects</i>. Contact DECLG informally, follow 2010 Best Practice Guidance Note; and where relevant begin formal consultation procedures</p>
(NO STATUTORY TIMEFRAME) WEEK 24 - WEEK 26	<p>1. <u>Notice to Environmental Authorities</u> (Local Authority proposes to make/ amend a LAP and an SEA Screening Decision and Scoping Report have been prepared)</p> <p>2. <u>Screening Decision</u></p> <p>3. <u>SEA Scoping Issues Paper</u></p> <p>1. <u>AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR, etc. XAB PDA 2010) or SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.)</u> (To be made available to the Environmental Authorities)</p>	<p>1. Based on consultation and the likely significant effects of the Material Alterations, the Screening Decision or Determination is that Full SEA is required</p> <p>2. SEA Scoping Issues Paper (Of the Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/ Amendment to be prepared)</p> <p>3. AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) (Of the Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/ Amendment to be prepared)</p>	<p>1. Notification (Non-Statutory)</p> <p><u>Consultation ‘Notice’ to be issued to Environmental Authorities stating –</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proposed Material Alterations to Draft LAP/Amendments to LAP SEA Scoping Issues Paper is enclosed and submissions/observations in relation to the consideration of significant effects on the environment of implementing the Material Alteration to the LAP/Amendment are invited within 3-4 weeks from date of ‘Notice’; An AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR, etc. XAB PDA 2010) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) have been prepared (as necessary) All documents are available on the local authority website <p>2. SEA Scoping Report, AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR, etc. XAB PDA 2010) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) to be sent to the Environmental Authorities</p> <p>3. Record of submissions and responses to be kept on file and acknowledge submissions received</p> <p>4. Retain copies of documents and official letters of notification, etc.</p> <p>5. Place documents on the local authority website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’</p>
WEEK 29 - WEEK 33		<p>1. Prepare Scoping Report and SEA Environmental Report</p> <p>2. AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.)</p>	

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
STATUTORY TIMEFRAME RESTARTS WEEK 34	<u>DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS</u> 1. Public Notice (Of Material Alterations and SEA Environmental Report, AA, SFRA, etc.) 2. Material Alteration (Available for public viewing) 3. SEA Environmental Report (Available for public viewing at the local authority offices or on the local authority website) 4. AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) (Available for viewing and comment) 5. SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) (Available for viewing and comment)	<u>PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC</u> 1. Public Notice of Proposed Material Alteration and SEA Environmental Report, AA, SFRA, etc. 2. SEA Environmental Report (Of the Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/ Amendment to be made available) 3. AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) (Of the Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/ Amendment to be made available)	<u>PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.</u> 1. Notification (required under Section 20(3)(h) of the Planning and Development Act 2000, as amended) <div> Public Consultation ‘Notice’ published in newspaper stating - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Material Alterations to Draft LAP/ Amendment to LAP is available for inspection and submissions/ observations are invited (within a specified period not less than 4 weeks from date of ‘Notice’) SEA Environmental Report available for inspection AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) on the likely significant effects on NATURA 2000 sites and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) on the likely flood risk areas and flood risk management proposals, policies, objectives, etc. are available for inspection All documents are available on the local authority website or at local authority offices </div> 2. Copy of Material Alteration and SEA Environmental Report to be sent to the Minister (DECLG), Prescribed Bodies and Elected Members informed 3. SEA Environmental Report to be sent to the Environmental Authorities on the significant environmental effects of the proposed Material Alteration 4. Record of submissions and responses to be kept on file and submissions received to be acknowledged 5. Retain copies of the Material Alteration, SEA Environmental Report, AA, SFRA and other documents available for public viewing 6. Retain copy of Newspaper notices 7. Place documents on the local authority website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’
WEEK 35 - WEEK 41		1. Prepare Manager’s Report on Submissions received in relation to the Proposed Material Amendments and relevant environmental assessments	1. Record of submissions and responses to be kept on file, and submissions received to be acknowledged
WEEK 42	1. Manager’s Report on Submissions (This should be accompanied by recommendations and should be issued to the Elected Members not later than 8 weeks after ‘Notice’ was given under section 20(3)(h) of the PDA Act 2000, as amended). 2. SEA Environmental Report (Of Material Alterations to be issued to Elected Members) 3. AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) (Of Material Alterations	1. Manager’s Report on Submissions during the public display consultation period on the Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/ Amended LAP (Please note: The Manager’s Report should include and highlight submissions specifically covering SEA/AA/SFRA) 2. Environmental Report (Of the Proposed Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/Amendment should be issued to the Elected Members) 3. AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) (Of the Proposed Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/Amendment should be issued to the Elected Members)	1. Send copies of Manager’s Report to the Elected Members of the Local Authority for their consideration. <div> Manager’s Report (to contain): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> List of persons/bodies who made submissions or observations Summary of issues raised in submissions or observations Give opinion of Manager on issues raised and recommendations in relation to proposed Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/ Amended LAP taking account of proper planning and sustainable development of the area, the statutory obligations of any local authority in the area and any relevant policies or objectives for the time being of the Government or of any Minister of the Government </div> 2. Members of the Local Authority consider the Manager’s Report over a 6 week period .

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
	to be issued to Elected Members)		
WEEK 48	1. Local Authority Meeting (Elected Members consider Manager’s Report on Material Alterations to Draft LAP/ Amendment)	1. Prepare for Local Authority Meeting to discuss and consider the Manager’s Report on Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/ Amended LAP	1. Elected Members , by resolution accept the recommendations in the Manager’s Report and some or none of the Material Alterations to the LAP/Amendment 2. Record minutes of Meetings etc. including the ‘ Making of LAP/Amendment ’ with/without Material Alteration
WEEK 49 LAP/Amendment to LAP is Adopted	1. Public Notice (Of adopted LAP/Amendment which will have effect 4 weeks from the day that it is made) 2. New LAP/Amended LAP (Available for public viewing)	1. Public Notice (To be issued) 2. LAP/ Amended LAP to be made available to members of the public, Prescribed Bodies, Environmental Authorities, etc. 3. SEA (Post Adoption) Statement to be compiled	1. Notification Public ‘Notice’ published in newspaper <ul style="list-style-type: none"> LAP/Amended LAP is available for inspection (stated times and places) and comes into effect 4 weeks from the day it is made. SEA (Post Adoption) Statement, AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) will be available for public viewing All documents are available from the local authority website 2. Retain copies of the LAP, SEA Environmental Report, AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) available for public viewing 3. Send copies of LAP to Prescribed bodies, the Minister (DECLG), Board, Local Authority Members and Environmental Authorities etc. when adopted 4. Make documents available on Local Authority website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’ 5. Retain copy of Newspaper notices 6. Organise document printing arrangements (e.g. CDs)
WEEK 50	1. SEA (Post Adoption) Statement	1. SEA (Post Adoption) Statement (To be completed as soon as possible after the making of the LAP/Amendment)	1. An SEA Statement summarising: - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> How Environmental considerations have been integrated into the LAP/ Amendment That an Environmental Report was prepared as part of SEA procedures which accompanied the Draft LAP/ Amendment If any submissions were received in response of consultation notices, or if any consultations took place with Northern Ireland, how they were taken into account during the preparation of the LAP/ Amendment Reasons for choosing the LAP/Amendment, as adopted, in light of other reasonable alternatives Decided monitoring procedures and significant environmental effects of implementation of the LAP/ Amended LAP 2. Send copy of SEA (Post Adoption) Statement to Environmental Authorities 3. Retain copy of Newspaper notices 4. Place document on the local authority website

MONITORING OF SIGNIFICANT ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS (AS PART OF COUNTY DEVELOPMENT PLAN MONITORING) CONTINUES

8.2: LOCAL AREA PLAN Scenario B - WHEN A FULL SEA IS MANDATORY


TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
<p>NON STATUTORY OR PRE-REVIEW PERIOD <u>NO</u> TIME LIMITS APPLY</p> <p>WEEK 00 – WEEK 08</p>	<p>1. Local Authority Meeting (Elected Members are notified of proposal to review or amend a LAP and the procedures/ timeframe involved)</p>	<p>1. Notify Local Authority Members of intention to review or amend a LAP and conduct SEA, AA and SFRA (Notification of procedures and timeframe)</p> <p>2. Compilation of Scoping Issues Paper (If it is determined that a full SEA is necessary (i.e. where the population or the target population of the LAP area is 5,000 or more or where the area covered by the LAP is greater than 50 square kilometres), then the Scoping Issues Paper should be issued to the Environmental Authorities and may be used for public consultation. Scoping Issues Paper should contain SEA Directive Annex I information/ S.I. 436 of 2004, as amended. It should take account of possible transboundary environmental impacts)</p> <p>3. Compilation of Proposal for Draft LAP (prepare or amend)</p> <p>4. Compilation of AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc. in accordance with XAB PDA 2010)</p> <p>5. Compilation of SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) in accordance with DECLG/OPW Guidelines)</p>	<p>1. Folders/ Files to be kept for SEA/AA/SFRA and LAP documents (This can include draft and final reports, consultation submission, etc.)</p> <p>2. Contact to be made with EPA, NPWS and OPW (Or others agencies as relevant regarding SEA/AA/FRA and future meetings to be organised)</p> <p>3. Consultation/ Briefing on the proposed LAP or amendment to the LAP to the Local Authority Strategic Policy Committee, Elected Members, County Development Board, etc.</p> <p>4. Establishing an SEA/AA/SFRA Multi-Disciplinary Team (Selection of Representatives from Local Authority departments with suitable experience to guide LAP and SEA/ SFRAs or seek consultant expertise from an ecologist for SEA/AA work and/or Hydrologist on SFRA)</p> <p>5. Consultation with DECLG as necessary</p> <p>6. Arrangements for Irish Translation of LAP to be organised (Official Languages Act 2003)</p> <p>7. Consider whether the implementation of the Local Area Plan/Amendment would be likely to have significant transboundary environmental effects. Contact DECLG informally, follow 2010 Best Practice Guidance Note; and where relevant begin formal consultation procedures</p>
<p>WEEK 09</p>	<p>1. <u>Notice to Environmental Authorities</u> (Local Authority proposes to make/ amend a LAP and has prepared an SEA Scoping Report)</p> <p>2. <u>Scoping Issues Paper</u></p> <p>3. <u>AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR, etc. XAB PDA 2010)</u> (To be made available to the Environmental Authorities)</p> <p>4. <u>SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.)</u> (To be made available to the Environmental Authorities/ OPW)</p>	<p>1. Proposal for Draft LAP or amendment (Draft document (e.g. Issues Paper) in relation to the contents of the LAP/ Amendment should be issued to the Environmental Authorities along SEA Scoping/ AA/ SFRA</p> <p>2. Scoping Issues Paper (To be made available to the Environmental Authorities)</p> <p>3. AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) should also be amended or reconsidered based on consultation with Environmental Authorities/ OPW/ NPWS, etc.</p>	<p>1. Scoping Issues Paper or other Environmental Assessments (AA or SFRA) to be issued to the Environmental Authorities</p> <p>2. Notification</p> <div> <p><u>Consultation 'Notice'</u> to be issued to Environmental Authorities stating –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Intention to Make or Amend a LAP The Planning Authority will prepare an Environmental Report of the likely significant effects on the environment of implementing the plan or amended plan; the environmental report is required to include information that may reasonably be required, taking into account current knowledge and methods of assessment; the contents and level of detail in the plan or amended plan, the stage of the plan or amended plan in the decision-making process, and the extent to which certain matters are more appropriate assessed at different levels in the decision-making process in order to avoid duplication of environmental assessment, and a submission or observation in relation to the scope and level of detail of the information to be included in the environmental report may be made within 4 weeks from date of 'Notice'. An SEA Scoping Issues Paper of the likely significant effects of the proposed Draft LAP/ Amendment is enclosed A copy of the Proposal for Draft LAP/Amendment (e.g. boundary extension/alteration) is also enclosed </div>

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR, etc. XAB PDA 2010) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) are included (as necessary) All documents are available from the local authority website
WEEK 10 - WEEK 12		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Scoping Report (To be prepared based on the consideration of any submissions received from the Environmental Authorities in relation to significant effects of a Proposed Draft LAP/ Amendment) The AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR 'Finding of No Significant Effects', etc. XAB PDA 2010) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) should also be amended or further steps initiated based on consultation with Environmental Authorities/ OPW. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Scoping Issues Paper, AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR, etc. XAB PDA 2010) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) to be sent to the Environmental Authorities Record of submissions and responses to be kept on file and acknowledge submissions received. Retain copies of documents and official letters of notification, etc.
TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
STATUTORY REVIEW PERIOD NO TIME LIMITS APPLY 1st PUBLIC CONSULTATION PERIOD FOR: Local Area Plans (Section 20(1)&(2) of PDA 2000, as amended, except where 'resolution' is made by the Elected Members under Section 19(d)⁴ to extend the life of the existing LAP) [No statutory time requirement;	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Public Notice (Intention to prepare or amend or a LAP and SEA Scoping Report, AA, SFRA procedures undertaken) Proposal for New or Amended LAP (e.g. Issues Paper) (E.g. could contain a map with proposed boundary and is made available to aid public consultation) Scoping Report (Containing submissions received in relation to the Scoping Issues Paper and any amendments) AA (Screening Report, Stage, etc.) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Pre-Draft LAP Consultation Notice to be made available Scoping Report to be made available Prepare presentation for Elected Members, public consultation, etc. (E.g. information evenings, workshops etc. Public consultations to include the DECLG, members of the public including local residents, public sector agencies, non-governmental agencies, local community groups, commercial and business interests and Údarás na Gaeltachta (where the area includes a Gaeltacht area)) Draft LAP to be compiled (Considering matters which arose during consultations) Environmental Report to be compiled 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Notification (Section 20(1)&(2) Planning and Development Act 2000, as amended) Consultation 'Pre-Draft LAP Notice' may be published in newspaper or letters issued, stating - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Intention to Prepare or Amend a LAP (this could include a map with proposed boundary) Proposed methods of public consultation, times, locations (e.g. open evenings, workshops, etc.) SEA Scoping Report available for inspection and an Environmental Report will be prepared AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR 'Finding of No Significant Effects', etc. XAB PDA 2010) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) have been prepared (as necessary) All documents are available from the local authority website Copy of Proposal to Prepare or Amend a LAP to be sent to the DECLG and made available to the public, etc. and Elected Members should also be notified Scoping Report including any consultation responses to be issued to the Environmental Authorities Record of submissions and responses to be kept on file and acknowledge submissions received. Minutes of consultation evenings (for example) to be taken and filed
⁴ Section 19 (d): '....not more than 5 years after the making of the previous local area plan, a planning authority may, as they consider appropriate, by resolution defer the sending of a notice under section 20(3)(a)(i) and publishing a notice under section 20(3)(a)(ii) for a further period not exceeding 5 years'.			

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL		INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS		PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
Estimated 7-8 weeks]	(Have been prepared, as necessary)			5. Retain copies of the Scoping Report and Proposal to Prepare or Amend LAP available for public viewing 6. Organise consultations with Elected Members, local residents, public sector agencies, non-governmental agencies, local community groups and commercial and business interests 7. Retain copy of Newspaper notices 8. Place documents on the local authority website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’
[No statutory time requirement; Estimated 5-6 weeks]			1. Draft LAP to be prepared considering matters which arose during consultations 2. Environmental Report to be compiled, along with AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc. in accordance with XAB PDA 2010) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) as necessary 3. Report on Consultations undertaken under Section 20(1) to be compiled (if considered necessary)	
TIMELINE	EXTERNAL		INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS		PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
WEEK 00 STATUTORY TIME LIMITS APPLY 1st PUBLIC CONSULTATION PERIOD FOR: LAPs (Section 20(3) of PDA 2000, as amended, except where ‘resolution’ is made by the Elected Members under Section 19(d) to extend the life of the existing LAP)	1. Public Notice (of Draft LAP/Amendment, SEA Environmental Report , AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc. in accordance with XAB PDA 2010) , SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc. procedures undertaken) 2. Draft LAP/Amendment (Made available for public consultation) 3. Environmental Report 4. AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.), SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) (To be made available for viewing and comment) 5. Report on Consultations undertaken under section 20(1) available for viewing (if considered necessary)		1. Public Notice and Draft LAP/ Amendment to be made available 2. Environmental Report , AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc. in accordance with XAB PDA 2010) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) are made available for public consultation 3. Manager’s Report on Submissions (To be compiled as submissions are received by the Local Authority; Submissions on SEA/AA/SFRA to be distinguished from other submissions where possible) 4. Prepare presentation for further public consultation (E.g. information evenings, round table discussions, workshops etc.)	1. Notification (required under Section 20(3) of the Planning and Development Act 2000, as amended) Public Consultation ‘Notice’ to be published in newspaper stating - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft LAP/ Amendment is available for inspection and submissions/ observations are invited (within a specified period not less than 6 weeks from date of ‘Notice’) and that children, or groups or associations representing the interests of children, are entitled to make submissions or observations Environmental Report on the likely significant effect on the environment of implementing the Draft LAP/ Amendment is available for inspection and submissions/ observations are invited within 4 - 6 weeks from date of ‘Notice’ AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) on the likely significant effects on NATURA 2000 sites and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) on the likely flood risk areas and flood risk management proposals, policies, objectives, etc. is also available for inspection Report on Consultations undertaken under Section 20(1) also available for viewing (where relevant) All documents are available from the local authority website 2. Copy of Draft LAP/ Amendment to be sent to the DECLG, Prescribed Bodies and Elected Members should also be notified 3. Environmental Report to be sent to the

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
		PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS		<p>Environmental Authorities on the significant environmental effects of the proposed LAP/ Amendment</p> <p>4. Record of submissions and responses to be kept on file and submissions received to be acknowledged</p> <p>5. Retain copies of the Draft LAP/Amendment, Environmental Report and other documents available for public viewing</p> <p>6. Place documents on the local authority website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’</p> <p>7. Organise consultations with Elected Members, local residents, public sector agencies, non-governmental agencies, local community groups and commercial and business interests (e.g. open evening)</p> <p>8. Retain copy of Newspaper notices</p>
WEEK 01 - WEEK 11		<p>1. Manager’s Report to be compiled on Submissions/ observations received, in relation to Draft LAP/ Amendment, Environmental Report, AA, SFRA and any transboundary consultation (Any likely zoning Alterations, may be highlighted on a map for the Elected Members)</p> <p>2. Consider any likely Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/ Amendment (e.g. Zoning Map or new objectives) and conduct SEA Screening or Addendum to the Environmental Report on recommended Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/ Amendment; Similarly consider the need to conduct an AA (Screening Report, etc.) or SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) on the proposed Alterations (<i>This consideration is a non-Statutory requirement</i>)</p>	<p>1. Record of submissions and observations (To be kept on file and acknowledge submissions received. Minutes of any consultation events to be kept of file)</p> <p>2. Retain SEA Screening or Addendum to the Environmental Report, AA (Screening Report, etc.) or SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) prepared on Manager’s recommendations</p>
WEEK 12	<p>1. Manager’s Report on Submissions (This should be issued to the Elected Members not later than 12 weeks after ‘Notice’ was given under section 20(3)(b) of the PDA Act 2000, as amended).</p>	<p>1. Manager’s Report on Submissions (To be issued to the Members Please note: The Manager’s Report should include and highlight submissions specifically covering SEA/AA/SFRA)</p>	<p>1. Send copies of Manager’s Report to the Elected Members of the Local Authority for their consideration.</p> <div> <p>Manager’s Report (to contain):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> List of persons/bodies who made submissions or observations Summary of issues raised in submissions or observations Give opinion of Manager on issues raised and recommendations in relation to proposed LAP or amendment taking account of proper planning and sustainable development of the area, the statutory obligations of any local authority in the area and any relevant policies or objectives for the time being of the Government or of any Minister of the Government </div> <p>2. Members of the Local Authority consider the Manager’s Report over a 6 week period</p>
WEEK 13 - WEEK 17		<p>1. Prepare SEA Screening Decision or Addendum to the Environmental Report or other AA, SFRA assessment requirements on Recommended Material Alterations (<i>non statutory</i>)</p>	<p>1. Issue Agenda for Local Authority Meeting regarding ‘Consideration of Manager’s Report on Submissions of Draft Local Area Plan’ and ‘associated environmental assessment.</p>

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
		PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	2. Prepare for Local Authority Meeting to discuss and consider the Manager’s Report on Draft LAP/ Amendment	
WEEK 18	1. Local Authority Meeting Elected Members consider Manager’s Report on Draft LAP/Amendment	1. Local Authority Meeting to discuss and consider the Manager’s Report on Draft LAP/ Amendment <i>or other environmental assessment (non statutory)</i>	1. Elected Members accept the recommendations in the Manager’s Report and the LAP is deemed to be ‘Made or Amended’ 2. Record minutes of Meetings etc. including the ‘Making of LAP’ without amendment or alteration/ material alteration <i>where there are no significant effects on the environment/ Natura 2000 sites</i>
WEEK 19	1. Public Notice (of adopted Local Area Plan which will have effect 4 weeks from the day that it is made) 2. Local Area Plan/ Amendment (Available for public viewing)	1. Public Notice 2. Local Area Plan/ Amendment to be made available to members of the public, Prescribed Bodies, Environmental Authorities, etc. 3. SEA (Post Adoption) Statement to be compiled	1. Notification Public ‘Notice’ published in newspaper <ul style="list-style-type: none"> LAP/ Amendment is available for inspection (stated times & places) and comes into effect 4 weeks from the day it is made SEA (Post Adoption) Statement, AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) will be available for public viewing All documents are available from the local authority website 2. Retain copies of the LAP, or SEA Screening Decision or Determination/Addendum to the Environmental Report AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) available for public viewing 3. Send copies of LAP to Prescribed bodies, the Minister (DECLG), An Bord Pleanála, Local Authority Members and Environmental Authorities etc. 4. Make documents available on the Local Authority website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’ 5. Retain copy of Newspaper notices
WEEK 21	1. SEA Statement	1. Compile SEA Statement (As soon as possible after the making of the LAP/Amendment)	1. Notification An SEA Statement has been prepared, summarising: - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> How Environmental considerations have been integrated into the LAP That an Environmental Report was prepared as part of SEA procedures which accompanied the Draft LAP/Amendment (and any amendments made etc.). If any submissions were received in response of consultation notices, or if any consultations took place with Northern Ireland, how they were taken into account during the preparation of the LAP/Amendment Reasons for choosing the LAP, as adopted, in light of other reasonable alternatives Decided monitoring procedures and significant environmental effects of implementation of the LAP 2. Send copy of SEA Statement to Environmental Authorities 3. Retain copy of Newspaper notices and make 4. Place document on the local authority website
OR			
If following the consideration of the Manager’s Report, it appears to the Members of the Planning Authority that the proposed Draft LAP or Amendment to the LAP should be altered (which would result in a material alteration of the Draft LAP/ Amendment to the LAP), the following procedures apply -			

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
WEEK 18	1. Local Authority Meeting Elected Members consider Manager's Report on Draft LAP/Amendment	1. Local Authority Meeting to discuss and consider the Manager's Report on Draft LAP/ Amendment <i>or other environmental assessment (non statutory)</i>	1. Elected Members propose 'Material Alterations' to Draft LAP/ Amendment 2. Record minutes of Meetings etc. including the 'Proposed Material Alterations'
WEEK 19 - WEEK 20	1. Manager's Determination (Of time considered necessary to facilitate SEA , AA or SFRA of the proposed 'Material Alterations')	1. Notify Elected Members of Manager's Determination of time considered necessary to facilitate SEA , AA or SFRA of the proposed 'Material Alterations' 2.	1. Notify Elected Members 'Notice' to Elected Members <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 'Material Amendments to the Draft LAP/Amendment are proposed Time (e.g. 1 month (+)) required to conduct SEA, AA, SFRA procedures 2. Send copy of the Determination to the Elected Members 3. Retain copy of Determination 4. Place Determination on the local authority website – link with DECLG 'MyPlan'
(NO STATUTORY TIMEFRAME) WEEK 21 - WEEK 23		1. SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum (Of proposed Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/ Amendment to be prepared) 2. AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) (Of the Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/ Amendment to be prepared)	
WEEK 24 - WEEK 26		1. Consider submission received from the Environmental Authorities and amend SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum , AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) accordingly	1. Notification (Non-Statutory) Consultation 'Notice' to be issued to Environmental Authorities stating – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proposed Material Alterations to Draft LAP/Amendments to LAP SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum is enclosed and submissions/observations in relation to the consideration of significant effects on the environment of implementing the Material Alteration to the LAP/Amendment are invited within 3-4 weeks from date of 'Notice'; An AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR, etc. XAB PDA 2010) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) have been prepared (as necessary) All documents are available on the local authority website 2. SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum , AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR, etc. XAB PDA 2010) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) to be sent to the Environmental Authorities 3. Record of submissions and responses to be kept on file and acknowledge submissions received 4. Retain copies of documents and official letters of notification, etc. 5. Place documents on the local authority website – link with DECLG 'MyPlan'
STATUTORY TIMEFRAME RESTARTS WEEK 27		1. Public Notice of Proposed Material Alteration and SEA Screening or SEA Environmental Report Addendum , AA , SFRA , etc.	1. Notification (required under Section 20(3)(h) of the Planning and Development Act 2000, as amended)

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
	<p>Report Addendum, AA, SFRA, etc.)</p> <p>2. Material Alteration (Available for public viewing)</p> <p>3. SEA Screening or SEA Environmental Report Addendum, AA, SFRA (Available for public viewing at the local authority offices or on the local authority website)</p>	<p>2. SEA Screening or SEA Environmental Report Addendum, AA, SFRA, etc. (Of the Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/ Amendment to be made available)</p>	<p>Public Consultation ‘Notice’ published in newspaper stating -</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Material Alterations to Draft LAP/ Amendment to LAP is available for inspection and submissions/ observations are invited (within a specified period not less than 4 weeks from date of ‘Notice’) • SEA Screening or SEA Environmental Report Addendum, AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) on the likely significant effects on NATURA 2000 sites and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) on the likely flood risk are available for inspection • All documents are available on the local authority website or at local authority offices <p>2. Copy of Material Alteration and SEA Screening or SEA Environmental Report Addendum, AA, SFRA, etc. to be sent to the Minister (DECLG), Prescribed Bodies and Elected Members informed</p> <p>3. SEA Screening or SEA Environmental Report Addendum to be sent to the Environmental Authorities on the significant environmental effects of the proposed Material Alteration</p> <p>4. Record of submissions and responses to be kept on file and submissions received to be acknowledged</p> <p>5. Retain copies of the Material Alteration, SEA Screening or SEA Environmental Report Addendum, AA, SFRA, etc. and other documents available for public viewing</p> <p>6. Retain copy of Newspaper notices</p> <p>7. Place documents on the local authority website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’</p>
WEEK 28 - WEEK 30		<p>1. Prepare Manager’s Report on Submissions received in relation to the Proposed Material Amendments and relevant environmental assessments</p>	<p>1. Record of submissions and responses to be kept on file, and submissions received to be acknowledged</p>
WEEK 31	<p>1. Manager’s Report on Submissions (This should be accompanied by recommendations and should be issued to the Elected Members not later than 8 weeks after ‘Notice’ was given under section 20(3)(h) of the PDA Act 2000, as amended).</p> <p>2. SEA Screening or SEA Environmental Report Addendum (Of Material Alterations to be issued to Elected Members)</p> <p>3. AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) (Of Material Alterations to be issued to Elected Members)</p>	<p>1. Manager’s Report on Submissions during the public display consultation period on the Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/ Amended LAP (Please note: The Manager’s Report should include and highlight submissions specifically covering SEA/AA/SFRA)</p> <p>2. SEA Screening or SEA Environmental Report Addendum (Of the Proposed Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/Amendment should be issued to the Elected Members)</p> <p>3. AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) (Of the Proposed Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/Amendment should be issued to the Elected Members)</p>	<p>1. Send copies of Manager’s Report to the Elected Members of the Local Authority for their consideration.</p> <div> <p>Manager’s Report (to contain):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • List of persons/bodies who made submissions or observations • Summary of issues raised in submissions or observations • Give opinion of Manager on issues raised and recommendations in relation to proposed Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/ Amended LAP taking account of proper planning and sustainable development of the area, the statutory obligations of any local authority in the area and any relevant policies or objectives for the time being of the Government or of any Minister of the Government. </div> <p>2. Members of the Local Authority consider the Manager’s Report over a 6 week period.</p>

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
WEEK 37	1. <u>Local Authority Meeting</u> (Elected Members consider Manager’s Report on Material Alterations to Draft LAP/ Amendment)	1. Prepare for Local Authority Meeting to discuss and consider the Manager’s Report on Material Alterations to the Draft LAP/ Amended LAP	1. Elected Members , by resolution accept the recommendations in the Manager’s Report and some or none of the Material Alterations to the LAP/Amendment 2. Record minutes of Meetings etc. including the ‘Making of LAP/Amendment’ with/without Material Alteration.
WEEK 38 <u>LAP/Amendment to LAP is Adopted</u>	1. <u>Public Notice</u> (Of adopted LAP/Amendment which will have effect 4 weeks from the day that it is made) 2. <u>New LAP/Amended LAP</u> (Available for public viewing)	1. Public Notice (To be issued) 2. LAP/ Amended LAP (To be made available to members of the public, Prescribed Bodies, Environmental Authorities, etc.) 3. SEA (Post Adoption) Statement to be compiled	1. Notification <div>Public ‘Notice’ published in newspaper <ul style="list-style-type: none"> LAP/Amended LAP is available for inspection (stated times and places) and comes into effect 4 weeks from the day it is made SEA (Post Adoption) Statement, AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) will be available for public viewing All documents are available from the local authority website </div> 2. Retain copies of the LAP, SEA Screening or SEA Environmental Report Addendum, AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) available for public viewing 3. Send copies of LAP to Prescribed bodies, the Minister (DECLG), Board, Local Authority Members and Environmental Authorities etc. when adopted 4. Make documents (e.g. Manager’s Report) available on Local Authority website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’ 5. Retain copy of Newspaper notices 6. Organise document printing arrangements (e.g. CDs)
WEEK 50	1. <u>SEA (Post Adoption) Statement</u>	1. SEA (Post Adoption) Statement (To be completed as soon as possible after the making of the LAP/Amendment)	1. Notification <div>An SEA Statement summarising: - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> How Environmental considerations have been integrated into the LAP/ Amendment That an Environmental Report was prepared as part of SEA procedures which accompanied the Draft LAP/ Amendment If any submissions were received in response of consultation notices, or if any consultations took place with Northern Ireland, how they were taken into account during the preparation of the LAP/ Amendment Reasons for choosing the LAP/Amendment, as adopted, in light of other reasonable alternatives Decided monitoring procedures and significant environmental effects of implementation of the LAP/ Amended LAP </div> 2. Send copy of SEA (Post Adoption) Statement to Environmental Authorities 3. Retain copy of Newspaper notices 5. Place documents on the local authority website

MONITORING OF SIGNIFICANT ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS (AS PART OF COUNTY DEVELOPMENT PLAN MONITORING) COMMENCES



DEVELOPMENT PLANS



CHAPTER 9: Procedural Requirements for Strategic Environmental Assessment & the Development Plan

Part 1 (of this document) identifies the ‘Key Elements’ in the SEA process. The following is a timetable which identifies when SEA procedures should be undertaken to fulfil requirements of the Planning and Development Act (PDA) 2000 as amended, for the making of a Development Plan. Where possible, it includes a best practice approach⁵ to conducting SEA procedures or undertaking consultation in addition to the requirements set out in the Planning Act and Regulations.

There are four main SEA Report stages contained in the timetable: -

- Stage 1: Screening Report and Screening Decision or Determination is not required** (however where amendments are proposed towards the end of the Development Plan process (i.e. Material Alterations to a Draft Development Plan) further Screening may be required).
- Stage 2: Scoping Issues Paper** (It should be noted that in this document the **Scoping Report** contains the Scoping Issues Paper (prepared for consultation) and any submissions that were received during consultation. It seeks to identify and develop the scope and content of the Environmental Report).
- Stage 3: Environmental Report** on the likely significant environmental effects of implementing a Plan.
- Stage 4: SEA (Post Adoption) Statement** on how SEA was integrated into the Development Plan-making process.

Scenario A:
Identifies the procedure involved when a Full SEA is mandatory (i.e. a Scoping Issues Paper, Scoping Report, Environmental Report, SEA Statement and Monitoring must be undertaken)

This means that while a **Screening Report** may be carried out, it is not necessary and it is possible to proceed straight to the preparation of a **Scoping Issues Paper, Scoping Report**. Following this, an **Environmental Report** and **SEA (Post Adoption) Statement** must be completed.

Note:
The tables at 9.1 which follows identifies non-statutory (pre-review) timescales that are suggestive only. They are followed by statutory timescales as set out in the Planning Act. The aim is to reduce the pressure on staff as the process advances to ensure that statutory timescales are met and SEA procedural requirements are fulfilled.
The table is divided into documents which will be made available externally (to the public) and documents which must be prepared internally (i.e. technical work carried out by the Planning Authority and administrative requirements for the SEA and Development Plan processes). It should be noted that reference to AA and SFRA is also included but are not considered in detail.
If the Planning Authority considers that transboundary consultation (with Northern Ireland) on SEA matters is necessary; the Local Authority must follow formal procedures and consider the *DECLG (2010) Strategic Environmental Assessment Best Practice Guidance Note on Transboundary Land Use Plans*.

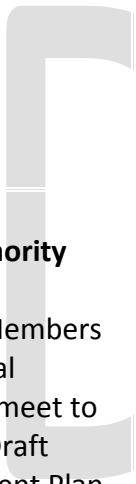
⁵ Please note that the reports referred to above at Screening (i.e. the Screening Report) and Scoping (i.e. the Scoping Issues Paper/Report) are proposed as a ‘best practice’ approach but are not legally required.

9.1: DEVELOPMENT PLAN Scenario A - WHEN A FULL SEA IS MANDATORY

<u>TIMELINE</u>	<u>EXTERNAL</u>	<u>INTERNAL</u>	
	<u>DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS</u>	<u>PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC</u>	<u>PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.</u>
Non Statutory REVIEW PERIOD MONTH 00 - MONTH 04	1. Regional Assembly Meeting (Elected Members are notified of proposal to review the RPGs/RSES and prepare new RSES including proposed procedures/ timeframe involved)	1. Notify Local Authority Members of Intention to review the Development Plan and prepare a new Development Plan and conduct SEA, AA and SFRA (Notification of procedures and timeframe) 2. Compilation of Scoping Issues Paper (If it is determined that a full SEA is necessary (i.e. where the population or the target population of a planning authority is 10,000 or more), then the Scoping Issues Paper should be issued to the Environmental Authorities and may be used for public consultation. Scoping Issues Paper should contain information specified in Annex I of SEA Directive and must meet the requirements of S.I. No. 436 of 2004, as amended. It should take account of possible transboundary environmental impacts) 3. Prepare Strategic Issues Paper (To be prepared for the Review of the Development Plan) 4. Compile Appropriate Assessment (AA) (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) in accordance with XAB PDA 2010) 5. Compile Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) (Stage 1, 2, etc.) in accordance with DECLG/OPW Guidelines) 6. Conduct research for Development Plan	1. Folders/ Files to be kept for SEA/AA/SFRA and Review of the Development Plan (This can include draft and final reports, consultation submissions, etc.) 2. Contact to be made with EPA, NPWS and OPW (Or others agencies as relevant regarding SEA/AA/SFRA and future meetings to be organised) 3. Consultation/Briefing on the Development Plan (Arrange meetings with the Regional Assembly office, Local Authority Members, Planning Strategic Policy Committee (SPC), Govt. Departments and State Agencies, Local Enterprise Offices, etc.) 4. Establishing an SEA/AA/SFRA Multi-Disciplinary Team (Selection of staff from Local Authority Departments with suitable experience to guide the Development Plan and SEA/SFRA or seek consultant expertise from an ecologist, hydrologist, etc.) 5. Consultation with DECLG/ Regional Assembly as necessary 6. Arrangements for Irish Translation to be organised having regard to the (Official Languages Act 2003) 7. Consider whether the implementation of the New Development Plan would be likely to have significant transboundary environmental effects. Contact DECLG informally, follow 2010 Best Practice Guidance Note; and where relevant begin formal consultation procedures
MONTH 05	1. Notice to Environmental Authorities (Planning Authority proposes to make a new Development Plan and has prepared a SEA Scoping Issues Paper, AA and SFRA) 2. Strategic Issues Paper 3. Scoping Issues Paper 4. AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) (XAB PDA 2010) 5. SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.)	1. Strategic Issues Paper (To be made available to the Environmental Authorities) 2. Scoping Issues Paper (To be made available to the Environmental Authorities) 3. AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) (XAB PDA 2010) (To be made available to the Environmental Authorities) 4. SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) (To be made available to the Environmental Authorities/OPW)	1. Notification <div>‘Notice’ to the Environmental Authorities stating –<ul style="list-style-type: none">Strategic Issues Paper (for Development Plan Review) is enclosedScoping Issues Paper is enclosed and submissions/observations in relation to the review of the Development Plan and the scope and level of detail to be contained within the Environmental Report are invited within 4 weeks from date of ‘Notice’;AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) and SFRA are included (as necessary)</div> 2. Strategic Issues Paper, Scoping Issues Paper, AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) (XAB PDA 2010) and SFRA to be sent to the Environmental Authorities 3. Record of submissions and responses to be kept on file and acknowledge submissions received 4. Retain copies of documents 5. Place documents on the Local Authority website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’
MONTH 06	1. Scoping Report	1. Scoping Report	1. Copy of Scoping Report, AA or SFRA to be sent to the

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
	(To be made available to the Environmental Authorities)	(To be prepared based on consideration of submissions received from the Environmental Authorities in relation to significant effects of a Proposed Draft Development Plan) 2. The AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) and SFRA should also be amended based on consultation with Environmental Authorities/ OPW	Environmental Authorities and made available to members of the public
TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
<p>STATUTORY REVIEW PERIOD</p> <p>In accordance with Section 9 of PDA 2000, as amended</p> <p>1st Phase of consultation On public display</p> <p>WEEK 00 - WEEK 08</p> <p>(not later than 4 years post adoption of a Development Plan the Review of the Plan must begin)</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Public Notice (Of intention to Review Development Plan/ Prepare New Development Plan including SEA, AA and SFRA procedures undertaken) Strategic Issues Paper (Available to aid public consultation) Scoping Report AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) (XAB PDA 2010) SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Strategic Issues Paper (To be made available for the review of Development Plan) Scoping Report (To be made available) AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) and SFRA (To be made available for public consultation) Research for new Draft Development Plan (Taking into account submissions received in relation to the Issues Paper or review of the Development Plan) Prepare Development Plan Presentation (For public consultation including information evenings, round table discussions, workshops etc.) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Notification (required under PDA, 2000 as amended) <div> Public Consultation ‘Notice’ to be published in newspaper <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Intention to Review Existing Development Plan and to prepare New Development Plan; and Strategic Issues Paper is available for inspection (stated times & places) and submissions are invited within 8 weeks from date of ‘Notice’ SEA Scoping Report available for inspection and submissions are invited (4-8 weeks from date of ‘Notice’) AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) available for inspection and submissions requested; SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) on the likely flood risk areas and flood risk management proposals, policies, objectives, etc. will be prepared Proposed Methods of Public Consultation, location, time (e.g. open evening, workshops, etc.) All documents are available from the local authority website </div> Strategic Issues Paper to be sent to the Prescribed Bodies, Elected Members and any other relevant stakeholders Scoping Report, AA, SFRA to be sent to the Environmental Authorities (containing submissions received during consultation on Scoping Issues Paper) Record of submissions and responses to be kept on file and acknowledge submissions received Retain copies of the Strategic Issues Paper, Scoping Report and AA, SFRA available for public viewing; Retain copy of all Newspaper notices Organise consultations with Elected Members, local residents, public sector agencies, non-governmental agencies, local community groups and commercial and business interests (e.g. open evening) Place documents on the Local Authority website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’
<p>WEEK 09 - WEEK 15</p>		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Manager’s Report on Submissions (To be compiled as submissions are received by the Local Authority; Submissions on SEA/AA/SFRA should be clearly distinguished from other submission where possible) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Organise a Scoping Meeting with Environmental Authorities and Prescribed Bodies, as necessary Consider whether the implementation of the New Development Plan would be likely to have significant transboundary environmental effects.

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
		2. Conduct research for SEA Environmental Report, AA, SFRA 3. Conduct research for Draft Development Plan (Taking into account submissions received in relation to review of Development Plan)	Contact DECLG informally, follow 2010 Best Practice Guidance Note; and where relevant begin formal consultation procedures
WEEK 16	1. Manager's Report on Submissions (This should be accompanied by recommendations and should be issued to the Elected Members not later than 16 weeks after 'Notice' was given).	1. Manager's Report on Submissions (To be issued to the Members; The Manager's Report should include and highlight submissions specifically covering SEA/AA/SFRA issues)	1. Send copies of Manager's Report to the Elected Members of the Planning Authority. <div> Manager's Report (to contain): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> List of persons/bodies who made submissions as well as any persons or bodies consulted by the Planning Authority Summary of issues raised in submissions and during consultations Give opinion of Manager on issues raised taking account of proper planning.... State recommendations of the Manager on policies to be included in the Draft Development Plan </div> 2. Members of the Local Authority consider the Manager's Report and have 10 weeks to issue directions to the Manager
WEEK 17 - WEEK 25		1. Elected Members of the Local Authority consider the Manger's Report 2. Environmental Report, AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) to be compiled	1. Issue Agenda for Authority Meeting regarding 'Consideration of Manager's Report on Submissions and preparation of Draft Development Plan'
WEEK 26	1. Local Authority Meeting (Elected Members of the Planning Authority issue Directions to the Manager regarding the preparation of the Draft Development Plan)	1. Local Authority Meeting to discuss the Manager's Report on submissions received during the first phase of public consultation and to issue 'Directions' to the Manager of the Local Authority (It is advisable to have this meeting to as close to week 26 /near end of 10 week consideration period for the Elected Members in order to maximise the time available for the planning department to prepare the Draft Development Plan and SEA Environmental Report, AA and SFRA)	1. Record the Direction of the Elected Members to the City/County Manager and any decisions in relation to the Draft Development Pla <div> In issuing Directions, the Local Authority Members shall be restricted to considering the proper planning and sustainable development of the area to which the development plan relates </div> 3. Record minutes of Meetings 4. Retain copies of the Strategic Issues Paper, Scoping Issues Paper, Scoping Report and AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) and SFRA available for public viewing 5. Place Manager's Report on Local Authority website – link with DECLG 'MyPlan'
WEEK 27 - WEEK 37		1. Prepare Draft Development Plan (To incorporate the Directions issued by the Elected Members to the Manager and taking account of recommendations made in the Manager's Report) 2. Environmental Report (To be compiled) 3. AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) (To be compiled)	1. Organise further meetings/ consult with Environmental Authorities, including EPA, NPWS and OPW as necessary, Regional Assembly/ DECLG, etc. 2. Retain copies of the various Draft Reports for SEA, AA and SFRA internally (this will ensure there is a record of procedures followed) 3. Retain copies of minutes from meetings (e.g. Local Authority Departments, SEA Teams, ecologist, hydrologist, or Environmental Authorities (e.g. NPWS, EPA, etc.) 4. Consult with other Local Authorities or conduct Transboundary Consultation 5. Make Arrangements for Printing/ Translating all reports

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
WEEK 38 DRAFT DEVELOPMENT PLAN AND ENVIRONMENTAL REPORT GOES TO THE ELECTED MEMBERS	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Proposed Draft Development Plan (Draft Development Plan supported by Environmental Report, AA and SFRA to be issued to the Elected Members) Environmental Report AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Draft Development Plan (To be issued to the Elected Members of the Local Authority) Environmental Report (To be issued to the Elected Members of the Local Authority Note: It must take account of any consultations with Northern Ireland) AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) (To be issued to the Elected Members of the Local Authority) SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) (To be issued to the Elected Members of the Local Authority) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Send copies of Proposed Draft Development Plan, Environmental Report, AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.), or SFRA to the Local Authority Elected Members Prepare Presentation for Local Authority Meeting regarding Draft Development Plan and supporting Environmental Report, AA, SFRA
WEEK 39 - WEEK 45		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Members of the Planning Authority have 8 weeks to consider the Proposed Draft Development Plan, Environmental Report, AA, SFRA 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Issue Agenda for Local Authority Meeting regarding 'Adoption of Draft Development Plan'
WEEK 46		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Local Authority Meeting (To discuss and consider the proposed Draft Development Plan, SEA, AA and SFRA) Presentation on the Draft Development Plan and Environmental Report, AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) and SFRA 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Record minutes of meetings/ resolutions of Elected Members Record consideration of Proposed Draft Plan and 'Deeming of Draft Development Plan' for public consultation or Resolution to amend the Draft Development Plan
WEEK 47		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> (Where necessary) Amend Draft Development Plan based on resolutions made by the Elected Members Consider potential environmental impacts from any proposed amendments to Draft Development Plan in the Environmental Report, AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Retain copies of Draft Development Plan, any proposed amendments and Environmental Report, AA and SFRA reports
WEEK 48 Draft Development Plan and Environmental Report goes for Public Viewing (PDA 2000, as amended 12(1))	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Public Notice (Of Draft Development Plan, Environmental Report, AA and SFRA available for public inspection) Draft Development Plan (Available for public consultation) Environmental 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Public Notice of Draft Development Plan Draft Development (To be made available to members of the public, Prescribed Bodies, Environmental Authorities, etc.) Environmental Report to be made available AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) to be made available SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) to be made available Manager's Report on Submissions 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Notification Public 'Notice' to be published in newspaper of making of Draft Development Plan <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft Development Plan is available for inspection and submissions/ observations are invited for a period of not less than 10 weeks from date of 'Notice' Environmental Report, AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) available for inspection (stated times and places) and submissions or observations are invited within a period of not less than 10 weeks from date of 'Notice'

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
	<p>Report for public consultation</p> <p>3. AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) for public consultation</p> <p>4. SFRA for public consultation</p>	<p>(To be compiled as submissions are received by the Local Authority; Submissions on SEA/AA/SFRA to be distinguished from other submissions where possible)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If there is a proposal to add or delete protected structures for the Record of Protected Structures, each affected party must be notified..... <p>‘Notice’ of Record of Protected Structures must state -</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Copy of proposed addition/ deletion may be inspected (state times and places) within a period of not less than 10 weeks and written submissions are invited Whether the direction for the addition/ deletion of Protected Structure came from the responsible Minister Submissions will be forwarded to the Minister All documents are available on the local authority website <p>2. Draft Development Plan, Environmental Report, AA and SFRA shall be sent to the Prescribed Bodies and Environmental Authorities etc. within 2 weeks of Draft Development Plan being adopted (i.e. by week 48). The documents shall be sent to Northern Ireland for consultation (as necessary).</p> <p>3. Retain copies of the Draft Development Plan, Environmental Report, AA and SFRA available for public viewing</p> <p>4. Retain copy of Newspaper notices</p> <p>5. Place documents on the Local Authority website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’</p>
WEEK 49 - WEEK 69		<p>1. Compile Manager’s Report on Submissions (This should include any consultations with Northern Ireland) and amendments to the Draft Plan</p> <p>1. Prepare a SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum which considers the proposed amendments to the Draft Development Plan</p> <p>2. Prepare a AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) of proposed amendments or consider any necessary amendments to the SFRA</p>	<p>1. Consult with Environmental Authorities on SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum, AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.), SFRA, etc. (Screening or Environmental Report Addendum, AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.), SFRA should be issued to the Environmental Authorities for comment. While this is <i>not a statutory requirement</i> it will fulfil consultation requirements).</p>
WEEK 70	<p>1. Manager’s Report on Submissions (not later than 22 weeks after ‘Notice’ of Draft Development Plan and Environmental Report, AA and SFRA)</p> <p>2. SEA Screening (of Proposed Amendments to the Draft Development Plan)</p> <p>3. AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR, etc.)</p>	<p>1. Manager’s Report on Submissions received during the public display consultation period to be made available to the Elected Members (Please note: The Manager’s Report should include and highlight submissions specifically covering SEA/AA/SFRA)</p> <p>2. SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum of Proposed Amendments to the Draft Development Plan be made available to the Elected Members (<i>Non Statutory</i>)</p> <p>3. AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) of Proposed Amendments or SFRA considerations to the Draft Development Plan to be made available to the Elected Members (<i>Non Statutory</i>)</p>	<p>1. Send Manager’s Report on submissions received in relation to Draft Development Plan, Environmental Report, AA and SFRA to the Elected Members</p> <div> <p>Manager’s Report (to contain):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> List of persons/bodies who made submissions Summary of issues raised by the Minister (DECLG), Regional Assembly and issues raised by other bodies/persons in submissions and observations received Give the response of Manager on issues raised taking account of any directions of the members (previously made under 11(4), proper planning.... Outline the recommendations of the manager in relation to the manner in which those issues and recommendations should be addressed in the Development Plan </div> <p>2. SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum of Proposed Amendments to the Draft Development Plan to the Elected Members</p> <p>3. AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) of Proposed</p>

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	<u>DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS</u>	<u>PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC</u>	<u>PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.</u>
WEEK 71 - WEEK 81		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Members of the Local Authority have 12 weeks in which to consider the Manager’s Report on Submissions, SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum, AA or SFRA of Proposed Amendments 2. SEA (Post Adoption) Statement to be compiled 	<p>Amendments or SFRA considerations to the Elected Members</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Organise Printing/ Translating arrangements
WEEK 82	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Local Authority Meeting (Elected Members consider Manager’s Report on Draft Development Plan and SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum, AA or SFRA of proposed amendments to the Draft Development Plan) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Local Authority Meeting to discuss and consider the Manager’s Report on Draft Development Plan and SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum, AA or SFRA of any proposed amendments <div> <p>Note: where (the Elected Members of) a planning authority, after considering a submission of, or observation or recommendation from the Minister/Regional Assembly, decides not to comply with recommendations, shall inform the Minister/Regional Assembly as soon as possible outlining the reasons for the decision</p> </div>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Elected Members accept the Manager’s Report or propose minor amendment(s) to the Draft Development Plan 2. Record minutes of the Meeting 3. Record ‘Making of Development Plan’ with/without minor amendment
WEEK 83 <u>Development Plan is Adopted</u> <i>Note: If an Material Alteration is required, then proceed to table (below)]</i>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Public Notice (Of adopted Development Plan and preparation of SEA (Post Adoption) Statement) 2. Development Plan (Available for public viewing) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Public Notice of Making of Development Plan 2. Development Plan to be made available to members of the public, Prescribed Bodies, Environmental Authorities, etc. 3. SEA (Post Adoption) Statement to be compiled 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Notification <div> <p>Public ‘Notice’ published in newspaper of making of the Development Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development Plan has been made and is available for inspection (stated times & places); The Development Plan comes into effect on date (4 weeks after it is made) • SEA (Post Adoption) Statement and AA, SFRA documents are/will be available • All documents are available from the Local </div> 2. Retain copies of the Development Plan, Environmental Report, AA and SFRA available for public viewing 3. Send copies of the Development Plan to Prescribed bodies, An Bord Pleanála, the Minister (DECLG), Local Authority Members and Environmental Authorities etc. 4. Make documents available on Local Authority website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’ 5. Retain copy of Newspaper notices
WEEK 84	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. SEA (Post Adoption) Statement 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. SEA (Post Adoption) Statement (To be completed as soon as possible after the making of the Development Plan) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. An SEA (Post Adoption) Statement summarising: - <div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How Environmental considerations have been integrated into the Plan • That an Environmental Report was prepared as part of SEA procedures which accompanied the Draft Development Plan (and any amendments made etc.). </div>

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If any submissions were received in response of consultation notices, or if any consultations took place with Northern Ireland, how they were taken into account during the preparation of the Development Plan Reasons for choosing the Development Plan, as adopted, in light of other reasonable alternatives Decided monitoring procedures and significant environmental effects of implementation of the Development Plan
			2. Send copy of SEA (Post Adoption) Statement to Environmental Authorities 3. Retain copy of Newspaper notices 4. Place SEA Statement on the Local Authority website
OR			
If following the consideration of the Draft Development Plan and Manager’s Report, the Members of the Planning Authority propose ‘Material Alteration(s)’ to the Development Plan, the following procedures apply -			
TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
WEEK 82	1. Local Authority Meeting (Elected Members consider Manager’s Report on Draft Development Plan and SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum, AA or SFRA)	1. Local Authority Meeting (To discuss and consider the Manager’s Report on Draft Development Plan and SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum, AA or SFRA of any proposed amendments) 2. Manager notifies Elected Members of ‘Material Alteration’ procedures including that of SEA, AA and SFRA <div> <p>Note: where (the Elected Members of) a Planning Authority, after considering a submission of, or observation or recommendation from the Minister/Regional Assembly, decides not to comply with recommendations, shall inform the Minister/Regional Assembly as soon as possible outlining the reasons for the decision</p> </div>	1. Elected Members propose ‘Material Alterations’ to Draft Development Plan 2. Record minutes of the Meeting 3. Record ‘resolution’ by Elected Members to make ‘Material Alterations’ to the Draft Development Plan’
WEEK 83 - WEEK 84	1. Manager’s Determination (Of time considered necessary to facilitate SEA, AA or SFRA of the proposed ‘Material Alterations’)	1. Notify Elected Members of Manager’s Determination of time considered necessary to facilitate SEA, AA or SFRA of the proposed ‘Material Alterations’	1. Notify Elected Members <div> <p>‘Notice’ to Elected Members</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‘Material Amendments to the Draft Development Plan’ are proposed Time (e.g. 1 month (+))required to conduct SEA, AA, SFRA procedures </div> 2. Send copy of the Determination to the Elected Members 3. Retain copy of Determination 4. Place Determination on the local authority website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’
WEEK 85 - WEEK 87		1. SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum of Proposed Material Alterations to the be compiled 2. AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) of Proposed Material Alterations or SFRA considerations	
NO TIME LIMITS APPLY			

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
		to be compiled	
WEEK 88	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Public Notice (Of Proposed 'Material Alterations' to Draft Development Plan , SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum, AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA available for public consultation) Proposed 'Material Alterations' (To be placed on display) SEA Screening / Environmental Report Addendum; AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (To be placed on public display) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Proposed 'Material Alterations' (To be made available for public consultation) SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum to be made available for public consultation AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA to be made available for public consultation 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Notification Public 'Notice' published in newspaper <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 'Material Alterations to Draft Development Plan' are available for inspection (stated times & places) and submissions/ observations are invited within not less than 4 weeks from date of 'notice' SEA Screening / Environmental Report Addendum of the Material Alterations are available for inspection AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) of the Material Alterations or SFRA considerations are available for inspection All documents are available from the Regional Assembly website Retain copies of the Draft Development Plan Material Alterations, SEA Screening / Environmental Report Addendum, AA and SFRA available for public viewing Send copies of documents to Prescribed bodies, Regional Assembly Members and Environmental Authorities etc. Record of submission and responses to be kept on file, and acknowledge submissions received Make documents available on Local Authority website – link with DECLG 'MyPlan' Retain copy of Newspaper notices
WEEK 89 - WEEK 91		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Manager's Report on Submissions received (To be compiled on Material Alterations to Draft Development Plan and SEA, AA or SFRA (including any consultations with Northern Ireland)) Prepare a SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum which considers any proposed amendments to the Draft Development Material Alterations (<i>Non Statutory</i>) Prepare a AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) of proposed amendments to the Draft Development Plan Material Alterations or consider any amendments to the SFRA (<i>Non Statutory</i>) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Record of submissions and responses to be kept on file, and acknowledge submissions received
WEEK 92	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Manager's Report on Submissions (This should be issued to the Elected Members not later than 8 weeks after 'Notice' was given) SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Manager's Report on Submissions received during the 3rd public display consultation period to be made available to the Local Authority Members SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum which considers any proposed amendments to the Draft Development Plan Material Alterations (<i>Non Statutory</i>) AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) of proposed amendments to the Draft Development Plan Material Alterations or consider any 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Send Manager's Report and Screening Report or Environmental Report Addendum, AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA of implementing the proposed Material Alterations to the Elected Members of the Local Authority <div> Manager's Report (to contain): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> List of persons who made submissions Summary of issues raised by the persons in submissions or observations received Give the response of Manager on issues raised taking account of any directions of the members (previously made under 11(4), proper planning.... </div>

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
WEEK 93 - WEEK 97	3. AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA	amendments to the SFRA (<i>Non Statutory</i>)	
WEEK 98	1. Local Authority Meeting (Elected Members consider Manager's Report, SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum , AA or SFRA of Material Alterations to Draft Development Plan)	1. Local Authority Meeting to discuss and consider the Manager's Report on 'Material Alterations' to the Draft Development Plan and SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum , AA or SFRA	1. Issue Agenda for Monthly Meeting 2. Record 'Resolution to Make Development Plan' with or without the 'Material Alteration' or may modify* the 'Material Alteration' (*A modification to the Material Alteration may be made where it is minor in nature and therefore not likely to have significant effects on the environment or adversely affect the integrity of a European site; and shall not be made where it relates to an increase in the area of land zoning for any purpose, or an addition to or deletion from the record of protected structures).
<u>Development Plan is Adopted</u>	1. <u>Public Notice</u> (Of adopted Development Plan which comes into effect in 4 weeks from date of 'making' of Plan and preparation of SEA (Post Adoption) Statement) 2. <u>Development Plan</u> (available for public viewing)	1. Public Notice of Development Plan Adoption 2. Development Plan to be made available to members of the public, Prescribed Bodies, Environmental Authorities, etc. 3. SEA (Post Adoption) Statement to be compiled	1. Notification <div><u>Public 'Notice' published in newspaper</u><ul style="list-style-type: none">Development Plan is available for inspection (stated times & places) and enters into effect on date (4 weeks after it is made)SEA (Post Adoption) Statement and AA, SFRA documents are/will be availableAll documents are available on the local authority website</div> 2. Retain copies of the Development Plan , SEA Environmental Report , AA and SFRA available for public viewing 3. Send copies of adopted documents to Prescribed bodies, An Bord Pleanála, Minister (DECLG), Regional Assembly Members and Environmental Authorities etc. when adopted 4. Make documents available on Regional Assembly website – link with DECLG 'MyPlan' 5. Make arrangements for printing/translating documents 6. Retain copy of Newspaper notices
	1. SEA (Post Adoption) Statement (To be made available)	1. SEA (Post Adoption) Statement (To be completed as soon as possible after the making of the Development Plan)	1. An SEA (Post Adoption) Statement summarising: -

<u>TIMELINE</u>	<u>EXTERNAL</u>	<u>INTERNAL</u>	
	<u>DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS</u>	<u>PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC</u>	<u>PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.</u>
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How Environmental considerations have been integrated into the Plan • That an Environmental Report was prepared as part of SEA procedures which accompanied the Draft Development Plan (and any amendments made etc.). • If any submissions were received in response of consultation notices, or if any consultations took place with Northern Ireland, how they were taken into account during the preparation of the Development Plan • Reasons for choosing the Development Plan, as adopted, in light of other reasonable alternatives • Decided monitoring procedures and significant environmental effects of implementation of the Development Plan
			<p>2. Send copy of SEA (Post Adoption) Statement to Environmental Authorities</p> <p>3. Retain copy of Newspaper notices</p> <p>4. Place SEA Statement on the Regional Assembly website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’</p>

NOT MORE THAN TWO YEARS FROM THE GIVING OF NOTICE UNDER 11(1), THE DEVELOPMENT PLAN MUST BE ‘MADE’ BY RESOLUTION OR BY THE MANAGER UNLESS FURTHER TIME IS REQUIRED TO FACILITATE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT (SEA/AA).

MONITORING OF ‘SIGNIFICANT ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS’ OF IMPLEMENTING THE DEVELOPMENT PLAN COMMENCES

Two years after the ‘making’ of a Development Plan the Manager prepares a Report to the Elected Members on progress achieved in meeting Development Plan Objectives. It may be useful to provide an Environmental Progress Report in relation to progress on and the results of, **monitoring** of ‘significant environmental effects’ to coincide with the Manager’s Report on the Development Plan objectives at this time.



VARIATIONS TO DEVELOPMENT PLANS



CHAPTER 10: Procedural Requirements for Strategic Environmental Assessment & the Variation to a Development Plan

Part 1 (of this document) identifies the ‘Key Elements’ in the SEA process. The following is timetable identifies when SEA procedures should be undertaken to fulfil requirements of the Planning and Development Act (PDA) 2000 for the making of a Variation to a Development Plan. Where possible, it includes a best practice approach⁶ to conducting SEA procedures or undertaking consultation in addition to the requirements set out in the Planning Act and Regulations.

There are four main SEA Report stages contained in the timetable: -

- Stage 1: Screening Report and Screening Decision or Determination** (however where amendments are proposed towards the end of the Variation process (i.e. Material Alterations) further Screening may be required).
- Stage 2: Scoping Issues Paper** (It should be noted that the **Scoping Report** contains the Scoping Issues Paper (prepared for consultation) and any submissions that were received during consultation. It seeks to identify and develop the scope and content of the Environmental Report).
- Stage 3: Environmental Report** on the likely significant environmental effects of implementing a Variation to a Development Plan.
- Stage 4: SEA (Post Adoption) Statement** on how SEA was integrated into the Variation process.

Scenario A (1):
Identifies the procedure involved when a full SEA is not mandatory (i.e. the process ends with a Screening Decision or Determination which concludes that a full SEA is unnecessary)

In the case of a Variation to a Development Plan, a **Screening Report** is a minimum requirement. After consultation takes place with the Statutory Environmental Authorities⁷, the Local Authority will make a **Screening Decision or Determination** which identifies that a full SEA is not required.

Scenario A (2):
Identifies the procedure involved when SEA Screening should be conducted in the latter stages of the Variation-making process to examine their likely significant environmental effect of proposed Material Alterations to the Variation

Scenario A (3):
Identifies the procedure involved when Full SEA should be conducted in the latter stages of the Variation-making process when Material Alterations are proposed to the Variation which are likely to have a significant environmental effect (i.e. a Scoping Issues Paper/Scoping Report, Environmental Report, SEA (Post Adoption) Statement and Monitoring must be undertaken)

Scenario B:
Identifies the procedure involved when a Full SEA is mandatory (i.e. a Scoping Issues Paper, Scoping Report, Environmental Report, SEA Statement and Monitoring must be undertaken)

In the case of Variation to a Development Plan where it is determined that a full SEA is necessary, a **Screening Report** may be carried out though it is not necessary and it is possible to proceed straight to the preparation of a **Scoping Issues Paper/Scoping Report**. Following this, an **Environmental Report** and **SEA (Post Adoption) Statement** must be completed.

Note:
The tables at 10.1 and 10.2 which follow identify non-statutory (pre-review) timescales that are suggestive only. They are followed by statutory timescales as set out in the Planning Act. Depending on the size of the area involved or the nature of the proposed Variation (e.g. a Wind Energy Strategy), this work may be more or less time consuming. The aim is to reduce the pressure on staff as the process advances to ensure that statutory timescales are met and SEA procedural requirements are fulfilled.
The table is divided into documents which will be made available externally (to the public) and documents which must be prepared internally (i.e. technical work carried out by the Planning Authority and administrative requirements for the SEA and LAP processes). It should be noted that reference to AA and SFRA is also included but are not considered in detail.
If the Planning Authority considers that transboundary consultation (with Northern Ireland) on SEA matters is necessary; the Local Authority must follow formal procedures but should consider the *DECLG (2010) Strategic Environmental Assessment Best Practice Guidance Note on Transboundary Land Use Plans*.

⁶ Please note that the reports referred to above at Screening (i.e. the Screening Report) and Scoping (i.e. the Scoping Issues Paper/Report) are proposed as a ‘best practice’ approach but are not legally required.
⁷ Please refer to Part 1, Table 2 for details of the Statutory Environmental Authorities.

10.1: VARIATION TO DEVELOPMENT PLAN Scenario A - WHEN A FULL SEA IS NOT MANDATORY

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
NON STATUTORY REVIEW PERIOD NO TIME LIMITS APPLY MONTH 00 - MONTH 01	1. Local Authority Meeting (Elected Members are notified of proposal to vary the Development Plan including proposed procedures/ timeframe involved)	1. Notify Local Authority Members of Intention to Vary the Development Plan and conduct SEA, AA and SFRA (Notification of procedures and timeframe) 2. Prepare Screening Report This is to determine whether or not the implementation of a Variation to a Development Plan would have significant environmental effects; Screening is required for a Variation to a Development Plan; Screening should also take account of possible transboundary environmental impacts) 3. Prepare Variation to the Development Plan (To be prepared for the Review of the Development Plan) 4. Compile Appropriate Assessment (AA) (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) in accordance with XAB PDA 2010) 5. Compile Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) (Stage 1, 2, etc.) in accordance with DECLG/OPW Guidelines)	1. Folders/ Files to be kept for SEA/AA/SFRA and Variation to the Development Plan (This can include draft and final reports, consultation submissions, etc.) 2. Contact to be made with EPA, NPWS and OPW (Or others agencies as relevant regarding SEA/AA/SFRA and future meetings to be organised) 3. Consultation/Briefing on the Development Plan (Arrange meetings with the Regional Assembly office, Local Authority Members, Planning Strategic Policy Committee (SPC), Govt. Departments and State Agencies, Local Enterprise Offices, etc.) 4. Establishing an SEA/AA/SFRA Multi-Disciplinary Team (Selection of staff from Local Authority Departments with suitable experience to guide the Variation to the Development Plan and SEA/SFRA or seek consultant expertise from an ecologist, hydrologist, etc.) 5. Consultation with DECLG/ Regional Assembly as necessary 6. Arrangements for Irish Translation to be organised having regard to the (Official Languages Act 2003) 7. Consider whether the implementation of the Variation to the Development Plan would be likely to have significant transboundary environmental effects. Contact DECLG informally, follow 2010 Best Practice Guidance Note; and where relevant begin formal consultation procedures
MONTH 02	1. Notice to Environmental Authorities (Local Authority proposes to make a Variation to the Development Plan and has prepared a Screening Report), AA Screening and SFRA) 2. Screening Report To be made available to the Environmental Authorities 3. AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) XAB PDA 2010) 4. SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.)	1. Proposed Variation (To be made available to the Environmental Authorities) 2. SEA, AA and SFRA Consultation Notice (To be issued to the Environmental Authorities) 3. Screening Report (To be made available to the Environmental Authorities) 4. AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) (XAB PDA 2010) (To be made available to the Environmental Authorities) 5. SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) (To be made available to the Environmental Authorities/OPW)	1. Notification (in accordance with Planning & Development Act 2000, as amended) <div> Consultation 'Notice' to be issued to Environmental Authorities stating – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Screening Report of the likely significant effects of the Variation to the Development Plan is enclosed and submissions/observations are invited within 3 weeks from date of 'Notice'; Proposed Variation is also enclosed AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) XAB PDA 2010) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) are included (as necessary) </div> 2. Proposed Variation, Screening Report, AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) XAB PDA 2010 and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) to be sent to the Environmental Authorities 3. Record of submissions and responses to be kept on file and acknowledge submissions received 4. Retain copies of documents and newspaper notices
MONTH 03 - MONTH 04		1. Screening Decision or Determination (To be prepared based on the consideration of any submissions received from the Environmental Authorities in relation to significant effects of a Proposed Variation to the Development Plan) Note: If following the consideration of submissions from the environmental	1. Copy of SEA Decision or Determination or other AA or SFRA to be made available

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
		<p>authorities, the Planning Authority considers that the Plan will have significant effects on the environment, then a full SEA is required and a Scoping Issues Paper should be prepared – refer to Development Plan Scenario B)</p> <p>2. AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) should also be amended based on consultation with Environmental Authorities/ OPW/ NPWS, etc.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SEA Decision or Determination (including as appropriate, the reasons for not requiring an environmental assessment) for the Variation to the Development Plan is available for public inspection at the offices of the planning authority during office hours and on the local authority website • AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR ‘Finding of No Significant Effects’, etc. XAB PDA 2010) and SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) are included (as necessary)
<p>If the Screening Decision or Determination concludes that a full SEA is not required, then this is the final document (at this stage in the plan-making process). However if it is determined that a full SEA is required, then refer to Variation to Development Plan Scenario B; notwithstanding this, further work on AA and SFRA may be required. Similarly it may be necessary to conduct SEA Screening of any ‘Material Alterations’ to the Variation at a later stage in the plan-making process, or even a full SEA at that point (<i>see pages 199-XX below</i>).</p>			
TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
<p>STATUTORY REVIEW PERIOD TIME LIMITS APPLY</p> <p>WEEK 00 - WEEK 04</p> <p>Section 13 of PDA 2000, as amended</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Public Notice (Of proposed Variation, SEA, AA and SFRA procedures undertaken) 2. Proposed Variation to Development Plan (To be made available) 3. Screening Decision or Determination (Is available for viewing) 4. AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) (XAB PDA 2010) 5. SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Proposed Variation to the Development Plan (To be made available) 2. SEA Screening Decision or Determination, AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) and SFRA (Are available for public consultation) 3. Compile Manager’s Report on Submissions (As submissions are received by the Planning Authority) 4. Prepare presentation for Elected Members and public consultation (E.g. information evenings, workshops etc.) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Notification (required under Planning and Development Act, 2000 as amended) <p>Public Consultation ‘Notice’ published in newspaper stating -</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Proposed Variation to Development Plan is available for inspection and submissions/ observations are invited within not less than 4 weeks of date of ‘notice’. • SEA Screening Decision available for inspection which states that there are no significant environmental effects of the proposed Variation to a Development Plan • AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) on the likely significant effects on Natura 2000 sites • SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) on the likely flood risk areas and flood risk management proposals, policies, objectives, etc. • Any planned Public Consultation events; location and time (e.g. open evening, workshops, etc.) • All documents are available on the local authority 2. Proposed Variation to Development Plan, Screening Decision, AA, SFRA to be sent to the Minister (DECLG), An Bord Pleanála, Regional Assembly, adjoining planning authority, Prescribed Bodies, etc. Elected Members and any other relevant stakeholders 3. Screening Decision, AA, SFRA to be sent to the Environmental Authorities 4. Record of submissions and responses to be kept on file and acknowledge submissions received 5. Minutes of public consultation meetings, workshops held to be retained on file 6. Retain copies of the Draft Variation, Screening Decision, AA, SFRA and other documents available for public viewing 7. Retain copy of Newspaper notices 8. Place documents on the Local Authority website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’

<u>TIMELINE</u>	<u>EXTERNAL</u>	<u>INTERNAL</u>	
	<u>DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS</u>	<u>PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC</u>	<u>PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.</u>
WEEK 05 - WEEK 07		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Manager’s Report on Submissions received (To be compiled as submissions or observations received by the local authority; Submissions on SEA/ AA/SFRA should be clearly distinguished from other submissions where possible) Consideration of need for further SEA Screening, AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) and SFRA (as necessary) on any proposed amendments to the Draft Variation 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Consult relevant Environmental Authorities as necessary Record of submissions and responses to be kept on file and acknowledge submissions received
WEEK 08	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <u>Manager’s Report on Submissions</u> (This should be issued to the Elected Members not later than 8 weeks after ‘Notice’ was given) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Manager’s Report on Submissions (During the public display consultation period to be made available (Please note: The Report should include and highlight submissions specifically covering SEA/AA or Flood Risk Issues) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Send copies of Manager’s Report to the Elected Members of the Planning Authority <div> <u>Manager’s Report</u> (to contain): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> List of persons/bodies who made submissions or observations Summary of issues raised in submissions by Minister, other bodies and persons Summarise the issues raised and recommendations by the relevant Regional Assembly, NTA (in the Greater Dublin Area only) Outline the response of the Manager to the issues raised, taking account of the proper planning and sustainable development of the area, the statutory obligations of any local authority in the area and any relevant policies or objectives for the time being of the Government or of any Minister... </div> Members of the Local Authority consider the Manager’s Report and have 6 weeks to issue directions to the Manager.
WEEK 09 - WEEK 13		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Elected Members of the Local Authority consider the Manger’s Report on Submissions Prepare SEA Screening Decision, AA or SFRA of any Recommended Material Alterations (<i>Non-statutory</i>) Prepare for Local Authority meeting to discuss and consider the Manager’s Report on Draft Variation 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Issue Agenda for Council Meeting regarding ‘consideration of Manager’s Report on Submissions on Variation’
WEEK 14	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Local Authority Meeting (Elected Members consider Manager’s Report on Proposed Variation to the Development Plan) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Local Authority Meeting to discuss the Manager’s Report on submissions received in relation to the proposed Variation to the Development Plan <div> Note: Where (the Elected Members of) a Planning Authority, after considering a submission of, or observation or recommendation from the Minister/Regional Assembly, decides not to comply with recommendations, shall inform the Minister/Regional Assembly as soon as possible outlining the reasons for the decision </div> 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Elected Members accept the Manager’s Report or propose minor modification(s)* to the Draft Variation Record minutes of the Meeting Record the ‘Resolution’ of the Elected Members ‘to make or refuse to make the Variation’ with/ without minor modification(s) (*A modification to the Material Alteration may be made where it is minor in nature and therefore not likely to have significant effects on the environment or adversely affect the integrity of a European site; and shall not be made where it relates to an increase in the area of land zoning for any purpose, or an addition to or deletion from the record of protected structures)
WEEK 15	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <u>Public Notice</u> 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Public Notice of Making of Variation to the 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Notification

<u>TIMELINE</u>	<u>EXTERNAL</u>	<u>INTERNAL</u>	
	<u>DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS</u>	<u>PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC</u>	<u>PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.</u>
	<p>(Of the making of a Variation to the Development Plan)</p> <p>2. <u>Variation to Development Plan</u> (Available for public viewing)</p>	<p>Development Plan</p> <p>2. Varied Development to be made available to members of the public, Prescribed Bodies, Environmental Authorities, etc.</p>	<div> <p><u>Public ‘Notice’ published in newspaper of making of a Variation to Development Plan</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Variation to the Development Plan has been made with immediate effect and is available (stated times & places); All documents are available on the local authority website </div> <p>2. Retain copies of the Varied Development Plan, SEA Screening, AA and SFRA available for public viewing</p> <p>3. Send copies of the Varied Development Plan to Prescribed bodies, An Bord Pleanála, the Minister (DECLG), Local Authority Members and Environmental Authorities etc.</p> <p>4. Make arrangements for printing/translating documents</p> <p>5. Make documents available on Local Authority website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’</p> <p>6. Retain copy of Newspaper notices</p>

OR

If following the consideration of the Manager’s Report, it appears to the Members of the Planning Authority that the proposed Draft Variation to the Development Plan should be altered (which would result in a Material Alteration of the Draft Variation), the following procedures apply for **SEA Screening**

VARIATION Scenario A(2) - WHEN SEA SCREENING IS REQUIRED IN THE LATTER STAGES OF THE VARIATION-MAKING PROCESS

<u>TIMELINE</u>	<u>EXTERNAL</u>	<u>INTERNAL</u>	
	<u>DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS</u>	<u>PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC</u>	<u>PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.</u>
WEEK 14	<p>1. Local Authority Meeting (Elected Members consider Manager’s Report on Proposed Variation to the Development Plan)</p>	<p>1. Local Authority Meeting (To discuss the Manager’s Report on the Draft Variation)</p> <p>2. Manager notifies Elected Members of ‘Material Alteration’ procedures including that of SEA, AA and SFRA</p> <div> <p>Note: Where (the Elected Members of) a Planning Authority, after considering a submission of, or observation or recommendation from the Minister/Regional Assembly, decides not to comply with any recommendation made in the proposed variation and report, shall inform the Minister/Regional Assembly as soon as possible outlining the reasons for the decision</p> </div>	<p>1. Elected Members propose ‘Material Alterations’ to the Draft Variation to the Development Plan</p> <p>2. Record minutes of the Meeting</p> <p>3. Record ‘resolution’ by Elected Members to make ‘Material Alterations’ to the Draft Variation to the Development Plan’</p>
WEEK 15 - WEEK 16	<p>1. <u>Manager’s Determination</u> (Of time considered necessary to facilitate SEA, AA or SFRA of the proposed ‘Material Alterations’)</p>	<p>1. Notify Elected Members of Manager’s Determination of time considered necessary to facilitate SEA, AA or SFRA of the proposed ‘Material Alterations’</p>	<div> <p>1. Notify Elected Members</p> <p><u>‘Notice’ to Elected Members</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‘Material Amendments to the Draft Development Plan are proposed Time (e.g. 1 month (+)) required to conduct SEA, AA, SFRA procedures </div> <p>2. Send copy of the Determination to the Elected Members</p> <p>3. Retain copy of Determination</p> <p>4. Place Determination on the Assembly website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’</p>

<u>TIMELINE</u>	<u>EXTERNAL</u>	<u>INTERNAL</u>	
	<u>DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS</u>	<u>PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC</u>	<u>PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.</u>
WEEK 17 - WEEK 18 <u>NO TIME LIMITS APPLY</u>		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> SEA Screening of Proposed Material Alterations to the be compiled AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) of Proposed Material Alterations or SFRA considerations to be compiled 	
WEEK 19	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <u>Notice to Environmental Authorities</u> <u>SEA Screening</u> <u>AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR, etc.)</u> <u>SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.)</u> 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> SEA, AA, SFRA Consultation Notice (To be issued to the Environmental Authorities) SEA Screening (Of the Material Alteration to the Draft Variation to be conducted) AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) (Of the Material Alteration to the Draft Variation to be conducted) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Notification (<i>Non-Statutory</i>) <div> <u>Consultation ‘Notice’ to be issued to Environmental Authorities</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‘Material Alteration to the Draft Development Plan Variation’ SEA Screening of the Material Alterations is available for inspection (stated times & places) and submissions/ observations are invited within not less than 3 weeks from date of ‘notice’ AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) of the Material Alterations or SFRA considerations have been prepared (as necessary) </div> SEA Screening, AA and SFRA to be issued to the Environmental Authorities Record of submission and responses to be kept on file, and acknowledge submissions received Retain copies of documents and official letters of notification, etc.
WEEK 20 - WEEK 21		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Prepare Screening Decision or Determination based on submission from Environmental Authorities 	
WEEK 22	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <u>Public Notice</u> (Of Proposed ‘Material Alterations’ to Draft Variation, SEA Decision or AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA available for public consultation) <u>Proposed ‘Material Alterations’</u> (To be placed on display) <u>Screening Decision or Determination AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA</u> (To be placed on public display) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Proposed ‘Material Alterations’ (To be made available for public consultation) SEA Screening Decision or Determination (To be made available for public consultation) AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (To be made available for public consultation) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Notification <div> <u>Public ‘Notice’ published in newspaper</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‘Material Alteration to the Draft Development Plan Variation’ are available for inspection (stated times & places) and submissions/ observations are invited within not less than 4 weeks from date of ‘notice’ SEA Screening Decision or Determination of the Material Alterations are available for inspection AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) of the Material Alterations or SFRA considerations are available for inspection All documents are available from the Local Authority website </div> Retain copies of the Material Alterations, SEA Screening Decision or Determination, AA and SFRA available for public viewing Send copies of documents to Prescribed bodies, Regional Assembly Members and Environmental Authorities etc. Record of submission and responses to be kept on file, and acknowledge submissions received Make documents available on Local Authority website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’ Retain copy of Newspaper notices
WEEK 23 - WEEK 25		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Manager’s Report on Submissions received (To be compiled in relation to the Material Alterations to the Draft Variation and SEA, AA 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Record of submissions and responses to be kept on file, and acknowledge submissions received

<u>TIMELINE</u>	<u>EXTERNAL</u>	<u>INTERNAL</u>	
	<u>DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS</u>	<u>PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC</u>	<u>PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.</u>
		<p>or SFRA (including any consultations with Northern Ireland)</p> <p>2. Prepare a SEA Screening and/or AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or amendments to the SFRA which considers any proposed amendments to the Draft Variation Material Alterations (<i>Non Statutory</i>)</p>	
WEEK 26	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <u>Manager’s Report on Submissions</u> (To be issued to the Elected Members) <u>SEA Screening</u> (<i>Non- Statutory</i>) <u>AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA</u> (<i>Non- Statutory</i>) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Manager’s Report on Submissions received during public display consultation period to be made available to the Local Authority Members SEA Screening which considers any proposed amendments to the Material Alterations (<i>Non- Statutory</i>) AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) of proposed amendments to the Material Alterations or consider any amendments to the SFRA (<i>Non- Statutory</i>) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Send copies of Manager’s Report and Screening Report, AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA of implementing the proposed Material Alterations to the Elected Members of the Local Authority <div> <u>Manager’s Report</u> (to contain): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> List of persons/bodies who made submissions or observations Summary of issues raised in submissions by Minister, other bodies and persons Summarise the issues raised and recommendations by the relevant Regional Assembly, NTA (in the Greater Dublin Area only) Outline the response of the Manager to the issues raised, taking account of the proper planning and sustainable development of the area, the statutory obligations of any local authority in the area and any relevant policies or objectives for the time being of the Government or of any Minister... </div>
WEEK 25 <u>NO TIME LIMITS APPLY</u>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Local Authority Meeting (Elected Members consider Manager’s Report and/or, SEA Screening, AA or SFRA of Material Alterations) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Local Authority Meeting to discuss and consider the Manager’s Report on ‘Material Alterations’ to the Draft Development Plan and/or SEA Screening, AA or SFRA 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Record minutes of Local Authority Meeting Record ‘Resolution to Make the Variation’ with or without the ‘Material Alteration’
WEEK 26 <u>NO TIME LIMITS APPLY</u>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <u>Public Notice</u> (Of adopted Variation to the Development Plan) <u>Variation to Development Plan</u> (available for public viewing) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Public Notice of Varied Development Plan Varied Development Plan to be made available to members of the public, Prescribed Bodies, Environmental Authorities, etc. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Notification <div> <u>Public ‘Notice’ published in newspaper of making of a Variation to Development Plan</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Variation to the Development Plan has been made with immediate effect and is available (stated times & places); All documents are available on the local authority website </div> Retain copies of the Development Plan Variation, SEA Screening Decision/Determination, AA and SFRA available for public viewing Send copies of adopted documents to Prescribed bodies, An Bord Pleanála, Minister (DECLG), Regional Assembly Members and Environmental Authorities etc. when adopted Make documents available on Regional Assembly website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’ Make arrangements for printing/translating documents Retain copy of Newspaper notices
<u>OR</u>			
If following the consideration of the Manager’s Report, it appears to the Members of the Planning Authority that the proposed Variation to the Development Plan should be altered (which would result in a Material Alteration of the Variation), the following procedures apply for Full SEA - Scoping Report, Draft Environmental Report, etc.			

VARIATION Scenario A(3) - WHEN FULL SEA IS REQUIRED IN THE LATTER STAGES OF THE VARIATION-MAKING PROCESS

<u>TIMELINE</u>	<u>EXTERNAL</u>	<u>INTERNAL</u>	
	<u>DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS</u>	<u>PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC</u>	<u>PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.</u>
WEEK 14	1. Local Authority Meeting (Elected Members consider Manager's Report on Proposed Variation to the Development Plan)	1. Local Authority Meeting (To discuss the Manager's Report on the Draft Variation) 2. Manager notifies Elected Members of 'Material Alteration' procedures including that of SEA , AA and SFRA <div> Note: Where (the Elected Members of) a Planning Authority, after considering a submission of, or observation or recommendation from the Minister/Regional Assembly, decides not to comply with any recommendation made in the proposed variation and report, shall inform the Minister/Regional Assembly as soon as possible outlining the reasons for the decision </div>	1. Elected Members propose 'Material Alterations' to the Draft Variation to the Development Plan 2. Record minutes of the Meeting 3. Record 'resolution' by Elected Members to make 'Material Alterations' to the Draft Variation to the Development Plan'
WEEK 15 - WEEK 16	1. Manager's Determination (Of time considered necessary to facilitate SEA , AA or SFRA of the proposed 'Material Alterations')	1. Notify Elected Members of Manager's Determination of time considered necessary to facilitate SEA , AA or SFRA of the proposed 'Material Alterations'	1. Notify Elected Members <div> 'Notice' to Elected Members <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 'Material Amendments to the Draft Development Plan' are proposed Time (e.g. 1 month (+)) required to conduct SEA, AA, SFRA procedures </div> 2. Send copy of the Determination to the Elected Members 3. Retain copy of Determination 4. Place Determination on the Assembly website – link with DECLG 'MyPlan'
WEEK 17 - WEEK 18 <u>NO</u> TIME LIMITS APPLY		1. SEA Screening of Proposed Material Alterations to be compiled 2. AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) of Proposed Material Alterations or SFRA considerations to be compiled 3. Prepare Scoping Issues Paper	
WEEK 19	1. Notice to Environmental Authorities (Of Screening Decision and Scoping Issues Paper) 4. SEA Screening Decision or Determination, Scoping Issues Paper 2. AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) 3. SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.)	1. SEA, AA, SFRA Consultation Notice (To be issued to the Environmental Authorities) 2. SEA Screening Decision and Scoping Issues Paper (To be issued) 3. AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) (To be issued)	1. Notification (Non-Statutory) <div> Consultation 'Notice' to be issued to Environmental Authorities <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 'Material Alteration to the Draft Development Plan Variation' SEA Screening Decision of the Material Alterations and Scoping Issues Paper are available for inspection (stated times & places) and submissions/ observations are invited within not less than 3-4 weeks from date of 'notice' AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) of the Material Alterations or SFRA considerations have been prepared (as necessary) </div> 2. SEA Screening Decision or Determination, Scoping Issues Paper, AA and SFRA to be issued to the Environmental Authorities 3. Record of submission and responses to be kept on file, and acknowledge submissions received 4. Retain copies of documents and official letters of notification, etc.

<u>TIMELINE</u>	<u>EXTERNAL</u>	<u>INTERNAL</u>	
	<u>DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS</u>	<u>PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC</u>	<u>PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.</u>
WEEK 20 - WEEK 24		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Environmental Report to be prepared AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA to be prepared 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Record of submission and responses to be kept on file, and acknowledge submissions received
WEEK 25	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Public Notice (Of Proposed 'Material Alterations' to Draft Variation, Environmental Report or AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA available for public consultation) Proposed 'Material Alterations' (To be placed on display) Environmental Report, AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (To be placed on public display) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Proposed 'Material Alterations' (To be made available for public consultation) Environmental Report (To be made available for public consultation) AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (To be made available for public consultation) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Notification <div> Public 'Notice' published in newspaper <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 'Material Alteration to the Draft Development Plan Variation' are available for inspection (stated times & places) and submissions/ observations are invited within not less than 4 weeks from date of 'notice' Environmental Report of the Material Alterations are available for inspection AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) of the Material Alterations or SFRA considerations are available for inspection All documents are available from the Local Authority website </div> Retain copies of the Material Alterations, Environmental Report, AA and SFRA available for public viewing Send copies of documents to Prescribed bodies, Regional Assembly Members and Environmental Authorities etc. Record of submission and responses to be kept on file, and acknowledge submissions received Make documents available on Local Authority website – link with DECLG 'MyPlan' Retain copy of Newspaper notices
WEEK 26 - WEEK 28		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Manager's Report on Submissions received (To be compiled in relation to the Material Alterations to the Draft Variation and SEA, AA or SFRA (including any consultations with Northern Ireland)) Prepare a SEA Screening / Environmental Report Addendum and/or AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or amendments to the SFRA which considers any proposed amendments to the Draft Variation Material Alterations (<i>Non Statutory</i>) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Record of submissions and responses to be kept on file, and acknowledge submissions received
WEEK 29	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Manager's Report on Submissions (To be issued to the Elected Members) SEA Screening / Environmental Report Addendum (<i>Non- Statutory</i>) AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (<i>Non- Statutory</i>) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Manager's Report on Submissions received during public display consultation period to be made available to the Local Authority Members SEA Screening/ Environmental Report Addendum which considers any proposed amendments to the Material Alterations (<i>Non- Statutory</i>) AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) of proposed amendments to the Material Alterations or consider any amendments to the SFRA (<i>Non- Statutory</i>) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Send copies of Manager's Report and Screening Report/ Environmental Report Addendum, AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA of implementing the proposed Material Alterations to the Elected Members of the Local Authority

<u>TIMELINE</u>	<u>EXTERNAL</u>	<u>INTERNAL</u>	
	<u>DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS</u>	<u>PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC</u>	<u>PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.</u>
			<u>Manager’s Report</u> (to contain): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> List of persons/bodies who made submissions or observations Summary of issues raised in submissions by Minister, other bodies and persons Summarise the issues raised and recommendations by the relevant Regional Assembly, NTA (in the Greater Dublin Area only) Outline the response of the Manager to the issues raised, taking account of the proper planning and sustainable development of the area, the statutory obligations of any local authority in the area and any relevant policies or objectives for the time being of the Government or of any Minister...
WEEK 31 <u>NO TIME LIMITS APPLY</u>	1. Local Authority Meeting (Elected Members consider Manager’s Report and/or, SEA, AA or SFRA of Material Alterations)	1. Local Authority Meeting to discuss and consider the Manager’s Report on ‘Material Alterations’ to the Draft Development Plan and/or SEA, AA or SFRA	1. Record minutes of Local Authority Meeting 2. Record ‘Resolution to Make the Variation’ with or without the ‘Material Alteration’
WEEK 26 <u>NO TIME LIMITS APPLY</u>	1. Public Notice (Of adopted Variation to the Development Plan and preparation of SEA (Post Adoption) Statement) <u>Variation to Development Plan</u> (available for public viewing)	1. Public Notice of Varied Development Plan 2. Varied Development Plan to be made available to members of the public, Prescribed Bodies, Environmental Authorities, etc. 3. SEA (Post Adoption) Statement to be compiled	1. Notification <div> <u>Public ‘Notice’ published in newspaper of making of a Variation to Development Plan</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Variation to the Development Plan has been made with immediate effect and is available (stated times & places); SEA (Post Adoption) Statement is/will be available All documents are available on the local authority website </div> 2. Retain copies of the Development Plan Variation, Environmental Report, AA and SFRA available for public viewing 3. Send copies of adopted documents to Prescribed bodies, An Bord Pleanála, Minister (DECLG), Regional Assembly Members and Environmental Authorities etc. when adopted 4. Make documents available on local authority website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’ 5. Make arrangements for printing/translating documents 6. Retain copy of Newspaper notices
WEEK 27	1. SEA (Post Adoption) Statement	1. SEA (Post Adoption) Statement (To be completed as soon as possible after the making of the Variation to the Development Plan)	1. An SEA (Post Adoption) Statement summarising: -

<u>TIMELINE</u>	<u>EXTERNAL</u>	<u>INTERNAL</u>	
	<u>DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS</u>	<u>PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC</u>	<u>PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.</u>
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How Environmental considerations have been integrated into the Plan • That an Environmental Report was prepared as part of SEA procedures which accompanied the Draft Variation (and any amendments made etc.). • If any submissions were received in response of consultation notices, or if any consultations took place with Northern Ireland, how they were taken into account during the preparation of the Variation • Reasons for choosing the Variation, as adopted, in light of other reasonable alternatives • Decided monitoring procedures and significant environmental effects of implementation of the Development Plan, as varied
			<p>2. Send copy of SEA (Post Adoption) Statement to Environmental Authorities</p> <p>3. Retain copy of Newspaper notices</p> <p>4. Place SEA Statement on the Local Authority website</p>

MONITORING OF SIGNIFICANT ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS (AS PART OF COUNTY DEVELOPMENT PLAN MONITORING) CONTINUES

DRAFT

10.2: VARIATION TO DEVELOPMENT PLAN Scenario B - WHEN A FULL SEA IS MANDATORY

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
NON STATUTORY REVIEW PERIOD MONTH 00 - MONTH 01	<div>1. Local Authority Meeting (Elected Members are notified of proposal to vary the Development Plan including proposed procedures/ timeframe involved)</div>	<div>1. Notify Local Authority Members of Intention to Vary the Development Plan and conduct SEA, AA and SFRA (Notification of procedures and timeframe)</div> <div>2. Compile Scoping Issues Paper (If it is determined that a full SEA is necessary, the Scoping Issues Paper should contain information specified in Annex I of SEA Directive and must meet the requirements of S.I. No. 436 of 2004, as amended; It should take account of possible transboundary environmental impacts)</div> <div>3. Compile Draft Variation to Development Plan</div> <div>4. Compile AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) (XAB PDA 2010)</div> <div>5. Compile SFRA (DECLG/OPW Guidelines)</div>	<div>1. Folders/ Files to be kept for SEA/AA/SFRA and Variation to the Development Plan (This can include draft and final reports, consultation submissions, etc.)</div> <div>2. Contact to be made with EPA, NPWS and OPW (Or others agencies as relevant regarding SEA/AA/SFRA and future meetings to be organised)</div> <div>3. Consultation/Briefing on the Development Plan (Arrange meetings with the Regional Assembly office, Local Authority Members, Planning Strategic Policy Committee (SPC), Govt. Departments and State Agencies, Local Enterprise Offices, etc.)</div> <div>4. Establishing an SEA/AA/SFRA Multi-Disciplinary Team (Selection of staff from Local Authority Departments with suitable experience to guide the Variation to the Development Plan and SEA/SFRA or seek consultant expertise from an ecologist, hydrologist, etc.)</div> <div>5. Consultation with DECLG/ Regional Assembly as necessary</div> <div>6. Arrangements for Irish Translation to be organised having regard to the (Official Languages Act 2003)</div> <div>7. Consider whether the implementation of the Variation to the Development Plan would be likely to have significant transboundary environmental effects. Contact DECLG informally, follow 2010 Best Practice Guidance Note; and where relevant begin formal consultation procedures</div>
MONTH 02	<div>1. Notice to Environmental Authorities (Planning Authority proposes to make a Variation to a Development Plan and has prepared an SEA Scoping Issues Paper, AA and SFRA).</div> <div>2. Draft Variation to the Development Plan</div> <div>3. Scoping Issues Paper</div> <div>4. AA (Screening Report, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) (XAB PDA 2010)</div> <div>5. SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.)</div>	<div>1. Draft Variation to the Development Plan (To be made available to the Environmental Authorities)</div> <div>2. Scoping Issues Paper (To be made available to the Environmental Authorities)</div> <div>3. AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) (XAB PDA 2010) (To be made available to the Environmental Authorities)</div> <div>4. SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) (To be made available to the Environmental Authorities/OPW)</div>	<div>1. Notification <div>‘Notice’ to the Environmental Authorities stating –<ul style="list-style-type: none">Draft Variation to a Development Plan is enclosedScoping Issues Paper on the Draft Variation to the Development Plan is enclosed and submissions are invited in relation to the <u>scope</u> and <u>level of detail</u> which will be required for the Environmental Report, within 3 weeks from date of ‘Notice’An AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) (XAB PDA 2010) and SFRA are included (as necessary)</div></div> <div>2. Proposed Variation to Development Plan, Scoping Issues Paper AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) (XAB PDA 2010) and SFRA to be sent to the Environmental Authorities</div> <div>3. Record of submissions and responses to be kept on file and acknowledge submissions received</div> <div>4. Retain copies of documents</div> <div>5. Place documents on the Local Authority website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’</div>
MONTH 03	<div>1. Scoping Report (To be made available to the Environmental Authorities)</div>	<div>1. Scoping Report (To be prepared based on consideration of submissions received on likely significant effects of Variation to the Development Plan)</div> <div>2. The AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) and</div>	<div>1. Copy of Scoping Report, AA or SFRA to be sent to the Environmental Authorities and made available to members of the public</div>

		SFRA should also be amended based on consultation with Environmental Authorities/ OPW	
MONTH 04		1. Environmental Report, AA and SFRA to be compiled	1. Copy of Scoping Report, AA or SFRA to be sent to the Environmental Authorities and made available to members of the public
<div> <div>TIMELINE</div> <div> <div>STATUTORY REVIEW PERIOD</div> <div>WEEK 00 - WEEK 04</div> <div>Section 13 of PDA 2000, as amended</div> </div> </div>	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Public Notice (Of Draft Variation and SEA, AA and SFRA procedures undertaken) Draft Variation to Development Plan SEA Environmental Report AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Draft Variation to the Development Plan (To be made available) SEA Environmental Report, AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) and SFRA (To be made available) Prepare presentation for public consultation (e.g. information evenings, round table discussions, workshops etc.) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Notification (required under PDA, 2000 as amended) <div> <div>Public Consultation ‘Notice’ to be published in newspaper</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft Variation to Development Plan is available for inspection and submissions/ observations are invited within not less than 4 weeks of date of ‘Notice’ Environmental Report on the Draft Variation to the Development Plan is available for inspection and submissions/ observations are invited within not less than 3 weeks of date of ‘Notice’ AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) available for inspection and submissions requested; SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) on the likely flood risk areas and flood risk management proposals, policies, objectives, etc. will be prepared All documents are available from the local authority website </div> Draft Variation, Environmental Report, AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) to be sent to the Minister (DECLG), An Bord Pleanála, Regional Assembly, where appropriate adjoining planning authority, Prescribed Bodies, etc. Elected Members and any other relevant stakeholders Environmental Report, to be sent to the Environmental Authorities Record of submissions and responses to be kept on file and acknowledge submissions received Retain copies of the Draft Variation, Environmental Report and AA, SFRA and other documents available for public viewing Retain copy of Newspaper notices Place documents on the Local Authority website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’
	WEEK 05 - WEEK 07	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Manager’s Report on Submissions (To be compiled as submissions are received by the Local Authority; Submissions on SEA/AA/SFRA should be clearly distinguished from other submission) Prepare a SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum which considers any proposed amendments to the Draft Variation Prepare a AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.), SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) which considers any proposed amendments to the Draft Variation 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Consult relevant Environmental Authorities as necessary Record of submissions and responses to be kept on file and acknowledge submissions received Consider whether the implementation of any amendments to the Draft Variation would be likely to have significant transboundary environmental effects. Contact DECLG informally, follow 2010 Best Practice Guidance Note; and where relevant begin formal consultation procedures
	WEEK 08	1. Manager’s Report (This should be issued to the	1. Send copies of Manager’s Report to the Elected Members

<u>TIMELINE</u>	<u>EXTERNAL</u>	<u>INTERNAL</u>	
	<u>DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS</u>	<u>PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC</u>	<u>PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.</u>
	Elected Members not later than 8 weeks after 'Notice' was given)	<p>(Please note: The Manager's Report should include and highlight submissions specifically covering SEA/AA/SFRA issues);</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum of Proposed Amendments to the Draft Variation to be made available to the Elected Members (<i>Non-Statutory</i>) AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.), SFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) of Proposed Amendments to the Draft Variation to be made available to the Elected Members (<i>Non-Statutory</i>) 	<p>Manager's Report (to contain):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> List of persons/bodies who made submissions or observations Summary of issues raised in submissions by Minister, other bodies and persons Summarise the issues raised and recommendations by the relevant Regional Assembly, NTA (in the Greater Dublin Area only) Outline the response of the Manager to the issues raised, taking account of the proper planning and sustainable development of the area, the statutory obligations of any local authority in the area and any relevant policies or objectives for the time being of the Government or of any Minister... <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Members of the Local Authority consider the Manager's Report over 6 weeks
WEEK 09 - WEEK 13		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Elected Members of the Local Authority consider the Manger's Report on Submissions, SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum, AA or SFRA of any proposed amendments SEA (Post Adoption) Statement to be compiled 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Issue Agenda for Council Meeting regarding 'consideration of Manager's Report on Submissions on Variation' and SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum, AA or SFRA of any proposed amendments
WEEK 14	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Local Authority Meeting (Elected Members consider Manager's Report on Proposed Variation to the Development Plan and SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum, AA or SFRA) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Local Authority Meeting to discuss the Manager's Report on submissions received in relation to the proposed Variation to the Development Plan <div> <p>Note: Where (the Elected Members of) a Planning Authority, after considering a submission of, or observation or recommendation from the Minister/Regional Assembly, decides not to comply with recommendations, shall inform the Minister/Regional Assembly as soon as possible outlining the reasons for the decision</p> </div>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Elected Members accept the Manager's Report or propose minor modification(s)* to the Draft Variation Record minutes of the Meeting Record the 'Resolution' of the Elected Members 'to make or refuse to make the Variation' with/ without minor modification(s) <p>(*A modification to the Material Alteration may be made where it is minor in nature and therefore not likely to have significant effects on the environment or adversely affect the integrity of a European site; and shall not be made where it relates to an increase in the area of land zoning for any purpose, or an addition to or deletion from the record of protected structures)</p>
WEEK 15	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Public Notice (Of the making of a Variation to the Development Plan and preparation of SEA (Post Adoption) Statement) Variation to Development Plan (Available for public viewing) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Public Notice of Making of Variation to the Development Plan Varied Development to be made available to members of the public, Prescribed Bodies, Environmental Authorities, etc. SEA (Post Adoption) Statement to be compiled 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Notification <div> <p>Public 'Notice' published in newspaper of making of a Variation to Development Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Variation to the Development Plan has been made with immediate effect and is available (stated times & places); SEA (Post Adoption) Statement and AA, SFRA documents are/will be available All documents are available on the local authority website </div> Retain copies of the Varied Development Plan, SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum, AA and SFRA available for public viewing Send copies of the Varied Development Plan to Prescribed bodies, An Bord Pleanála, the Minister (DECLG), Local Authority Members and Environmental Authorities etc. Make arrangements for printing/translating documents

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
			5. Make documents available on Local Authority website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’ 6. Retain copy of Newspaper notices
WEEK 16	1. SEA (Post Adoption) Statement	1. SEA (Post Adoption) Statement (To be completed as soon as possible after the making of the Variation to the Development Plan)	1. An SEA (Post Adoption) Statement summarising: - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> How Environmental considerations have been integrated into the Plan That an Environmental Report was prepared as part of SEA procedures which accompanied the Draft Variation (and any amendments made etc.). If any submissions were received in response of consultation notices, or if any consultations took place with Northern Ireland, how they were taken into account during the preparation of the Variation Reasons for choosing the Variation, as adopted, in light of other reasonable alternatives Decided monitoring procedures and significant environmental effects of implementation of the Development Plan, as varied 2. Send copy of SEA (Post Adoption) Statement to Environmental Authorities 3. Retain copy of Newspaper notices 4. Place SEA Statement on the Local Authority website
MONITORING OF SIGNIFICANT ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS (AS PART OF COUNTY DEVELOPMENT PLAN MONITORING) CONTINUES			
OR			
If following the consideration of the Variation to the Development Plan and Manager’s Report, the Members of the Planning Authority propose ‘Material Alteration(s)’ to the Variation, the following procedures apply -			
TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
WEEK 14	1. Local Authority Meeting (Elected Members consider Manager’s Report on Proposed Variation to the Development Plan and SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum , AA or SFRA)	1. Local Authority Meeting (To discuss the Manager’s Report on the Draft Variation and SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum , AA or SFRA of any proposed amendments) 2. Manager notifies Elected Members of ‘Material Alteration’ procedures including that of SEA , AA and SFRA <div> Note: Where (the Elected Members of) a Planning Authority, after considering a submission of, or observation or recommendation from the Minister/Regional Assembly, decides not to comply with any recommendation made in the proposed variation and report, shall inform the Minister/Regional Assembly as soon as possible outlining the reasons for the decision </div>	1. Elected Members propose ‘Material Alterations’ to the Draft Variation to the Development Plan 2. Record minutes of the Meeting 3. Record ‘resolution’ by Elected Members to make ‘Material Alterations’ to the Draft Variation to the Development Plan’
WEEK 15 - WEEK 16	1. Manager’s Determination (Of time considered necessary to	1. Notify Elected Members of Manager’s Determination of time considered necessary to facilitate SEA , AA or SFRA of the proposed ‘Material Alterations’	1. Notify Elected Members

<u>TIMELINE</u>	<u>EXTERNAL</u>	<u>INTERNAL</u>	
	<u>DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS</u>	<u>PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC</u>	<u>PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.</u>
	facilitate SEA , AA or SFRA of the proposed ‘Material Alterations’)		<p><u>‘Notice’ to Elected Members</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ‘Material Amendments to the Draft Development Plan’ are proposed • Time (e.g. 1 month (+)) required to conduct SEA, AA, SFRA procedures <p>2. Send copy of the Determination to the Elected Members</p> <p>3. Retain copy of Determination</p> <p>4. Place Determination on the Assembly website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’</p>
WEEK 17 - WEEK 19		<p>1. SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum of Proposed Material Alterations to be compiled</p> <p>2. AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) of Proposed Material Alterations or SFRA considerations to be compiled</p>	
WEEK 20	<p>1. Public Notice (Of Proposed ‘Material Alterations’ to Draft Development Plan , SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum, AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA available for public consultation)</p> <p>2. Proposed ‘Material Alterations’ (To be placed on display)</p> <p>3. SEA Screening / Environmental Report Addendum; AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA (To be placed on public display)</p>	<p>1. Proposed ‘Material Alterations’ (To be made available for public consultation)</p> <p>2. SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum to be made available for public consultation</p> <p>3. AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA to be made available for public consultation</p>	<p>1. Notification</p> <p><u>Public ‘Notice’ published in newspaper</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ‘Material Alteration to the Draft Development Plan Variation’ is available for inspection (stated times & places) and submissions/ observations are invited within not less than 4 weeks from date of ‘notice’ • SEA Screening / Environmental Report Addendum of the Material Alterations are available for inspection • AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) of the Material Alterations or SFRA considerations are available for inspection • All documents are available from the local authority website <p>2. Retain copies of the Material Alterations, SEA Screening / Environmental Report Addendum, AA and SFRA available for public viewing</p> <p>3. Send copies of documents to Prescribed bodies, Regional Assembly Members and Environmental Authorities etc.</p> <p>4. Record of submission and responses to be kept on file, and acknowledge submissions received</p> <p>5. Make documents available on Local Authority website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’</p> <p>6. Retain copy of Newspaper notices</p>
WEEK 21 - WEEK 24		<p>1. Manager’s Report on Submissions received (To be compiled in relation to the Material Alterations to the Draft Variation and SEA, AA or SFRA (including any consultations with Northern Ireland)</p> <p>2. Prepare a SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum which considers any proposed amendments to the Draft Development Material Alterations (<i>Non Statutory</i>)</p> <p>3. Prepare a AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) of</p>	<p>1. Record of submissions and responses to be kept on file, and acknowledge submissions received</p>

<u>TIMELINE</u>	<u>EXTERNAL</u>	<u>INTERNAL</u>	
	<u>DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS</u>	<u>PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC</u>	<u>PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.</u>
		proposed amendments to the Draft Development Plan Material Alterations or consider any amendments to the SFRA (<i>Non Statutory</i>)	
WEEK 25 - WEEK 26 <u>NO TIME LIMITS APPLY</u>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <u>Manager’s Report on Submissions</u> (To be issued to the Elected Members). <u>SEA Screening</u> or <u>Environmental Report Addendum</u> <u>AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA</u> 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Manager’s Report on Submissions received during public display consultation period to be made available to the Local Authority Members SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum which considers any proposed amendments to the Material Alterations (<i>Non Statutory</i>) AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) of proposed amendments to the Material Alterations or consider any amendments to the SFRA (<i>Non Statutory</i>) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Send Manager’s Report and Screening Report or Environmental Report Addendum, AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or SFRA of implementing the proposed Material Alterations to the Elected Members of the Local Authority <div> <u>Manager’s Report</u> (to contain): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> List of persons/bodies who made submissions or observations Summary of issues raised in submissions by Minister, other bodies and persons Summarise the issues raised and recommendations by the relevant Regional Assembly, NTA (in the Greater Dublin Area only) Outline the response of the Manager to the issues raised, taking account of the proper planning and sustainable development of the area, the statutory obligations of any local authority in the area and any relevant policies or objectives for the time being of the Government or of any Minister... </div>
WEEK 26 <u>NO TIME LIMITS APPLY</u>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Local Authority Meeting (Elected Members consider Manager’s Report, SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum, AA or SFRA of Material Alterations) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Local Authority Meeting to discuss and consider the Manager’s Report on ‘Material Alterations’ to the Draft Development Plan and SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum, AA or SFRA 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Record minutes of Local Authority Meeting Record ‘Resolution to Make the Variation’ with or without the ‘Material Alteration’
WEEK 27 <u>NO TIME LIMITS APPLY</u>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <u>Public Notice</u> (Of adopted Variation to the Development Plan and preparation of SEA (Post Adoption) Statement) <u>Variation to Development Plan</u> (available for public viewing) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Public Notice of Varied Development Plan Varied Development Plan to be made available to members of the public, Prescribed Bodies, Environmental Authorities, etc. SEA (Post Adoption) Statement to be compiled 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Notification <div> <u>Public ‘Notice’ published in newspaper of making of a Variation to Development Plan</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Variation to the Development Plan has been made with immediate effect and is available (stated times & places); SEA (Post Adoption) Statement and AA, SFRA documents are/will be available All documents are available on the local authority website </div> Retain copies of the Development Plan, SEA, Environmental Report, AA and SFRA available for public viewing Send copies of adopted documents to Prescribed bodies, An Bord Pleanála, Minister (DECLG), Regional Assembly Members and Environmental Authorities etc. when adopted Make documents available on Regional Assembly website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’ Make arrangements for printing/translating documents Retain copy of Newspaper notices

TIMELINE	EXTERNAL	INTERNAL	
	DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ COUNCIL MEETINGS	PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC	PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.
WEEK 28 (No statutory time limit applies)	1. SEA (Post Adoption) Statement	1. SEA (Post Adoption) Statement (To be completed as soon as possible after the making of the Development Plan)	1. An SEA (Post Adoption) Statement summarising: - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> How Environmental considerations have been integrated into the Plan That an Environmental Report was prepared as part of SEA procedures which accompanied the Draft Variation (and any amendments made etc.). If any submissions were received in response of consultation notices, or if any consultations took place with Northern Ireland, how they were taken into account during the preparation of the Variation Reasons for choosing the Variation, as adopted, in light of other reasonable alternatives Decided monitoring procedures and significant environmental effects of implementation of the Development Plan, as varied 2. Send copy of SEA (Post Adoption) Statement to Environmental Authorities 3. Retain copy of Newspaper notices 4. Place SEA Statement on the Local Authority website

MONITORING OF ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS SHOULD CONTINUE AS PER USUAL MONITORING OF THE DEVELOPMENT PLAN

DRAFT



REVIEW OF REGIONAL PLANNING GUIDELINES & PREPARATION OF SPATIAL & ECONOMIC STRATEGIES



CHAPTER 11: Procedural Requirements for Strategic Environmental Assessment & the Review of Regional Planning Guidelines or Preparation of Regional Spatial and Economic Strategy

FULL SEA IS A MANDATORY REQUIREMENT

Part 1 (of this document) identifies the ‘Key Elements’ in the SEA process. The following timetable identifies when SEA procedures should be undertaken to fulfil requirements of the Planning and Development Act (PDA) 2000, as amended for reviewing Regional Planning Guidelines (RPGs) and preparing Regional Spatial and Economic Strategy (RSES). Where possible, it includes a best practice approach⁸ to conducting SEA procedures or undertaking consultation in addition to the requirements set out in the Planning Act and Regulations.

There are four main SEA Report stages contained in the timetable: -

- **Stage 1:** A **Screening Report and Screening Decision or Determination is not required** (however where amendments are proposed towards the end of the process (i.e. Material Amendments to a Draft RPGs/ RSES) further Screening may be required).
- **Stage 2:** A **Scoping Issues Paper is not required** (however it has been included here and it should be noted that in this document the **Scoping Report** contains the Scoping Issues Paper (prepared for consultation) and any submissions that were received during consultation. It seeks to identify and develop the scope and content of the Environmental Report.
- **Stage 3:** **Environmental Report** on the likely significant environmental effects of implementing the RPGs/ RSES.
- **Stage 4:** **SEA (Post Adoption)** on how SEA was integrated into the RPG/ RSES-making process.

Scenario A(1):
Identifies the procedure involved when a Full SEA is mandatory (i.e. a Scoping Issues Paper, Scoping Report, Environmental Report, SEA Statement and Monitoring must be undertaken)

At the early stages of the RPG/RSES-making process, neither a **Screening Report** or **Scoping Issues Paper/ Scoping Report** are required, however the timetable which follows includes a **Scoping Issues Paper/ Scoping Report**. Following this, an **Environmental Report** and **SEA (Post Adoption) Statement** must be completed.

Scenario A (2):
Identifies the procedure involved when **SEA Screening and/ or an **Environmental Report Addendum** should be conducted in the latter stages of the RPG/ RSES-making process to examine their likely significant environmental effect of proposed Material Amendments to the RPGs/ RSES**

Note:

The table at 11.1 which follows identifies non-statutory (pre-review) timescales which are suggestive only. They are followed by statutory timescales as set out in the Planning Act. The aim is to reduce the pressure on staff as the process advances to ensure that statutory timescales are met and SEA procedural requirements are fulfilled.

The table is divided into documents which will be made available externally (to the public) and documents which must be prepared internally (i.e. technical work carried out by the Regional Assembly and administrative requirements for the SEA and LAP processes). It should be noted that reference to AA and SFRA is also included but are not considered in detail.

If the Regional Assembly considers that transboundary consultation (with Northern Ireland) on SEA matters is necessary; the Local Authority must follow formal procedures and consider the *DECLG (2010) Strategic Environmental Assessment Best Practice Guidance Note on Transboundary Land Use Plans*.

⁸ Please note that the reports referred to above at Screening (i.e. the Screening Report) and Scoping (i.e. the Scoping Issues Paper/Report) are proposed as a ‘best practice’ approach but are not legally required.

11.1: REVIEW OF REGIONAL SPATIAL AND ECONOMIC STRATEGIES Scenario A (1) – FULL SEA

<u>TIMELINE</u>	<u>EXTERNAL</u>	<u>INTERNAL</u>	
	<u>DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ REGIONAL ASSEMBLY MEETINGS</u>	<u>PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC</u>	<u>PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.</u>
<p>NON STATUTORY OR PRE-REVIEW PERIOD <u>NO</u> TIME LIMITS APPLY</p> <p>MONTH 00 - MONTH 04</p>	<p>1. Local Authority Meeting (Elected Members are notified of proposal to review the Development Plan and prepare new Development Plan including proposed procedures/ timeframe involved)</p>	<p>1. Notify Regional Assembly Members of intention to review the RPGs/RSES and conduct SEA, AA and SFRA (Notification of procedures and timeframe)</p> <p>2. Compile Regional Issues Paper (For the Review of the RPGs/ RSES)</p> <p>3. Compile Scoping Issues Paper (While a Scoping Report is not required under the PDA 2000, as amended, it is recommended that a Scoping Issues Paper be issued to the Environmental Authorities and it may be used for public consultation. Scoping Issues Paper should contain information specified in Annex I of SEA Directive / Schedule 2B of S.I. No. 436 of 2004, as amended)</p> <p>4. Compile Appropriate Assessment (AA) (Screening Report or Stage 2 NIR, etc. in accordance with XAB PDA 2010)</p> <p>5. Compile Regional Flood Risk Appraisal (RFRA) in accordance with DECLG/OPW Guidelines</p> <p>6. Conduct research for new RSES</p>	<p>1. Folders/ Files to be kept for SEA/AA/RFRA and Review of the RPGs/New RSES (This can include draft and final reports, consultation submissions, etc.)</p> <p>2. Contact to be made with EPA, NPWS and OPW (Or others agencies as relevant regarding SEA/AA/RFRA and future meetings to be organised)</p> <p>3. Consultation/Briefing with Planning Authorities within the Region (Arrange meetings with the RPG Technical Working Group (local authority senior planners) and the RPG Steering Group (County & City Managers, Regional Assembly Members, Govt. Departments and Enterprise Agencies), Local Authority SPCs and Local Enterprise Offices, etc.</p> <p>4. Establishing an SEA/AA/RFRA Multi-Disciplinary Team (Selection of staff from Local Authority Departments with suitable experience to guide RPG/RSES and SEA/SFRA or seek consultant expertise from an ecologist, hydrologist, etc.)</p> <p>5. Consultation with DECLG/ Other Regional Assemblies regarding procedural issues, etc.</p> <p>6. Consultation with Forfás regarding economic development data and strategy for the region</p> <p>7. Consultation/ Briefing on RPGs/RSES, SEA, AA, RFRA with Regional Assembly Members, Infrastructure Providers and other Enterprise Agencies, etc.</p> <p>8. Arrangements for Irish Translation of RSES documents to be organised (Official Languages Act 2003)</p> <p>9. Consider whether the implementation of the New RSES would be likely to have significant transboundary environmental effects. Contact DECLG informally, follow 2010 Best Practice Guidance Note; and where relevant begin formal consultation procedures</p>

<u>TIMELINE</u>	<u>EXTERNAL</u>	<u>INTERNAL</u>	
	<u>DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ REGIONAL ASSEMBLY MEETINGS</u>	<u>PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC</u>	<u>PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.</u>
<p>STATUTORY REVIEW PERIOD</p> <p>WEEK 00</p> <p>Commences 4-5 years following the making of RPGs/RSES⁹ in accordance with Section 24(1) of PDA 2000, as amended</p> <p>1st Phase of consultation On public display (Pre-Draft)</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Public Notice (Of intention to Review RPGs & Prepare New RSES and Scoping Issues Paper, AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc. in accordance with XAB PDA, 2010), RFRA (Stage 1, 2, etc.) procedures undertaken) Regional Issues Paper (Available for public consultation) Scoping Issues Paper (Available for public consultation) AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc. in accordance with XAB PDA, 2010), RFRA (Screening available or procedures will be conducted) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Regional Issues Paper (To be made available for the Review of RPGs/RSES) Scoping Issues Paper (To be made available; While a Scoping Report is not required under PDA 2000, as amended it is recommended that a Scoping Issues Paper be issued to the Environmental Authorities and may be used for public consultation. Scoping Issues Paper should contain information specified in Annex I of SEA Directive / Schedule 2B of S.I. No. 436 of 2004, as amended and include information on Flood Risk) AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc. in accordance with XAB PDA, 2010) (To be prepared) Compile RFRA (To be prepared) Research for new RSES to be conducted (Taking account of pre-draft submissions received) Prepare RSES Process Presentation (For public consultation including seminars, information evenings, workshops etc.) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Notification (required under PDA, 2000 as amended) <div> Public Consultation ‘Notice’ to be published in <u>regional newspapers</u> (and issued to the Environmental Authorities, Regional Assembly Members, Prescribed Bodies, etc. stating: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Intention of Regional Assembly to Review Existing RPGs and to prepare a New RSES Regional Issues Paper which contains matters to be addressed in the RSES (Section 23 PDA 2000, as amended) is available for inspection (stated times & places) and submissions are invited within 8 weeks from date of ‘Notice’ Scoping Issues Paper available for inspection and submissions/observations are invited for (not less than 4 weeks) on scope and level of detail to be addressed in the Environmental Report AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) is available, RFRA will be prepared and submissions/observations are invited Proposed Methods of Public Consultation, location, time (e.g. seminar, etc.) outlined All documents are available on the Regional Assembly website </div> Regional Issues Paper to be sent to the Prescribed Bodies, Elected Members, Local Authorities and any other relevant stakeholders Scoping Issues Paper and AA, RFRA documentation to be sent to the Environmental Authorities Record of submissions and responses to be kept on file and acknowledge submissions received. Retain copies of the Regional Issues Paper and Scoping Issues Paper and AA, RFRA documents available for public viewing; Retain copy of all Newspaper notices Place documents on the Regional Assembly website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’
<p>WEEK 01 - WEEK 15</p>		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Director’s Report on Submissions (To be compiled as submissions are received by the Regional Assembly; Submissions on SEA/AA/FRA should be clearly distinguished from other submissions where possible) Scoping Report (To be compiled which contains the submission received on the Scoping Issues Paper) Conduct research for SEA Environmental Report, AA, RFRA Conduct research for New RSES (Taking into account submissions received in relation to Proposals for new Draft RPGs/RSES) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Organise a Scoping Meeting with Environmental Authorities, Local Authority SEA Teams and Prescribed Bodies, as necessary Consider whether the implementation of the New RSES would be likely to have significant transboundary environmental effects. Contact DECLG informally, follow 2010 Best Practice Guidance Note; and where relevant begin formal consultation procedures
<p>WEEK 16</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Director’s Report on Submissions (This should be 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Director’s Report on Submissions (To be issued to the Members; The Director’s Report should include Draft 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Send copies of Director’s Report to the Elected Members

⁹ The Review of RPGs/RSES will commence following a Direction from the Minister for DECLG.

	issued to Regional Assembly Members not later than 16 weeks after ‘Notice’ was given under section 24(2)(c) of PDA 2000 as amended)	‘Strategic Directions’ for the consideration of the Regional Assembly Members at the Regional Assembly Meeting; Please note: The Director’s Report should include and highlight submissions specifically covering SEA/AA or RFRA issues)	<div> Director’s Report (to contain): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> List of persons/bodies who made submissions as well as any persons or bodies consulted by the Regional Assembly Summary of issues raised in submissions and during consultations Give opinion of Director on issues raised taking account of proper planning.... State recommendations of the Director on policies to be included in the Draft RSES </div>
WEEK 17 - WEEK 18	1. Scoping Report (To be made available to the Environmental Authorities (and public))	1. Scoping Report to be made available taking submissions/observations received in relation to Scoping Issues Paper 2. Prepare Environmental Report taking account of relevant submissions (e.g. begin compiling baseline information) 3. Prepare AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.), RFRA taking account of relevant submissions 4. Begin preparation of Draft RSES 5. Prepare for Regional Assembly Meeting to discuss and consider the Director’s Report	2. Members of the Regional Assembly consider Director’s Report and have 10 weeks to issue directions to the Director of the Regional Assembly 1. Send copies of Scoping Report to the Environmental Authorities 2. Retain copies of the Scoping Report available for public viewing. 3. Issue Agenda for Regional Assembly Meeting regarding ‘Consideration of Director’s Report on Submissions and preparation of Draft RSES’
WEEK 19	1. Regional Assembly Meeting (Elected Members consider Director’s Report and issue Directions to the Director regarding the preparation of the Draft RSES)	1. Regional Assembly Meeting to discuss and consider the Director’s Report on Submissions received during the first phase of public consultation and to issue ‘Directions’ to the Director of the Regional Assembly	1. Record the Direction of the Elected Members to the Director in relation to the RSES <div> In issuing Directions, the Regional Assembly Members shall be restricted to considering the proper planning and sustainable development of the region): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Directions must take account of the proper planning and sustainable development of the whole region; the statutory obligations of any local authority in the region any relevant policies or objectives for the time being of the Government or of any Minister of the Government, including the National Spatial Strategy; The Director shall comply with such directions </div> 2. Record the minutes of Meetings 3. Retain copies of the Regional Issues Paper, Scoping Issues Paper, Scoping Report & AA or RFRA Reports available for public viewing 4. Place documents on Regional Assembly website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’
STATUTORY REVIEW PERIOD CONTINUES NO TIME LIMITS APPLY WEEK 20 - WEEK 45		1. Continue to prepare Draft RSES (To incorporate the Directions issued by the Elected Members and taking account of recommendations made in the Director’s Report) 2. Environmental Report (To be compiled) 3. AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) and RFRA (To be compiled)	1. Organise further meetings with RPG Steering & Technical Working Groups/Consult with Environmental Authorities, including EPA, NPWS and OPW as necessary 2. Retain copies of minutes from meetings (e.g. inputs from Technical and Steering Groups, SEA Teams, ecologist, hydrologist, or Environmental Authorities (e.g. NPWS, EPA, etc.) 3. Retain copies of various Draft Reports for SEA, AA and RFRA internally (this will ensure there is a record of procedures followed) 4. Consult other Regional Authorities and Regional Planners, etc. regarding procedural issues/working arrangements etc. 5. Make Arrangements for Printing/ Translating all reports

<p>WEEK 46</p> <p>NO TIME LIMITS APPLY</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <u>Proposed Draft RSES</u> (Draft RSES supported by Environmental Report, AA and RFRA to be issued to the Elected Members) <u>Environmental Report</u> <u>AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.)</u> <u>RFRA</u> 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Draft RSES (To be issued to the Elected Members of the Regional Assembly) Environmental Report (To be issued to the Elected Members of the Regional Assembly Note: It must take account of any consultations with Northern Ireland) AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) (To be issued to the Elected Members of the Regional Assembly) RFRA (To be issued to the Elected Members of the Regional Assembly) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Send copies of Draft RSES and Environmental Report, AA, RFRA to the Elected Members of the Regional Assembly Prepare Presentation for Regional Assembly Meeting regarding Draft RSES and supporting Environmental Report, AA, RFRA Issue Agenda for Regional Assembly Meeting regarding ‘Adoption of Draft RSES for public consultation’
<p>WEEK 47 - WEEK 48</p> <p>NO TIME LIMITS APPLY</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Regional Assembly Meeting (Elected Members Meeting to consider Draft RSES, Environmental Report, AA and RFRA) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Regional Assembly Meeting (To discuss and consider the proposed Draft RSES, SEA, AA and RFRA) Presentation on the Draft RSES and Environmental Report, AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) and RFRA 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Record minutes/decisions of Regional Assembly Record adoption of Draft RSES and Environmental Report, AA and RFRA for public consultation
<p>WEEK 49</p> <p>NO TIME LIMITS APPLY</p>		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> (Where necessary) Amend Draft RSES based on decisions of the Regional Assembly Consider ‘likely significant environmental effects’ of any proposed alterations to Draft RSES in the Environmental Report, AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) and RFRA 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Retain copies of Draft RSES, any proposed alterations and Environmental Report, AA and RFRA reports Send copies of documents to the RPG Steering and Technical Working Groups
<p>WEEK 50 - WEEK 60</p> <p>Draft RSES and supporting reports available for public consultation (PDA 2000 as amended 24(4))</p> <p>2nd Phase of consultation (Draft Stage)</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <u>Public Notice</u> (Of Draft RSES, Environmental Report, AA and RFRA available for public inspection) <u>Draft RSES</u> (Available for public consultation) <u>Environmental Report</u> <u>AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) and RFRA</u> 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Public Notice of Draft RSES Draft RSES (To be made available to members of the public, Prescribed Bodies, Environmental Authorities, etc.) Environmental Report to be made available AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) to be made available RFRA to be made available Director’s Report on Submissions (To be compiled as submissions are received by the Regional Assembly; Submissions on SEA/AA/RFRA to be distinguished from other submissions where possible) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Notification (required under Planning and Development Act 2000, as amended) <div> Public ‘Notice’ to be published in regional newspapers of publication of Draft RSES <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draft RSES, Environmental Report, AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) and RFRA are available for inspection (stated times and places) and submissions or observations are invited within a period of not less than 10 weeks from date of ‘Notice’ All documents are available on the Regional Assembly website </div> Draft RSES and Environmental Report, AA and RFRA shall be sent to the Prescribed Bodies, Environmental Authorities etc. The documents shall be sent to Northern Ireland for consultation (as necessary). Retain copies of the Draft RSES, Environmental Report, AA and RFRA available for public viewing Retain copy of Newspaper Notices Prepare Presentations for various Local Authority SPCs, Local Enterprise Offices, Local Authority Meetings within the Region, etc. Retain copy of Newspaper notices Place documents on the Regional Assembly website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’
<p>WEEK 61 -</p>		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Compile Director’s Report on Submissions (This should include any consultations with 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Consult with Environmental Authorities on SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum, AA

WEEK 71		<p>Northern Ireland) and any proposed amendments to the Draft RSES</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Prepare a SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum which considers the proposed amendments to the Draft RSES Prepare a AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) of proposed amendments or consider any necessary amendments to the RFRA 	<p>(Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.), RFRA, etc. (Screening or Environmental Report Addendum, AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.), RFRA should be issued to the Environmental Authorities for comment. While this is <i>not a statutory requirement</i> it will fulfil consultation requirements).</p>
WEEK 72	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Director’s Report on Submissions (not later than 22 weeks after ‘Notice’ of Draft RSES and Environmental Report, AA and RFRA) SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or RFRA 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Director’s Report on Submissions received during the public display consultation period to be made available to the Elected Members (Please note: The Director’s Report should include and highlight submissions specifically covering SEA/AA/RFRA) SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum of Proposed Amendments to the Draft RSES be made available to the Elected Members (<i>Non Statutory</i>) AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) of Proposed Amendments or RFRA considerations to the Draft RSES to be made available to the Elected Members (<i>Non Statutory</i>) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Send Director’s Report on submissions received in relation to Draft RSES, Environmental Report, AA and RFRA to the Elected Members <div> Director’s Report (to contain): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> List of persons/bodies who made submissions as well as any persons or bodies consulted by the Regional Assembly Summary of issues raised in submissions and during consultations Give the response of Director on issues raised taking account of proper planning.... </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum of Proposed Amendments to the Draft RSES to the Elected Members AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) of Proposed Amendments or RFRA considerations to the Elected Members Organise Printing/ Translating arrangements
WEEK 73	<p>NO TIME LIMITS APPLY</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Members of the Regional Assembly consider the Director’s Report on Submissions, SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum, AA or RFRA of Proposed Amendments SEA (Post Adoption) Statement to be compiled 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Issue Agenda for Regional Assembly Meeting regarding ‘Consideration of Director’s Report on Submissions on Draft RSES, SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum, AA or RFRA of Proposed Amendments; and proposed Adoption of RSES’
WEEK 74	<p>NO TIME LIMITS APPLY</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Regional Assembly Meeting (Elected Members consider Directors Report on Draft RSES, SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum, AA or RFRA of proposed amendments to the Draft RSES) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Regional Assembly accept Director’s Report or propose minor amendment(s) to the Draft RSES (A minor amendment is considered as such where there is no likely significant effects on the environment or Natura 2000 sites – please refer to the next section for any proposed ‘material amendments’) Record minutes of Meetings etc. Record adoption of Director’s Report on Submissions on Draft RSES and adoption of RSES with/without minor amendments
WEEK 75	<p>RSES are Adopted</p> <p><i>Note: If an ‘material amendment’ is proposed, then proceed to the next section (table below)</i></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Public Notice (Of adopted RSES and preparation of SEA (Post Adoption) Statement) RSES (Available for public viewing) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Notification <div> Public ‘Notice’ published in newspaper <ul style="list-style-type: none"> New RSES has been made and is available for inspection (stated times & locations) SEA (Post Adoption) Statement and AA, RFRA documents are available All documents will be made available on the Regional Assembly website </div> Retain copies of the RSES, SEA Environmental Report, AA and RFRA available for public viewing

			<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Send copies of adopted documents to Prescribed bodies, An Bord Pleanála, Regional Assembly Members and Environmental Authorities etc. when adopted 4. Make documents available on Regional Assembly website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’ 5. Retain copy of Newspaper notices
<p>WEEK 76 - WEEK 78</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. SEA (Post Adoption) Statement 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. SEA (Post Adoption) Statement (To be completed as soon as possible after the making of the RSES) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. An SEA (Post Adoption) Statement summarising: - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How Environmental considerations have been integrated into the RSES • That an Environmental Report was prepared as part of SEA procedures which accompanied the Draft RSES (and any amendments made etc.). • If any submissions were received in response of consultation notices, or if any consultations took place with Northern Ireland, how they were taken into account during the preparation of the RSES • Reasons for choosing the Strategy, as adopted, in light of other reasonable alternatives • Decided monitoring procedures and significant environmental effects of implementation of the RPGs 2. Send copy of SEA (Post Adoption) Statement to Environmental Authorities 3. Retain copy of Newspaper notices 4. Place SEA Statement on the Regional Assembly website
OR			
If following the consideration of the Draft RSES and Director’s Report, the Members of the Regional Assembly propose a ‘Material Amendment’ to the RSES, the following procedures apply -			
<u>TIMELINE</u>	<u>EXTERNAL</u>	<u>INTERNAL</u>	
	<u>DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ REGIONAL ASSEMBLY MEETINGS</u>	<u>PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC</u>	<u>PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.</u>
<p>WEEK 74</p> <p><u>NO TIME LIMITS APPLY</u></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Regional Assembly Meeting (Elected Members consider Directors Report, SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum, AA or RFRA of proposed amendments to Draft RSES) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Regional Assembly Meeting to discuss and consider the Director’s Report on Draft RSES and SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum, AA or RFRA of any proposed amendments 2. Director notifies Elected Members of ‘Material Amendment’ procedures including that of SEA, AA and RFRA 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Regional Assembly propose ‘Material Amendment’ to the Draft RSES 2. Record minutes of Meetings etc. 3. Record ‘resolution’ by Regional Assembly Members to make ‘Material Amendments to the Draft RSES’
<p>WEEK 75 - WEEK 76</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <u>Director’s Determination</u> (Of time considered necessary to facilitate SEA, AA or RFRA of the proposed ‘Material Amendments’) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Notify Elected Members of Director’s Determination of time considered necessary to facilitate SEA, AA or RFRA of the proposed ‘Material Amendments’ 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Notify Regional Assembly Members ‘Notice’ to Regional Assembly Members <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ‘Material Amendments to the Draft RSES are proposed • Time (e.g. 1 month (+))required to conduct SEA, AA, RFRA procedures 2. Send copy of the Determination to the Elected Members 3. Retain copy of Determination 4. Place Determination on the Assembly website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’

<u>TIMELINE</u>	<u>EXTERNAL</u>	<u>INTERNAL</u>	
	<u>DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ REGIONAL ASSEMBLY MEETINGS</u>	<u>PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC</u>	<u>PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.</u>
WEEK 77 - WEEK 79 <u>NO TIME LIMITS APPLY</u>		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum of Proposed Material Amendments to the be compiled AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) of Proposed Material Amendments or RFRA considerations to be compiled 	
WEEK 80	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Public Notice (Of ‘Material Amendments’ to Draft RSES, SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum, AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or RFRA available for public consultation) ‘Material Amendments’ (To be placed on public display) SEA Screening / Environmental Report Addendum; AA (Screening or Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or RFRA (To be placed on public display) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Proposed ‘Material Amendments’ (To be made available for public consultation) SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum to be made available for public consultation AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or RFRA to be made available for public consultation 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Notification <div> <u>Public ‘Notice’ published in newspaper</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‘Material Amendments’ to Draft RSES are available for inspection (stated times & places) and submissions/ observations are invited within not less than 4 weeks from date of ‘notice’ SEA Screening / Environmental Report Addendum of the Material Amendments AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) of the Material Amendments or RFRA considerations are available for inspection All documents are available from the Regional Assembly website </div> Retain copies of the RSES, Material Amendments, SEA Screening / Environmental Report Addendum, AA and RFRA available for public viewing Send copies of documents to Prescribed bodies, Regional Assembly Members and Environmental Authorities etc. Record of submission and responses to be kept on file, and acknowledge submissions received Make documents available on Regional Assembly website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’ Retain copy of Newspaper notices
WEEK 84 - WEEK 86		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Compile Director’s Report on Submissions received on Material Amendments to the Draft RSES and SEA, AA or RFRA (including any consultations with Northern Ireland) Prepare a SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum which considers any proposed amendments to the Draft RSES Material Amendments (<i>Non Statutory</i>) Prepare a AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) of proposed amendments to the Draft RSES Material Amendments or consider any amendments to the RFRA (<i>Non Statutory</i>) 	
WEEK 87	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Director’s Report on Submissions (This should be issued to the Elected Members) SEA Screening or Environmental 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Director’s Report on Submissions received during the 3rd public display consultation period to be made available to the Regional Assembly Members SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum which considers any proposed amendments to the Draft RSES Material Amendments (<i>Non Statutory</i>) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Send Director’s Report and SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum, AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or RFRA of implementing the proposed Material Amendments to Elected Members of the Regional Assembly Issue Agenda for Monthly Meeting

<u>TIMELINE</u>	<u>EXTERNAL</u>	<u>INTERNAL</u>	
	<u>DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ REGIONAL ASSEMBLY MEETINGS</u>	<u>PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC</u>	<u>PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.</u>
	Report Addendum 3. AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) or RFRA	4. AA (Screening, Stage 2 NIR, etc.) of proposed amendments to the Draft RSES Material Amendments or consider any amendments to the RFRA (<i>Non Statutory</i>)	
WEEK 88	1. Regional Assembly Meeting (Elected Members consider Directors Report, SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum, AA or RFRA of Material Alterations to Draft RSES)	1. Regional Assembly Meeting to discuss and consider the Director’s Report on Draft RSES and proposed Material Alterations, SEA Screening or Environmental Report Addendum, AA or RFRA	1. Record minutes of Assembly Meeting 2. Record decision of Regional Assembly Members to ‘Make the RSES with or without the proposed ‘Material Amendments’ subject to any minor modification necessary
WEEK 89 <u>RSES is Adopted</u>	1. Public Notice (Of adopted RSES and preparation of SEA (Post Adoption) Statement) 2. RSES (Available for public viewing)	1. Public Notice of Adoption of RSES 2. RSES to be made available to members of the public, Prescribed Bodies, Environmental Authorities, etc. 3. SEA (Post Adoption) Statement to be compiled	1. Notification <div> <u>Public ‘Notice’ published in newspaper</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> New RSES has been made and are available for inspection (stated times & locations) SEA (Post Adoption) Statement and AA, RFRA documents are/ will be available All documents will be made available on the Regional Assembly website </div> 2. Retain copies of the RSES, SEA Environmental Report, AA and RFRA available for public viewing 3. Send copies of adopted documents to Prescribed bodies, An Bord Pleanála, Minister (DECLG), Regional Assembly Members and Environmental Authorities etc. when adopted 4. Make documents available on Regional Assembly website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’ 5. Make arrangements for printing/translating documents 6. Retain copy of Newspaper notices
WEEK 90	1. SEA (Post Adoption) Statement	1. SEA (Post Adoption) Statement (To be completed as soon as possible after the adoption of RSES)	1. An SEA (Post Adoption) Statement summarising: - <div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> How Environmental considerations have been integrated into the RSES That an Environmental Report was prepared as part of SEA procedures which accompanied the Draft RPGs (and any amendments made etc.). If any submissions were received in response of consultation notices, or if any consultations took place with Northern Ireland, how they were taken into account during the preparation of the RSES Reasons for choosing the Strategy, as adopted, in light of other reasonable alternatives Decided monitoring procedures and significant environmental effects of implementation of the RPGs </div> 2. Send copy of SEA (Post Adoption) Statement to Environmental Authorities 3. Retain copy of Newspaper notices

<u>TIMELINE</u>	<u>EXTERNAL</u>	<u>INTERNAL</u>	
	<u>DOCUMENTS TO BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING/ REGIONAL ASSEMBLY MEETINGS</u>	<u>PLANNING REPORTS, WORKING DOCUMENTS, PRESENTATIONS, ETC</u>	<u>PLANNING ADMINISTRATION, WORKING GROUPS, INTERNAL CONSULTATIONS, ETC.</u>
			4. Place SEA Statement on the Regional Assembly website – link with DECLG ‘MyPlan’

MONITORING

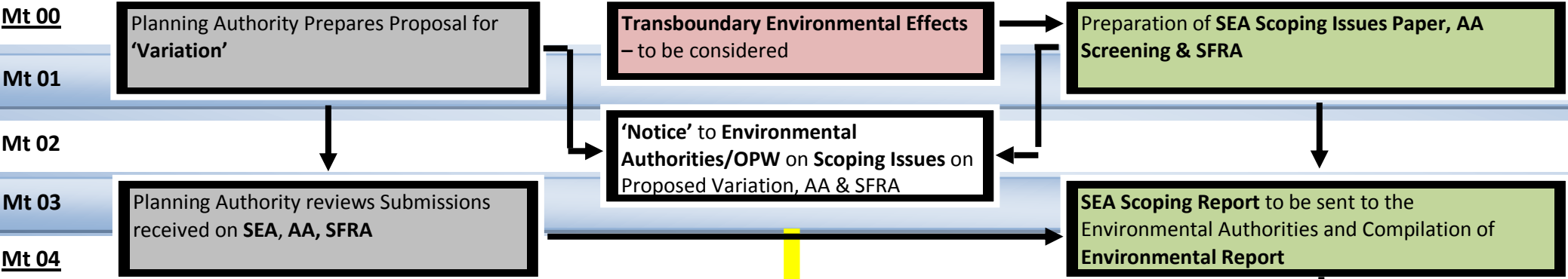
OF SIGNIFICANT ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS OF IMPLEMENTING THE REGIONAL SPATIAL AND ECONOMIC STRATEGY COMMENCES

DRAFT

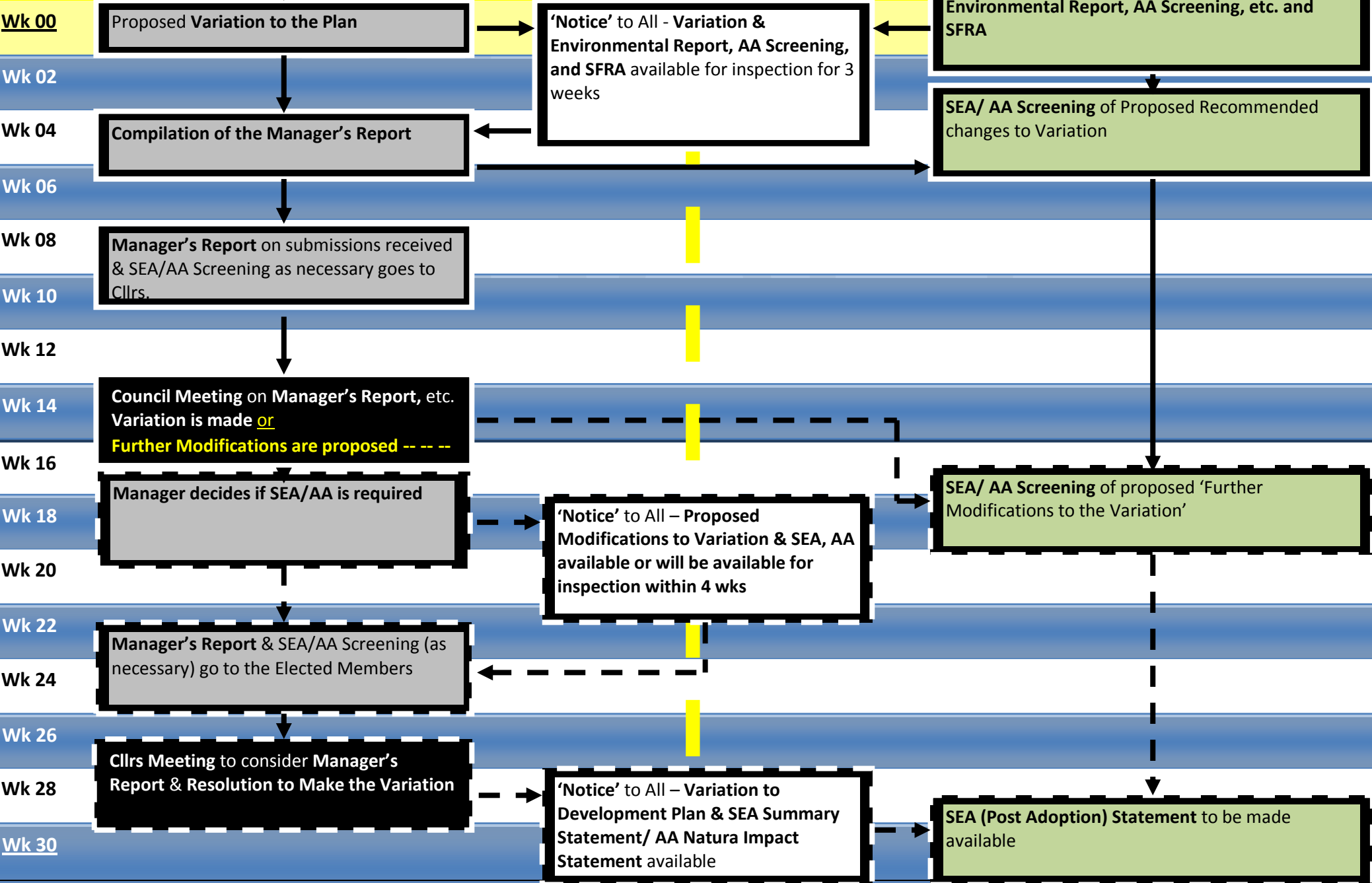
VARIATION TO A DEVELOPMENT PLAN

(WHERE A FULL SEA IS REQUIRED; AA/SFRA IS ALSO REQUIRED; ALERTATIONS TO DRAFT VARIATION ARE PROPOSED)

NON STATUTORY REVIEW PERIOD



STATUTORY REVIEW PERIOD



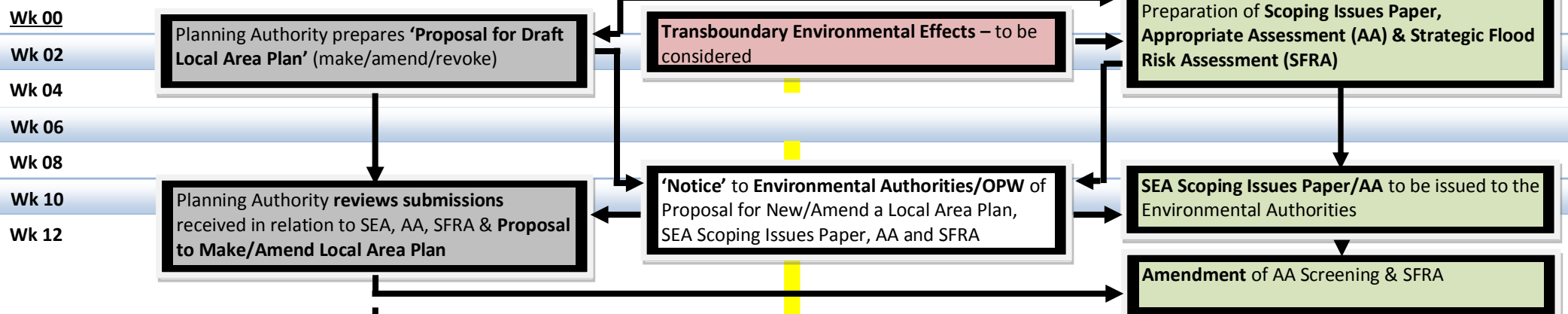
VARIATION MADE (with/without modifications)

Variation becomes effective from the day variation is made

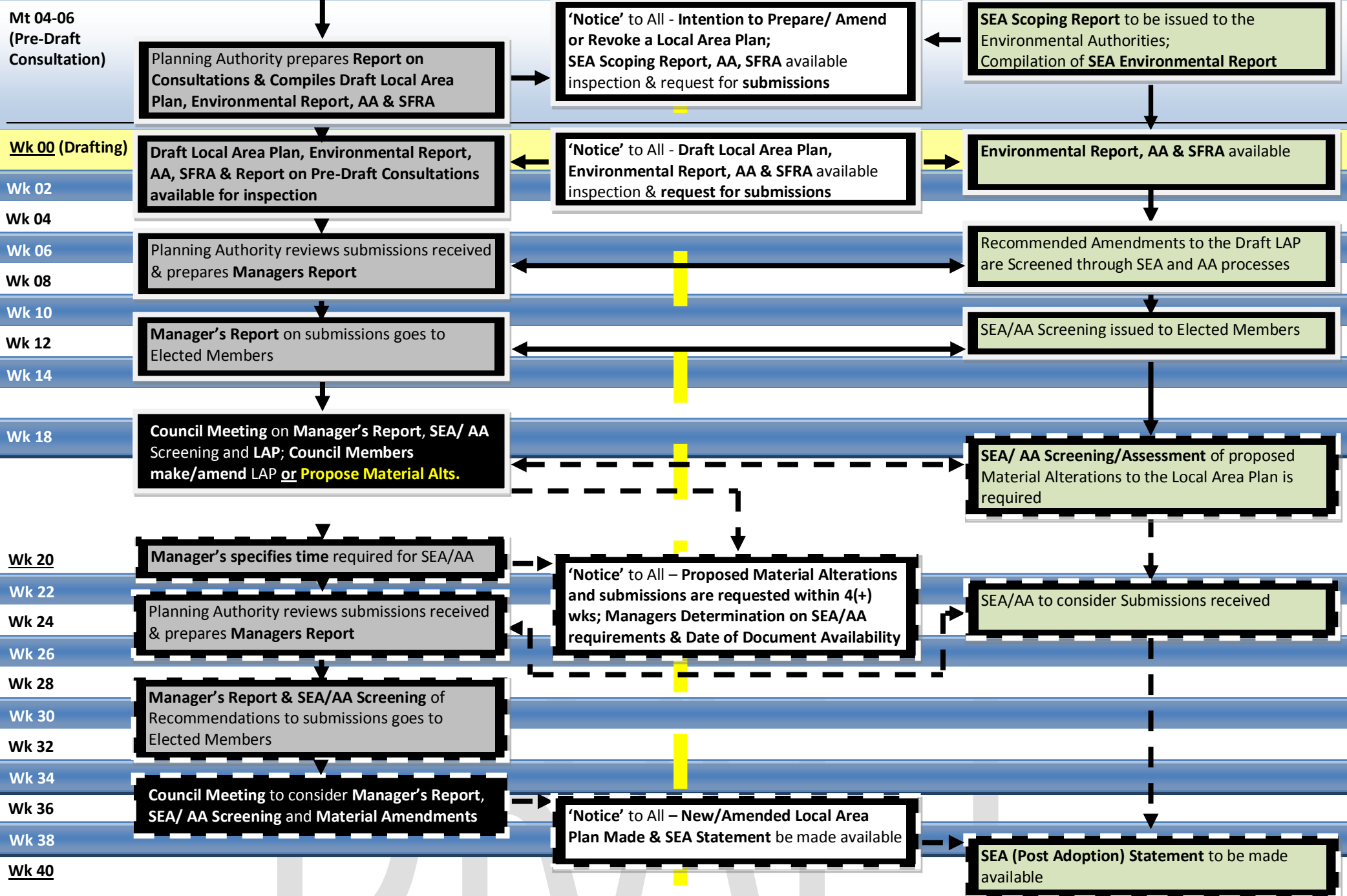
LOCAL AREA PLAN PROCESS

(WHERE A FULL SEA IS REQUIRED; AA/SFRA IS ALSO REQUIRED; ALERTATIONS TO DRAFT LAP/AMENDMENT ARE PROPOSED)

NON STATUTORY REVIEW PERIOD



STATUTORY REVIEW PERIOD

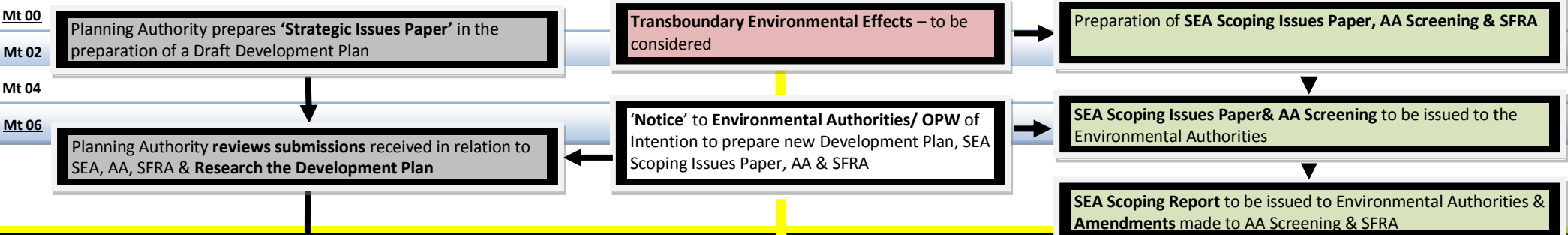


LOCAL AREA PLAN MADE/ AMENDED with or without modifications
 (LAP will have effect 4 weeks from the day it is made)

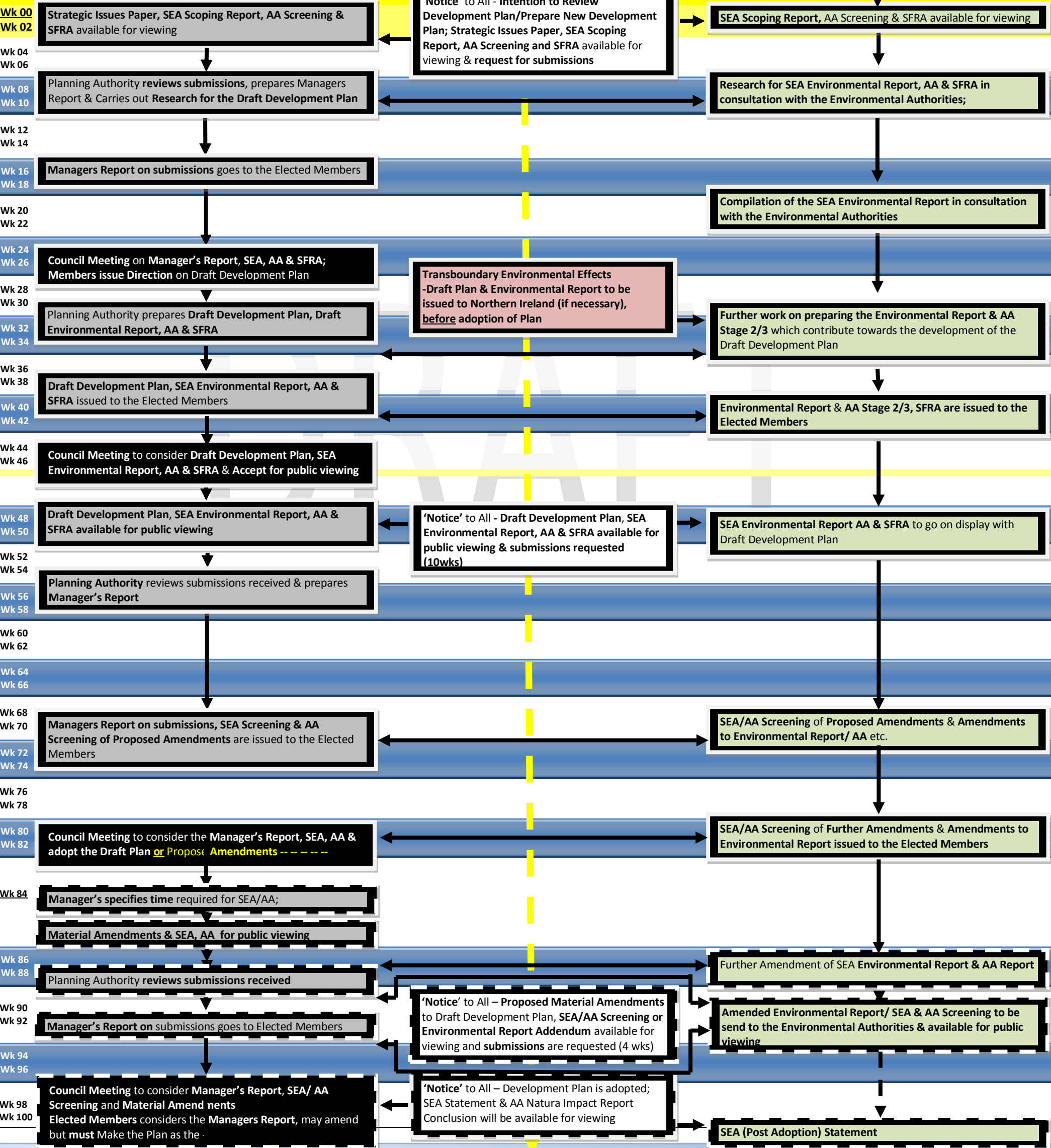
DEVELOPMENT PLAN PROCESS

(WHERE A FULL SEA IS REQUIRED; AA/SFRA IS ALSO REQUIRED; ALERTATIONS TO DRAFT PLAN ARE PROPOSED)

NON STATUTORY REVIEW PERIOD (Preparation work on Development Plan, SEA/AA/SFRA before Formal Review)



FORMAL REVIEW PERIOD



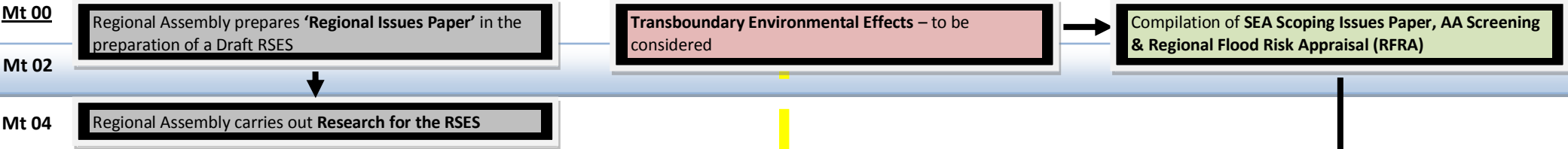
DEVELOPMENT PLAN

Plan becomes effective one month from date it is made

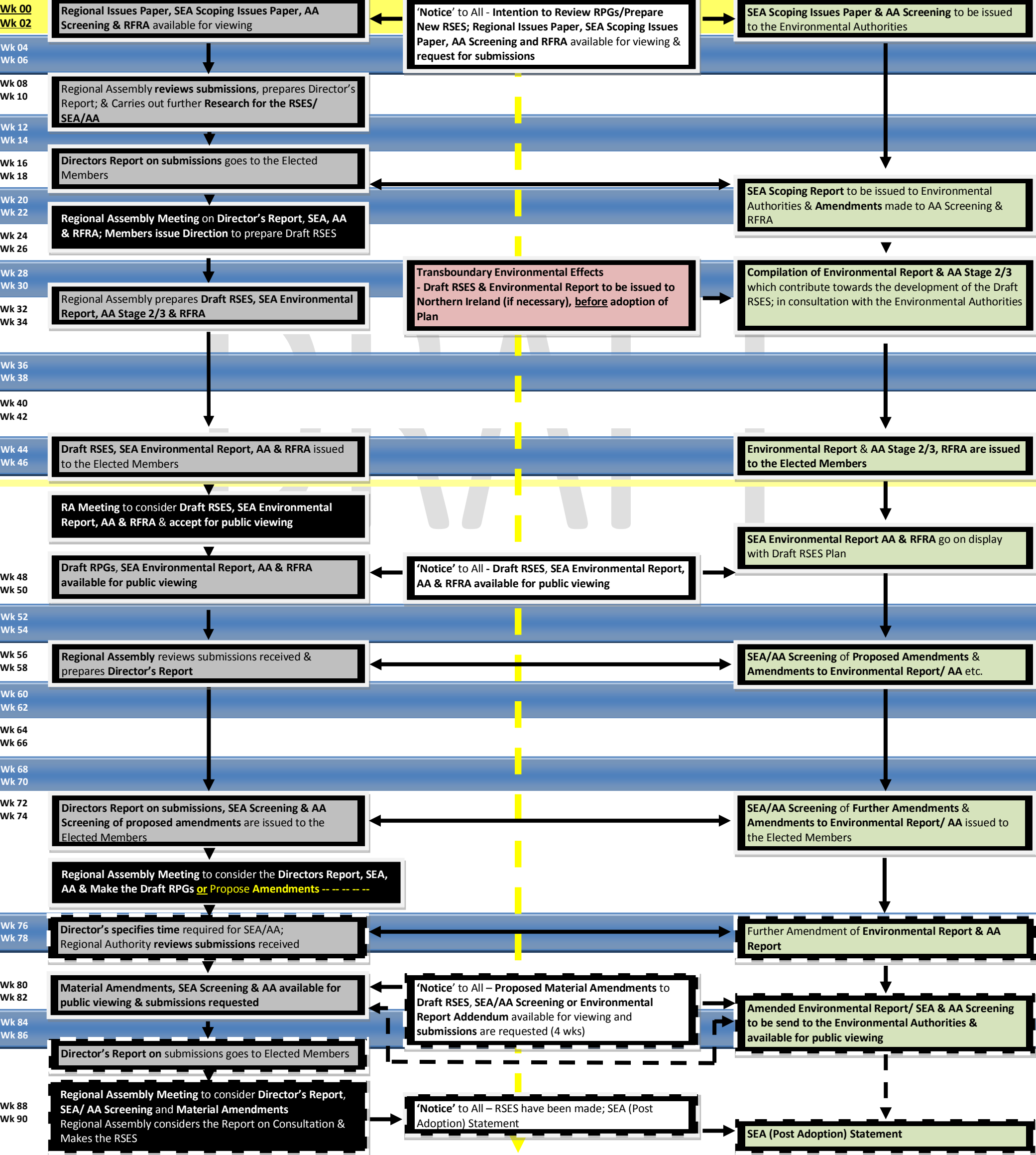
PREPARATION OF A RPGs or RSEs

(WHERE A FULL SEA IS REQUIRED; AA/RFRA IS ALSO REQUIRED & ALERTATIONS TO DRAFT RPGs/RSES PROPOSED)

NON STATUTORY REVIEW PERIOD (Preparation work on RPGs, SEA/AA/RFRA before Formal Review)



FORMAL REVIEW PERIOD



RPGs or RSEs ARE DEEMED TO BE MADE with immediate effect

GLOSSARY

Environmental Assessment: This is a method or procedure for predicting the effects on the environment of a proposal, either for an individual project or a higher-level “strategy” (a policy, plan or programme), with the aim of taking account of these effects in decision making.

Environmental Authority: This refers to four designated authorities, who must be consulted by planning authorities when they are undertaking Strategic Environmental Assessment. They are the EPA, DECLG, DoCMNR and the DoENI.

Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA): Generic term used to describe environmental assessment as applied to projects. It refers to the type of assessment required under European Directive 337/85/EEC.

Environmental Report: The report is required by the SEA Directive as part of an environmental assessment, which identifies, describes and evaluates the likely significant effects on the environment of implementing a plan or programme.

Goals: are the *broadest* expressions of a communities desires. Goals give direction the plan as a whole. Goals are concerned with the *long term*, and often describe *ideal situations* that would result if all plan purposes were fully realised. Since goals are value-based, their attainment is difficult to measure.

Indicator: A measure of variables over time, often used to measure achievement of objectives.

Mitigation: Measures used to avoid, reduce or offset significant adverse effects on the environment.

Objectives: are specific statements that carry out a plan in the short term. Objectives are measurable benchmarks that can be used to assess incremental progress in achieving the broader purposes expressed in policies and goals.

Offset: Allowance made to counteract an effect

Policies: are broad statements that set preferred courses of action. Policies are choices made to carry out the goals in the foreseeable future. Policies need to be specific enough to help determine whether a proposed project or program would advance community values expressed in the goals.

Responsible (or Competent) Authority: The organisation which prepares and/or adopts a plan or programme subject to the Directive and is responsible for the SEA.

SEA Directive: European Directive 2001/42/EC “on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment”.

SEA Regulations: The Regulations transposing the SEA Directive into Irish law

Seveso: S.I.No.402 of 2003, European Communities (Control of Major Accident Hazards Involving Dangerous Substances)(Amendment) Regulations 2003, give effect to European Directive 96/82/EC on the control of major accident hazards involving dangerous substances, also known as the Seveso II Directive. The regulations apply to companies where dangerous substances are present in quantities equal to or above specified thresholds.

Scoping: The process of deciding the scope and level of detail of an SEA, including the environmental effects and alternatives which need to be considered, the assessment methods to be used, and the structure and contents of the Environmental Report. Scoping is carried out in consultation with the appropriate bodies.

Screening: The process of deciding whether a plan or programme requires SEA.

Significant Environmental Effect: Significance is a function of impact magnitude and the importance/sensitivity of the resources of the receptor. Effects on the environment which are significant in the context of a plan or programme. Criteria for assessing significance are set out in Annex II of the SEA Directive.

Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA): The formal, systematic evaluation of the likely significant environmental effects of implementing a plan or programme before a decision is made to adopt the plan or programme.

Strategic Environmental Objectives (SEO's): Methodological measure against which the environmental effects of the plan can be tested. SEA objectives are distinct from the plan objectives although will often overlap. SEA Objectives are developed from, national, international and regional policy.

Sustainability Appraisal: A form of assessment used in the UK, particularly for regional and local planning, since the 1990s. It considers social and economic effects as well as environmental ones, and appraises them in relation to the aims of sustainable development.

Transboundary Consultations: Consultations between one or more Member State of the EU, regarding significant effects of implementation of a plan or programme.

Source: Adapted from Scottish Executive (2005) *A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment*. P.42 and EPA (2003) *Development of SEA methodologies for plans and programmes in Ireland*.

RELEVANT GUIDELINES & DOCUMENTS (Section to be updated)

National Level

Guidelines

Action on Architecture 2002 - 2005, April 2002
Architectural Heritage Protection Guidelines (2005)
Architectural Heritage Protection for Places of Public Worship (2003)
Childcare Facilities, Guidelines for Planning Authorities (2001)
Development Contribution Scheme for Planning Authorities Circular (2003)
Implementing Regional Planning Guidelines- Best Practice Guidance (2005)
Landscape and Landscape Assessment, Guidelines for Planning Authorities (2000)
Part V of the Planning and Development Act, 2000, Housing Supply, Guidelines for Planning Authorities (2000)
Quarries and Ancillary Activities (2004)
Residential Density, Guidelines for Planning Authorities (1999)
Retail Planning Guidelines (2005)
Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) (2004)
Sustainable Rural Housing Guidelines (2005)
Taking in Charge of Housing Estates/ Management Companies (2006)
Telecommunications Antennae and Support Structures, Guidelines for Planning Authorities (1996)
Tree Preservation, Guidelines for Planning Authorities (1994)
Wind Energy Development Guidelines for Planning Authorities (2006)
Sustainable Urban Housing: Design Standards for Apartments - Guidelines (XXXX)
Development Management - Guidelines for Planning Authorities
Development Plan Guidelines for Planning Authorities (2007)
Local Area Plans Guidelines for Planning Authorities (2013)

Plan, Strategies and Programmes

- CLÁR Programme
- Forestry Strategy
- National Anti-Poverty Strategy (NAPS)
- National Development Plan 2007 – 2013 Transforming Ireland
- National Health Strategy
- National Heritage Plan
- National Inventory of Architectural Heritage (NIAH)
- National Spatial Strategy 2002 – 2020 People, Places, Potential (2002)
- National Waste Policy Framework
- RAPID (Revitalising Areas through Planning, Investment and Development) Programme
- Record of Monuments and Places – Archaeological Survey of Ireland
- Transport Strategy and Recommendations from the National Disability Authority
- Sustainable Development: A Strategy for Ireland (1997) New Strategy

Government Acts & Regulations

- Building Control Act 1990
- Building Regulations 1997 - 2006
- Building Control Regulations 1997 - 2004:
- Drinking Water Regulations (2000)
- EPA Act 1992
- European Communities (Environmental Assessment of Certain Plans and Programmes) Regulations 2004 S.I. No. 435 of 2004)
- European Communities (Drinking Water) Regulations 2000 (S.I. No. 439 of 2000) European Union (2001)
- European Communities (Energy Performance of Buildings) Regulations (2006)
- European Communities (Quality of Surface Water Intended for the abstraction of Drinking Water) Regulations 1989 (S.I. No. 294 of 1989)
- European Communities (Quality of Water Intended for Human Consumption) Regulations 1988 (S.I. No. 81 of 1988)
- Fluoride Act 1960
- Health (Fluoridation of Water Supplies) Acts
- Local Government (Sanitary Services) Acts
- Local Government (Water Pollution) Acts
- National Monuments Act
- Residential Tenancies Act 2004
- Planning and Development Act 2000
- Planning and Development (Amendment) Act 2002
- Planning and Development (Strategic Infrastructure) Act 2006
- Planning and Development Regulations 2001 - 2010
- Planning and Development (Strategic Environmental Assessment) Regulations 2004, S.I. No. 436 of 2004
- Phosphorous Regulations 1998
- Public Health Acts and Amendment Acts
- Surface Water for Abstraction 1989
- Urban Waste Water Treatment Regulations
- Wildlife (Amendment) Act 2000

ORGANISATIONS WITH ENVIRONMENTAL RESPONSIBILITIES

(Section to be updated)

- **Local Authority Environmental Section**

Local Authorities have responsibility for pollution and environmental protection matters in their functional areas

- **Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)**

Environmental Protection Agency has responsibility for enforcing licenses issued by the EPA.

- **Department of Communications, Energy & Natural Resources (DCENR)**

DCENR has responsibility for natural resources through its petroleum affairs, exploration, mining, geology and Inland Fisheries divisions. It is also responsible for energy supply and conservation, broadcasting and communications.

- **Department of the Environment, Community & Local Government (DECLG)**

DECLG has responsibility for protection of the natural and built or cultural environment, including the atmosphere, water, waste, radiation, architectural policy, nature conservation, archaeology and World Heritage.

- **Health Service Executive (HSE)**

Health Service Executive has responsibility for dealing with public health matters.

- **Inland Fisheries Ireland (part of DCENR)**

Regional Fisheries Boards has responsibility for aquatic life forms and the fish habitat.

- **National Parks and Wildlife Service (part of DAHG)**

National Parks and Wildlife Service has responsibility for investigating wildlife and habitat protection matters.

- **Health & Safety Authority (HSA)**

Health & Safety Authority has responsibility for securing health and safety in the workplace. They are also responsible for health and safety matters pertaining to Seveso II sites.

- **Radiological Protection Institute of Ireland (part of DCENR)**

Radiological Protection Institute of Ireland (RPII) has responsibility for matters pertaining to ionising radiation and with radioactive contamination

FURTHER READING (Section to be updated)

- Collingwood Environmental Planning et al (2006) Working with the SEA Directive Do's and Don'ts Guide to generating and developing alternatives
[http://www.sea-info.net/files/general/Options_Do's_Dont's_Guide_\(Dec_06\).pdf](http://www.sea-info.net/files/general/Options_Do's_Dont's_Guide_(Dec_06).pdf)
- Cooper, L. M. (2004), Guidelines for Cumulative Effects Assessment in SEA of Plans, EPMG Occasional Paper 04/LMC/CEA, Imperial College London.
<http://www3.imperial.ac.uk/pls/portallive/docs/1/21559696.PDF>
- COWI, RPS MCOS (July 2005) Pilot Strategic Environmental Assessment of the Proposed Replacement Midlands Waste Management Plan 2005 – 2010.
- Donnelly, A., Jennings, E., Finnan, J., Mooney, P., Lynn, D., Jones, M., O'Mahony, T., Thérivel, R. and Byrne, G. (2006) Objectives, targets and indicator for use in Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA). Journal of Environmental Assessment Policy & Management 8:135-156-12.
- Donnelly, A., Jones, M.B., O'Mahony, T. and Byrne, G. (2006) Decision support framework for establishing objectives, targets and indicators for use in SEA. Impact Assessment and Project Appraisal (in press).
- Directive 2001/42/EC Of The European Parliament And of The Council of 27 June 2001 on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment
<http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2001:197:0030:0037:EN:PDF>
- EPA (2000) Ireland's Environment. A Millennium Report.
- EPA (2001) National Hazardous Waste Management Plan.
- EPA (2002) Delivering Change - Recycling and Preventing Waste
- EPA/ ERM Ireland Ltd. (2003) Development of Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Methodologies for Plans and Programmes in Ireland: Synthesis Report. www.epa.ie
- EPA (2003) Dioxin levels in the Irish Environment Second Assessment (Summer 2000) based on levels in cow's milk.
- EPA (2004) Municipal Solid Waste Incineration as part of Ireland's Integrated Waste Management Strategy.
- EPA (2008) Ireland's Environment.
- European Commission DGVII Transport (Feb, 1999) *Manual on Strategic Environmental Assessment of Transport Infrastructure Plans*.
- European Communities (Environmental Impact Assessment) (Amendment) Regulations 1999 (S.I. No. 93 of 1999) and in Schedule 7 to the Planning and Development Regulations 2001 (S.I. No. 600 of 2001)
- European Commission (2003) Implementation of Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment. www.europa.eu.int/comm/environment
- European Commission SEA Guidance: <http://ec.europa.eu/environment/eia/sea-support.htm>
- Glasson, J., R. Therivel and A. Chadwick (2005) *Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment*, 3rd ed., Spon.
- Health Research Board (HRB) (2003), Health and Environmental Effects of Landfilling and Incineration of Waste – A Literature Review.
- Heritage Council (2000) Heritage appraisal of Development Plans: A methodology for planning authorities. www.heritagecouncil.ie
- Heritage Council (2002) Policy Paper on Ireland's Landscape and the National Heritage.
- Irish Energy Centre (2001) Landfill Gas in Ireland-The Facts

- Levett–Therivel Sustainability Consultants (June, 2007) Strategic Environmental Assessment and climate change: Guidance for practitioners
http://www.environment-agency.gov.uk/static/documents/Research/seaccjune07_1797458.pdf
- OECD (2006) DAC Guidelines and Reference Series - Applying Strategic Environmental Assessment - Good Practice Guidance For Development Co-Operation <http://www.oecd.org/dataoecd/4/21/37353858.pdf>
- Office of the Deputy Prime Minister, Scottish Executive (2005) A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive
<http://www.environment-agency.gov.uk/static/documents/Business/practicalguidesea.pdf>
- Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (UK) A Draft Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive. www.odpm.gov.uk Prendergast, T. and Donnelly, A. (2006) Reconciling planning and environmental issues in SEA. Pleanáil (in press).
- Maria do Rosário Partidário & Portuguese Environment Agency Amadora (2007) Strategic Environmental Assessment - Good Practices Guide - Methodological Guidance
http://www.sea-info.net/files/events/SEA_guide_Portugal.pdf
- Morris, P. and R. Therivel, eds. (2001) *Methods of Environmental Impact Assessment*, 2nd ed., Spon.
- RSPB (2004) Strategic Environmental Assessment and Biodiversity: Guidance for Practitioners
http://www.rspb.org.uk/Images/SEAandbiodiversity_tcm9-257034.pdf
- RSPB (2007) Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) – learning from practice
http://www.rspb.org.uk/Images/learningfrompractice_tcm9-257036.pdf
- RSPB (July, 2010) Key differences: Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA), Sustainability Appraisal (SA) and Appropriate Assessment (AA)
http://www.rspb.org.uk/Images/environmentalassessment_tcm9-257008.pdf
- Scottish Executive (2006) Strategic Environmental Assessment Tool Kit
<http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Resource/Doc/148434/0039453.pdf>
- Scottish Environment Protection Agency (March, 2010) Advice on Issues to Consider in Strategic Environmental Assessment of Local Development Plans
<http://www.sepa.org.uk/planning/idoc.ashx?docid=6a6f85a8-0ce1-436a-aa12-da83273b2fd6&version=-1>
- Shannon River Basin District Office (2010) Shannon International River Basin District Management Plan
<http://www.shannonrbd.com/draftmanagementplan.htm>
- Therivel *et al.*, (1992) Strategic Environmental Assessment, London, Earthscan Publications.
- Therivel, R. (1998) SEA of Development Plans in Britain, *EIA Review*, 18 (1): 39-57
- Therivel, R. and P. Minas (2002) “Ensuring effective sustainability appraisal”, *Impact Assessment and Project Appraisal* 20(2), pp. 81-91.
- Therivel R. (2004) *Strategic Environmental Assessment in Action*. Earthscan. London
- Therivel, R. and F. Walsh (2006) “The Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive in the UK: One Year On”, *Environmental Impact Assessment Review*.
- Imperial College London Consultants (2005) *The Relationship between the EIA and SEA Directives – Final Report to the European Commission*. http://ec.europa.eu/environment/eia/pdf/final_report_0508.pdf
- Hussein Abaza DTIE-ETB, UNEP, Ron Bisset BMT Cordah Limited, Barry Sadler UNEP Adviser (2004) *Environmental Impact Assessment and Strategic Environmental Assessment: Towards an Integrated Approach*. <http://www.unep.ch/etu/publications/textONUbr.pdf>

- Soy Joseph (2012) *Development of toolkits under the 'Sustainable Urban Transport Project' Toolkit on Environmental analysis – SEA and EIA (Final Draft – 15th November, 2012)*. Available from: <http://www.indiaenvironmentportal.org.in/files/file/Toolkit%20on%20Environmental%20analysis.pdf>.
- Sloomweg, R., Kolhoff, A., Verheem, R., Hoft, R. / Commission for Environmental Assessment The Netherlands (April 2006) *Biodiversity in EIA and SEA Background Document to CBD Decision VIII/28 Voluntary Guidelines on Biodiversity- Inclusive Impact Assessment*.
- Committee of the Regions (2010) [*Opinion of the Committee of the Regions on Improving the EIA and SEA Directives*](#).
- Environment Agency Abu Dhabi (2010) *Technical Guidance Document for Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA)*. Available from: https://www.ead.ae/data/global/714_9_rti_tgd_sea_0410_v3.pdf. Accessed on 17th June, 2013.

Useful SEA-related Scientific Papers

- Alison Donnelly, Mike Jones, Tadhg O'Mahony, Gerry Byrne (2006) Selecting environmental indicator for use in strategic environmental assessment. *Environmental Impact Assessment Review* 27 (2007) 161–175. Available from: www.elsevier.com/locate/eiar. Accessed on 17th June, 2013.
- Margaret Desmond (2007): Decision criteria for the identification of alternatives in strategic environmental assessment, *Impact Assessment and Project Appraisal*, 25:4, 259-269; Available from: <http://dx.doi.org/10.3152/146155107X269067>. Accessed on 17th June, 2013.
- John Fry, Tamara Hochstrasser, Ainhoa González, Jackie Whelan, Paul Scott, Peter Carvill, Mike Jones (2011) *General Biodiversity Impact Assessment in Strategic Environmental Assessment: Addressing a neglected area*. <http://www.iaia.org/SpecialMeetings/prague11/proceedings/papers/Fry%20et%20al%20Prague%202011.pdf?AspxAutoDetectCookieSupport=1>
- González, A., Fry, J. et al. (2011) *A Methodological Approach to Integrating Strategic Environmental Assessment and Biodiversity Impact Assessment*. Available from: http://www.ucd.ie/ibia/AGonzalez_IBIAmethodology.pdf. Accessed on 16th June, 2013.
- Tarja Söderman & Sanna-Riikka Saarela (2012): Biodiversity in strategic environmental assessment (SEA) of municipal spatial plans in Finland, *Impact Assessment and Project Appraisal*, 28:2, 117-133. Available from: <http://dx.doi.org/10.3152/146155110X498834>. Accessed on 17th June, 2013.
- Alexandra Polido1, Tomás B. Ramos2 (201) Evaluation of Strategic Environmental Assessment Scoping Effectiveness. 'IAIA11 Conference Proceedings' Impact Assessment and Responsible Development for Infrastructure, Business and Industry 31st Annual Meeting of the International Association for Impact Assessment 28 May- 4 June 2011, Centro de Convenciones, Puebla – Mexico. Available from: <http://www.iaia.org/conferences/iaia11/uploadedpapers/final%20drafts/Evaluation%20of%20Strategic%20Environmental%20Assessment%20Scoping%20Effectiveness.pdf>. Accessed on 17th June, 2013.
- Rosário Partidário, M. (2004) *International Association for Impact Assessment IAIA Training Courses - Course Manual - Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Current practices, future demands and capacity-building needs*. Portugal. Available from: <http://www.iaia.org/publicdocuments/EIA/SEA/SEAManual.pdf>. Accessed on 17th June, 2013.

GOVERNMENT LEGISLATION, GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS & PLANS Section to be updated!

- Department of the Environment, Heritage and Local Government (August 2003) Environmental Impact Assessment Sub-threshold Development.
- Irish Government (2002) National Spatial Strategy 2002 – 2020
- National Spatial Strategy 2002-2020 (2002).
- Department of Public Enterprise (1999) Ireland's Green Paper on Sustainable Energy.
- Department of Arts, Heritage, Gaeltacht and the Islands (2002) National Heritage Plan
- Department of the Environment and Local Government (1997) Managing Ireland's Rivers and Lakes: A Catchment based Strategy Against Pollution
- Department of the Environment and Local Government (1997) Sustainable Development: A Strategy for Ireland
- Department of the Environment and Local Government (1998) Waste Management -Changing Our Ways
- Department of the Environment and Local Government (1999) Framework and Principles for the Protection of the Archaeological Heritage. (www.environ.ie)
- Department of the Environment and Local Government (2000) Landscape and Landscape Assessment: Consultation Draft of Guidelines for Planning Authorities.
- Department of the Environment and Local Government (2000) National Climate Change Strategy.
- Department of the Environment and Local Government (2002) National Biodiversity Plan.
- Department of the Environment, Heritage and Local Government (2004) Delivering Value for People.
- Department of the Environment, Heritage and Local Government (2004) Implementation of SEA Directive (2001/42/EC): Assessment of the Effects of Certain Plans and Programmes on the Environment, Guidelines for Regional Authorities and Planning Authorities.
- Department of the Environment, Heritage and Local Government (2004) National Overview of Waste Management Plans.
- Department of the Environment, Heritage and Local Government (2004) Waste Management - Taking Stock and Moving Forward
- Irish Government (2000-2010) Planning and Development Act 2000 – 2010
- Irish Government (2001-2010) Planning and Development Regulations 2001 - 2010
- Irish Government (2004) Statutory Instruments S.I. No. 435 of 2004 European Communities (Environmental Assessment of Certain Plans and Programmes) Regulations 2004
- Irish Government (2004) Statutory Instruments S.I. No. 436 of 2004 Planning and Development (Strategic Environmental Assessment) Regulations 2004

OTHER DOCUMENTS Section to be updated!

- MCOS, COWI (1999) Midlands Waste Management Strategy. Offaly County Development Plan (2003-2009)
- RPS MCOS and COWI (2004) Draft National Strategy for Biodegradable Waste.
- RPS MCOS (2003) Waste to Energy and Climate Change (Internal Report, Draft).
- Sustainable Energy Ireland (2002), Energy in Ireland, Trends Issues and Indicators 1990 – 2001.

USEFUL WEBSITE LINKS/ Baseline Information Sources Section to be updated!

- Natura 2000 [viewer](#)

- EPA Seminars on [SEA Indicators](#)
- EPA Guidance on [SEA](#)
- International Association for [Impact Assessment](#)
- EPA National [Air Monitoring](#) Programme
- Sustainable [Energy Authority](#) of Ireland
- [Central Statistics Office](#)
- Department of the Environment, Community and Local Government ([DECLG](#))
- National Parks and Wildlife Service ([NPWS](#))
- Water Framework Directive Ireland ([WFD](#))
- SEA [Integration](#) into Plan-Making (John Martin – Principal Planning Advisor, DECLG)
- Environmental Protection Agency ([EPA](#))
- Office of Public Works ([OPW](#))
- Central Statistics Office ([CSO](#))
- All Ireland Research Observatory ([AIRO](#))
- Buildings of Ireland ([BOI](#))
- Sustainable Measures – [Environmental Indicators](#)
- OPW Flood [Maps](#)
- Forestry Cover Datasets ([DAFM](#))
- Forest Service ([DAFM](#))
- Index of Freshwater Pearl Mussel [Plans](#)
- EU Guidance on [Cumulative Effects Assessment](#)
- Heritage Council ([HC](#))
- EPA (2009) The Provision and Quality of Drinking Water in Ireland A Report for the Years [2007 – 2008](#)
- Invasive Species Ireland ([ISI](#))
- National Biodiversity Data Centre ([NBDC](#))
- North-South Share - River Basin Management Plans ([NS-Share](#))
- Quality of Life Indicators ([QoL](#))
- Woodlands of Ireland ([Wol](#))
- EPA Quality of Bathing Water in Ireland [2007](#)
- EPA STRIVE Programme 2007–2013 - CLIMATE CHANGE – Refining the Impacts for Ireland (2001-CD-C3-M1) [STRIVE Report](#)
- Guidelines on information to be contained in Environmental Impact Statements ([EIS](#))
- EPA Environmental Research [Centre](#)
- ENVision EPA Environmental [Maps](#)
- EPA [Newsletters](#)
- 2008 - State of the Environment [Report](#)
- National Hazardous Waste Management Plan [2008-2012](#)
- National Waste Report [2006](#)
- Water Quality in Ireland ([EPA](#))
- European Commission Assessment of plans and projects significantly affecting Natura 2000 sites
Methodological guidance on the provisions of Article 6(3) and (4) of the [Habitats Directive](#) 92/43/EEC

- Coastal Zone Management Spatial Planning Unit DECLG [2001](#)
- DCENR - Delivering A Sustainable Energy Future for Ireland - The Energy Policy Framework [2007 – 2020](#)
- S.I. No. 659 of 2006 European Communities (Environmental Impact Assessment) (Amendment) Regulations [2006](#)
- DECLG [Environmental Assessment](#)
- Environmental [Legislation](#)
- Landscape Europe [Network](#)
- Exploration & Mining Maps [DCENR](#)
- Groundwater Directive ([2006/118/EC](#))
- Habitats [Directive](#)
- Guidance document on Article 6(4) of the 'Habitats Directive' [92/43/EEC](#)
- Managing Natura 2000 Sites - The provisions of Article 6 of the 'Habitats' Directive [92/43/EEC](#)
- National [Monuments](#)
- National Biodiversity Plan ([Old version](#))
- DECLG '[Notice Nature](#)'
- NPWS [Circular](#) Letters <http://www.npws.ie/en/PublicationsLiterature/Circulars/>
- Conservation management Planning ([NPWS](#))
- NPWS Maps and [Data](#)
- The [Status](#) of EU Protected Habitats and Species in Ireland
- National Spatial Strategy ([NSS](#))
- [OSPAR](#)
- Planning & Development (Strategic Infrastructure) [Act](#) 2006
- DECLG Planning & Development [Regulations](#)
- Ramsar Convention on [Wetlands](#)
- [Report from the Commission](#) to The Council & the European
- Parliament Composite Report on the Conservation Status of Habitat Types and Species as required under Article 17 of the Habitats Directive
- NPWS Protected Habitats & Species ([NPWS](#))



Appendix 1



WORKSHOP REPORTS

on the

Draft 'SEA Resource and Implementation Manual for Regional & Planning Authorities' on SEA Legislation & Procedure

- 1) ERRIGAL COUNTRY HOUSE HOTEL, COOTEHILL, CO. CAVAN, MARCH 8TH 2006

Hosted By:



Cavan County Council - *Comhairle Chontae An Chabháin*
Environmental Protection Agency - *An Ghníomhaireacht um Chaomhnú Comhshaoil*

- 2) RADISSON HOTEL, ATHLONE, 17th JULY, 2013 **TO BE UPDATED**

Hosted By:



West Regional Authority, Midlands Regional Authority and Environmental Protection Agency - *An Ghníomhaireacht um Chaomhnú Comhshaoil*

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

Background to Strategic Environmental Assessment Manual & Workshop
Current Guidance on Strategic Environmental Assessment

STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT MANUAL WORKSHOP

Purpose of Workshop
Outcome of Workshop

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

General Issues
Involvement of Local Authority Representatives
Possible Regulatory Changes
SEA Manual
Data

MINUTES OF SEA WORKSHOP (8TH MARCH 2006)

Introduction
General Issues
Involvement of Local Authority Representatives
Possible Regulatory Changes – Legislation
Variations
Environmental Report
Monitoring
Issues on Draft Strategic Environmental Assessment Manual
Databases

APPENDICES

Appendix A	Confirmation List for SEA Seminar
Appendix B	Workshop Programme (Draft SEA Manual)
Appendix C	Workshop Programme (Matters for Discussion)

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Background to Strategic Environmental Assessment Manual & Workshop

In 2004, Cavan County Council reviewed the opportunities and challenges posed by the new Directive (2001/42/EC). It examined the procedural requirements of SEA which must be undertaken by the Planning Authority:

- **Screening** for the need for SEA in threshold plans using Schedule 2A,
- **Scoping** the Environmental Report in consultation with designated Environmental Authorities for relevant plans and programmes,
- **Compilation and ongoing updating** of baseline environmental data for the county,
- **Preparation of environment report(s)** for plans and programmes,
- **Evaluation of detailed submission(s)** specialists in some cases,
- **Monitoring programme** during implementation phase of plan on the effects of actions on the Environment,
- **Administration** files, additional referrals and supplementary processes to plans and programmes and inclusion of notices. The process will be open to judicial challenges.

Subsequently the resources required for undertaking Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) were identified. Owing to the importance of the SEA process, its complexity, its time requirements and the need to co-ordinate and monitor progress, it was suggested that Cavan County Council (and especially the Planning Department) would need outside assistance or additional staff to undertake the process. It was considered necessary to integrate the SEA process with the existing plan-making process in a clear and transparent manner so that the potential of the SEA process could be realised.

The following were recommendations were made:

- Planning and other technical personnel should receive training in the SEA process (and should have competent environmental assessment skills);
- A **SEA Multi-Disciplinary Team** should be established to deal with the SEA process;
- A **Manual on the SEA procedure** should be devised for the Planning Authority. The Manual should provide guidance in administration requirements and in the preparation of Screening, Scoping and Environmental Reports for the SEA process and allow for integration of the process into plans and programmes. [This should be prepared with the aid of suitable consultants];
- A baseline **Environmental Information Database** should be established which shall be continuously updated;
- **Relationships** should be established with the designated Environmental Authorities.

Current Guidance on SEA

While the Environmental Protection Agency and the Department of the Environment, Heritage and Local Government have produced SEA guidelines it was considered necessary to create a Manual which could be used as a reference point for Cavan County Council in the preparation of reports (such as Screening, Scoping and Environmental Reports) and to fulfil administrative requirements which would correspond with existing legislative requirements of the Planning and Development Act for plans such as Local Area and Development Plans.

The SEA Manual which had been undertaken was presented and discussed with Tadhg O'Mahony (SEA Co-ordinator) and Gerry Byrne (Programme Director) of the Environmental Protection Agency. Subsequently it was considered that the document would be of benefit to other planning authorities in an evolving SEA Process and Cavan County Council was awarded ERTI funding for the publishing and distribution of the document. It was decided that a **focused workshop** which would:

- Debate issues raised within the draft manual
- Gather a range of experiences of SEA practice in Ireland.
- [As the SEA Manual is in Draft form and it has been felt that the input of practitioners/ planning consultants and various other organisations would be invaluable to the final outcome].

2.0 STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT MANUAL WORKSHOP MARCH '06

Purpose of the Workshop

The workshop was co-hosted by the Environmental Protection Agency and Cavan County Council. The format focused on:

- The Strategic Environmental Assessment Implementation Manual
- Local Area Plans & Variations
- Development Plans
- Databases
- Submissions received in relation to the Manual
- The exchange of experiences and the practice of SEA from around Ireland

Outcome of the Workshop

The expected outcome of the workshop was:

- To make the manual more robust
- To share and document experiences
- To build up a network of expertises and support

The following report has been compiled based on the proceedings of the SEA Workshop held in the Errigal Country House Hotel, Cootehill, Co. Cavan. Cavan County Council will continue its dedication to the evolving SEA process in Ireland.

2.0 SUMMARY OF ISSUES COVERED DURING THE WORKSHOP

The issues discussed during the workshop covered a variety of topics. These have been grouped into a number of headings and the following are the main points:

General Issues

- The importance of SEA should be highlighted.
- The importance of having a standard methodological approach to Strategic Environmental Assessments. A national guide is needed for report layout & content or best practice examples could be provided. This includes case study examples with regard to indicators and targets.
- The importance of SEA Multi-disciplinary teams within planning authorities.
- Clarification is required for: -
- Terms such as 'strategic' and 'significant' environmental effects
- Transboundary consultation procedures with Northern Ireland
- The status of Environmental Reports in relation to a Draft Plan
- Issues of responsibility for monitoring of objectives above county level.

Involvement of Local Authority Representatives

- Councillors must *'take account of'* and embrace the SEA process rather than *'have regard to'* the documents produced.
- Communication and Awareness is essential to the acceptance of SEA by Councillors.

Possible Regulatory Changes

- SEA and the Hierarchy of Plans, should low level plans be subject to SEA if higher levels have not?
- The importance of considering cumulative effects of Local Area Plans.

- Sub-threshold criteria for small variations which would not require a large screening report.
- Issue regarding the requirement to assess environmental effects (Planning & Development Act 2000).
- At what stage in the LAP process should public consultation and Strategic Environmental Assessment commence?
- SEA and the Corporate Development Plan.

SEA Manual

- The manual is useful for implementation.
- It needs more summaries - It should provide a 'Dummy's guide' to SEA.
- It could include 'Notice' templates.
- It could include methodology which covers tangible alternatives and real examples.
- Feedback from own County Council's practical SEA experience could be incorporated into the document.

Data

- How accessible and compatible is the data? What scale is at?
- Answerability & regulation of data and data gaps needs to be addressed.
- Data could be put on web but it must be transparent to other sectors of the Local Authority. This involves:
 - Gathering existing data (desktop)
 - In-house & Out-house sourcing
 - The data must be transformed into a format which can be used for plans.

4.0 MINUTES OF SEA WORKSHOP (8TH MARCH 2006)

Introduction

There were three workshop sessions held during the day (*refer to Appendix B*). While each workshop focused on the sections in the SEA Manual, many common issues were raised and they were grouped together under the following headings:

Please note '➤' or '➤➤' indicate the importance of the issue discussed, with a double arrow being of higher importance (They are in no particular order).

4.11 GENERAL

➤	What level of Screening should be carried out for Development Plans, Local Area Plans and Variations? It's important to realise that the plan needs to be at a certain stage before SEA can be applied (while the concrete plan will not be available, background material must be assembled so that it can feed into policy).
➤	Strategic Environmental Assessment should be to the fore in terms of focus & it should be made clearer to more planners.
➤ ➤	Promote standard methodology Reports will contain varying levels of detailed information. Consequently, the minimum requirements for screening reports and scoping reports could be identified within a standardised template. However others question the usefulness of templates. The alternative is to provide 'best practice' examples (e.g. Screening – Adare, various electronic versions etc...).
➤ ➤	An outline of procedural requirements for conducting consultation with Northern Ireland Authorities may prove useful. It is important to have consistency in the approaches to SEA and co-ordination of dates nationally with regard to transboundary communications. This has not been clarified. Currently it is necessary to consult the Department of the Environment, Heritage & Local Government when proposing to undertake formal consultations with Northern Ireland with regard to County Development Plans in the border counties. However there are no specified dates for this process (for e.g. when the DECLG receives a request from a Planning Authority to conduct formal consultations, how long does the Department have in order to provide response).
➤ ➤	Consultation is very important for the SEA process therefore it is suggested to have: Management within Local Authority Sectors in the form of a SEA Multi-Disciplinary Team, this core team should have liaison personnel in various internal departments & involve various stakeholders in external departments and non-governmental organisations sourcing their data. It is important that sectors of the local authority are communicating on issues such as housing and environmental policy. Decisions on the necessity of SEA could be made by the SEA Team through consideration of other plans. As the SEA process evolves there will be various incremental changes. A checklist of requirements (e.g. checklist of bodies to be consulted - Environmental Authorities, prescribed bodies etc.) could be created. The team could establish a set of internal procedures and facilitate ideas for alternative scenarios to be examined.

➤	If SEA is undertaken by Planning Consultants, then the Planning Authority must be aware of how it is being conducted and how it fits with other plans – similarly consultants cannot put together a report without close liaison with local authority members.
➤	The possibility of sharing resources on assessment of Environmental Reports should be encouraged. This could be incorporated into the functions of the Regional Planning Authorities.

➤	When a SEA Scoping Paper is undertaken, it is important to analyse the existing County Development Plan.
➤	A 'Do Nothing' Scenario described in the Guidelines does not exist, as the existing policies of the County Development Plan must be taken into account.





➤	<p>The relationship between Environmental Objectives and Development Plan Objectives should be examined.</p> <p>It has been suggested that when it comes to 'objectives/ policies' less is more (brevity is important)</p> <p>For e.g. while conducting a Local Area Plan for Kells Co. Meath, it was found that a small amount of objectives could be used more successfully to cover a wider number of strategies and policies (Meath was the first County Council to do SEA for the County Development Plan)</p> <p>This will also be a factor when choosing appropriate indicators – what it is and why it has been chosen?</p> <p>It is also important to consider Development Assessment Criteria.</p>
---	--

➤	A key message raised from the workshop is the importance of early integration of the SEA Process.
➤	It is necessary to highlight the importance of merging SEA with plans and programmes.
➤	Words such as 'Strategic', 'Case/ Project Specific' and what is 'Significant' need to be defined in their appropriate environmental context. There is a need to differentiate between local significant environmental impacts and strategic impacts, and similarly a detailed account of what is required at Environmental Impact Assessment level verses that of Strategic Environmental Assessment level.
➤	Social Impact Assessment is an important issue in the production of plans. It is not clear how this is to be examined within the SEA process? There are difficulties with some issues that are intangible (for e.g. immigrants in housing policy).

4.12 INVOLVEMENT OF LOCAL AUTHORITY REPRESENTATIVES

➤	Communication and awareness among County Councillors is considered essential, especially with regard to the importance of the Environmental Report and their role in the process. They must be aware of the level of planning resources available. It is necessary to involve Councillors at an early stage and provide training if necessary.
➤	It is important that Local Authority Representatives are aware that SEA should be 'taken into account' rather than solely 'having regard to' such procedures – This process should be formalised.
➤	The production of a clear non-technical summary is critical to Councillor's acceptance of SEA.

4.13 POSSIBLE REGULATORY CHANGES – LEGISLATION (for DECLG)

	<p>The DECLG could develop Criteria & Mechanisms to allow certain Sub-Threshold Variations such as:</p> <p>(a) Variations such as those related to protected structures and archaeology which have an inherent positive effect</p> <p>(b) Variations regarding minor zoning changes within urban centres</p> <p>Is there a need for assessment of every detail in a plan? How useful is the process/ methodology? Reports require a large input but produce only a small output/ end product.</p> <p>Could pre-screening checks be employed – for e.g. if a Variation requires an area of land to be re-zoned could the threshold for Screening be based on intensification of use of this land?</p> <p>The use of a multi-disciplinary team who make an informed decision on whether SEA should be carried out on certain plans/ programmes.</p> <p>When screening is necessary for the various variations, there are time constraints and a strict schedule must be observed, however if variations are required as part of other guidelines, this may cause conflicts.</p> <p>Pre-Scoping Meetings with Environmental Authorities could identify the important issues which arise.</p>
	<p>Two questions related to the interpretation of Planning and Development Act (PDA) 2000 and SEA Regulations SI 436 (2004) follow:</p> <p>Section 19(3) & (4) of PDA 2000 states that ‘A local area plan shall contain information on the likely significant effects on the environment of implementing the plan’. However Section 14 (A)(2) of S.I. 436 may not be accurate. According to S.I. 436 the Planning Authority must undertake Screening or Scoping for environmental effects of the implementation of the local area plan. Therefore this assessment of likely effects on the environmental has already been assessed so does Screening remove this responsibility?</p> <p>According to Section 20 of PDA 2000, the Planning Authority must conduct public consultation before preparing, amending or revoking a local area plan. Practice from around the country would suggest that two approaches have been taken to this. Some planning authorities carry out SEA screening/ scoping at the earliest stage in the Local Area Plan process. Then the public consultation with the availability of Strategic Issues Papers would be undertaken. However other planning authorities undertake public consultation for the Local Area Plans first and then conduct the Screening of ‘significant environmental effects’ of implementing the plan. The requirements for this need to be clarified as it may cause difficulty regarding the robustness of late changes to the Draft Plan and consequently how final is the Environmental Report when it is put on public display?</p> <p>When it comes to Local Area Plan it is important to understand the distinction between significant environmental and strategic environmental effects when it comes to fulfilling the requirements of Section 19(3) and S.I. 436.</p> <p>Transparency is crucial to the process; however questions arose over the ‘Notification of Intention’ to screen for environmental effects within the DECLG Guidelines on Implementation of SEA Directive (2001/42/EC). It is felt that this might be an excess burden on the Planning Authority when comments from the public are not requested at Screening stage.</p>
	<p>SEA understanding should be at the heart of the Corporate Plan and groups of the Council. Should SEA be carried out on the Corporate Development Plan (CDP) & the Strategic Issues which arise out of Strategic Policy Committees?</p>
	<p>It is acknowledged that there is a Hierarchy of Plans which cannot be contravened (i.e. a Local Area Plan cannot contravene the policies and objective of the County Development Plan) so it is</p>

	<p>questionable whether Local Area Plans should undergo SEA if the County Development Plan has not gone through the SEA procedure?</p> <p>For e.g. Transport 21 provides a blueprint as a national plan, however it did not go through the SEA process.</p> <p>It is important to highlight those objectives or decisions which have been pre-determined in higher level plans in order to avoid duplication of assessment. (It is also important to provide tangible examples)</p> <p>The Local Area Plan and Strategic Environmental Assessment process are more compatible than the less tangible Development Plan and SEA process which is more detailed. However the Local Area Plan must connect with other plans.</p> <p>A question was raised with how Regional Planning Guidelines and its SEA will transpose into the County Development Plans?</p>
➤	<p>While the 'environmental effects' of a single Local Area Plan may not be 'significant', it is important to note that a combined number of Local Area Plans could have potential 'significant effects'.</p> <p>To assess the Cumulative Effect of Local Area Plans both the present & estimated future population thresholds must be examined in tandem. For example - a Local Area Plan threshold population of 10,000 may represent the current population but does not consider the predicted population</p>
➤	<p>There are issues pertaining to the difficulty in applying Schedule 2A and 2B to small areas (Local Area Plans & ground water plans). There may be difficulties when applying SEA to economic plans (such as retail strategies) or when applying it to various changes in terminology.</p>
➤	<p>There is some confusion over the time and content of various 'notices' which must be produced during the SEA process (this also includes their publication).</p>

4.14 VARIATIONS

➤	<p>In the spirit of SEA, variations made to plans which may involve the re-zoning of land-use (for e.g. from open countryside to residential, is not considered to be a useful 'strategic' decision).</p>
---	---

4.15 ENVIRONMENTAL REPORT

➤	<p>How final is the Environmental Report at Draft Stage when on public display with the Draft Local Area Plan – can it be revised following submissions and how will this fit into the Local Area Plan process?</p> <p>It is likely that there will be a conflict between the plans once they go on display.</p> <p>It is necessary to have a mechanism which will highlight recommendations whether positive or negative.</p>
➤	<p>Manager's Report on Policy Direction - should it be linked to Environmental Report? This is unclear in the legislation.</p>
➤	<p>It is suggested that a positive use of the Environmental Report will get people on board – and remove fear!</p>
➤	<p>Integrating the Environmental Report with the Development Plan may result in a number of considerable changes in policies etc. due to the nature of plan-making.</p>

4.16 MONITORING

➤ ➤	It is necessary to change the regulations in view of current practice difficulties.
➤	In order to carry out monitoring, the relevant indicators (based on likely significant effects) need to be assembled. The indicators should be incorporated into the Environmental Report.
➤	Who carries out monitoring of objectives of the Environmental Report, as it is not possible to monitor everything at county level? Responsibilities need to be addressed. What monitoring methods should be applied? Who would undertake monitoring of visual amenity – for e.g. is it the planner or heritage officer?
➤	In order to provide examples of Indicators which may apply in different scenarios, case-studies need to be circulated: e.g. Kilrush, Co. Clare etc.

4.17 ISSUES ON DRAFT STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT MANUAL

➤ ➤	There is a need for templates which detail the various notices and advertisements required during the SEA process.
➤	The manual provides a transparent guide to the SEA procedures (technical advice & its application), it is however largely an outline of procedures rather than actual implementation of SEA (i.e. it provides no Screening/ Scoping/ Environmental Reports) It is considered generally useful but an exhaustive summary of legislation & SEA process A need to cut back or summarise some of the detail in manual & avoid repetition Inclusion of non-technical summaries for Local Area Plan, Variations and Development Plans sections Local Area Plan/ SEA Process and Timescales are useful but could it be condensed with the use of flowcharts It is important that the Manual is user friendly which will be helped by the use of flow diagrams and non-technical summaries (as there may be a variety of users). Colour differentiation is good, but colours are too close together on the spectrum and it is therefore difficult to focus for a period of time It is important to consider the position of SEA in document and how it fits with Development Plans (possible repositioning to the left side of the document) Consideration should be given to the design of policy and Development Plan objectives & policies
➤	The 'process' section could be reduced in length. A "dummy's" guide (lay terms) to the Local Area Plan process in could form part of the introduction through the use of simple flow charts etc.
➤	Separation of Administration & Technical section is considered very useful however there is a need to cross reference sections of the manual.
➤	The manual looks at SEA in tandem with the planning acts which is particularly useful if it is used by other sectors, nevertheless SEA should remain the main focus.
➤	A section on public consultation could be included in the manual Questions over advertising the 'Notice' of intention to screen for environmental effects. It is felt that publishing of this notice might create an excess burden on the Planning Authority as the public are not invited to make submission at this stage in the process.
➤	When undertaking SEA it is important to use a good methodology which covers tangible alternatives, and examples that are realistic (this should be brought through to the manual). In general it is better to condense objectives together for monitoring purposes. The Environmental Protection Agency's methodology for objectives, targets and indicators (when it is completed) could be incorporated. It could also discuss indicators and their outcome, issues

	of expense with data collection and acknowledgement of data gaps. The manual or a future manual could focus more on monitoring procedures and implementation.
➤	The manual could contain some of the feedback from administration & technical experience, i.e. they could provide examples of the Council's own practical SEA experience (incremental knowledge gained from each plan) This could include worked examples for the various reports (for example - Scoping and Environmental Report for Carrigtwohill Local Area Plan, Skibbereen Local Area Plan, Co. Cork)

4.18 DATABASE

The following section was undertaken as the final workshop. On this occasion, issues were discussed regarding the collection of data and sourcing of data for use in producing SEA reports. It is important to emphasis the collation and integration of data in the reports. Baseline data is important at all levels, whether it is local, regional or national level. Raw data and derived databases are an integrate part of all stages of SEA process.

➤	In order to use baseline data the local and national impacts should be differentiated. There is a concern over socio-economic data gaps, however social impact issues (referred to in the DECLG Guidelines) – should be included under the section on 'Population'.
➤	To date, there has been little or rather vague application of indicators. Therefore, case studies would be very useful to planning authorities. Issues regarding the large number of Indicators which could be used and their outcome, expense of data collection and acknowledgement of data gaps were all discussed.
➤	When undertaking a Scoping Paper, it must be linked to the existing Development Plan in formation as the significant environmental issues arising from existing plan must be identified.
➤	Data Sources and availability of data internally (e.g. water quality monitoring results) and externally (e.g. foreshore licences) was a strong issue highlighted – Co-ordination of resources through the Regional Planning Authorities who could act as central contact for 26 counties, so that each Planning Authority is not contacted individually regarding baseline data etc. Responsibility for the data is an important issue, who compiles the data, who regulates it and how does it rank in terms of comparability and answerability between the various planning authorities. Raw data availability in-house (an external body could co-ordinate a package which would ensure that individual local authorities are using the same information in the same format which is easily read and ready for publishing if necessary). Similarly national data may not be entirely relevant at local level. Reports need to be grounded with an associated interactive database that the public can access through website etc. Again could the Regional Authorities play a role? The E.P.A. is putting together a database of all their internal information. Other authorities could be encouraged to undertake a similar project. A biological database system for Ireland is also under-development.
➤	How should gaps in environmental data be dealt with? It is important to identify the information that is available. When monitoring is implemented then some gaps may be filled over time.
➤	It is suggested that there should be a set list of relevant and appropriate objectives to protect environmental resources in area. It was suggested that SEA baseline data can be purely desktop research – as it does not require major new research which is stated in the DECLG Guidelines. This is carried out through the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use of In-House Information • Existing hierarchy of plans, etc

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Existing Environmental Impact Statements • NSS, RPGs • Other Government Bodies • NRA (Traffic Counts) • EPA (Rivers etc) • Sources found in Appendix D of Guidelines
--	---

➤	<p>EPA's role in the SEA process:</p> <p>Huge database – raw data</p> <p>Sometimes format to satisfy client</p> <p>There are many reports available for use in SEA</p> <p>State of the Environment Report, EPA, 2004</p> <p>National Hazardous Waste Management Plan – the first National Plan to go through Strategic Environmental Assessment</p> <p>Monitoring of Licensing Facilities & Emissions by the EPA</p> <p>Information which can be put at back of Environmental Report</p>
➤	<p>It is important to include a methodology of interpretation and explanations for any information which may be tailored for the purposes of various reports – Screening can involve examining extensive information.</p>

DRAFT

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A: SEA Seminar Attendance

Planning Authority - Department - Agency	Attendees:
Clare County Council	Candace Ingram; Auriel Constine; Lianda d'Auria
Kerry County Council	Donal Murphy; Marguerite Enright
Cork County Council	Paul Murphy; Greg Simpson
Cork City Council	Margaret Desmond (EPA)
Offaly County Council	Gordon Daly; Andrew Murray
Laois County Council	James Condron
Wexford County Council	James Lavin
Fingal County Council	Hazel Craigie
Westmeath County Council	Hugh O'Neill
Meath County Council	Bernard Greene; Aidan Collins
Longford County Council	Aoife Moore; Lorraine Austin; Claire Bannon
Leitrim County Council	Ciaran Tracey
Galway County Council	Niamh Kennedy
Department of Communications, Marine & Natural Resources	Noel McGloin
Environmental Protection Agency EPA Research Fellow	Tadhg O'Mahony Alison Donnelly
Cavan County Council	Mr. Jack Keyes (County Manager); Mr. Seamus Neely; Tara Spain; Angela McEvoy ; Paula Comiskey; Noeleen Shannon; Cara Murray; Teresa O'Reilly
Total	32

APPENDIX B: WORKSHOP PROGRAMME

DRAFT STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT IMPLEMENTATION MANUAL

SESSION 1 – Morning Session: Wednesday 8th March 9:30am – 4.00pm

Time	Event	Presenter
9:30 – 9.45	Welcome Address Introduction	Jack Keyes, Manager, Cavan County Council
9.45 – 10.15	Strategic Environmental Assessment in Ireland. EPA Perspective	Tadhg O'Mahony (Scientific Officer, EPA)
10:15-10:30	Outline of the SEA Manual	Teresa O'Reilly Cavan County Council
10.30 – 10.45	SEA Manual Response & Workshop Programme	Tara Spain Cavan County Council
10.45 – 11.05 Coffee Break		

Workshop 1 - Local Area Plans and Variations

Chairperson: Angela Mc Evoy, Cavan County Council

11.15 – 12.30	Working group feedback on issues arising from Manual and practical application	
12:30 - 12:45	Reports Back & Discussion	
12.45 – 14.00 Lunch		

SESSION 2 – Afternoon Session: Wednesday 8th March 14:00am – 4.00pm

Workshop 2 – Development Plans

Chairperson: Margaret Desmond EPA Research Fellow working with Cork City County Council

14.00 – 14:45	Working group feedback on issues arising from Manual and practical application	
14:45 - 15:00	Reports Back & Discussion	
15.00 – 15.15 Coffee Break		

Workshop 3 – Databases

Chairperson: Lianda d'Auria EPA Research Fellow working with Clare County Council

15.15- 16:00	Working group feedback on issues arising from Manual and practical application	
16:00 - 16:15	Reports Back & Discussion	

Closing Session

Chairperson: Tara Spain, Cavan County Council

16:15- 16:30	SEA Practice in local authorities Synthesis of Day.	Teresa O'Reilly Cavan County Council
--------------	--	---

APPENDIX C: WORKSHOP PROGRAMME - MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION & GREY AREAS

(Issues encountered during the compilation of the SEA Manual)

Introduction

Environmental Authorities

- Clarification on the need for communication with the Department of the Environment, Heritage and Local Government on cross-border matters. Must each copy of correspondence go through this Department before going to Northern Ireland?

The SEA Process

Screening Section

- What is the difference between **Screening Statement** and **Screening Reports**? Do the Environmental Authorities require both? Therefore, are they one and the same?
- The Screening Decision is to be made available to the public. However should the full Screening Report be made available and is this the current practice around the country?

Scoping Section

- There are two types of Scoping documents. The initial document should be entitled the 'Scoping Issues Paper'. The Scoping Report comes at the end of the Scoping Exercise and contains conclusions reached by the Planning Authority. It also contains the recommendations of the Environmental Authority which are to be included in the Environmental Report.
- While an element of the Scoping process involves drawing upon public consultation, it must be noted that no consultation takes place in the case of a Variation to a Development Plan
- If it has been decided that Screening is required, then Scoping Issues Paper/ Scoping Exercise can be undertaken at pre-preparatory stage in the SEA process.

Environmental Report

- The Mandatory Contents of the Environmental Report needs to be clarified
- Discussion of techniques on Environmental Assessment – sustainability criteria and the use of matrix tables etc.

Consultation Bodies

- If consultations are carried out with Northern Ireland, should there be a report on submissions and therefore what format should this take?

Adoption of the Plan

- When the plan is adopted a Statement should detail how environmental considerations were integrated into the plan, how outcomes of consultations were taken into account and the reasons for choosing the plan as adopted in the light of other reasonable alternatives – Is a separate statement on SEA compliance required?

Templates to be decided

- A standard 'Notice' for sending to the Environmental Authorities
- A standard 'Public Notice' which could be placed in Newspapers etc.